THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

EDITED BY

E. CAPPS, Ps D , LL D. T E. PAGE, LITT D W H. D ROUSE, LITT.D

PLUTARCH'S LIVES

VIII

VOLUME I THESEUS AND ROMULUS LYCURGUS AND NUMA SOI ON AND PUBLICOLA

VOIUME II
THEMISTOCLES AND CAMILLUS
ARISTIDES AND CATO MAJOR
GIMON AND LUCULLUS

VOI UME III
PERICLES AND FABIUS MAXIMUS
NICIAS AND CRASSUS

VOI UNE IV ALCIBIADES AND CORIOLANUS LASANDER AND SULLA

VOIUME V AGESILAUS AND POMPEY PELOPIDAS AND MARCELLUS

VOI UME VI DION AND BRUTUS TIMOLEON AND AEMILIUS PAULUS

VOLUME VII DEMOSTHENES AND CICERO ALEXANDER AND CAESAR

WITH AN ENGLISH TRANSLATION BY BERNADOTTE PERRIN

IN ELEVEN VOLUMES
VIII

SERTORIUS AND EUMENES
PHOCION AND CATO THE YOUNGER

LONDON: WILLIAM HEINEMANN NEW YORK: G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS

MCMXIX

PREFATORY NOTE

As in the pieceding volumes of this series, agreement between the Sintenis (Teubnei, 1873-1875) and Bekker (Tauchnitz, 1855-1857) editions of the Parallel Lives has been taken as the basis for the Any preference of one to the other, and any important departure from both, have been indicated An abridged account of the manuscripts of Plutarch may be found in the Introduction to the first volume None of the Lives presented in this volume are contained in the two oldest and best manuscripts—the Codex Sangermanensis (Si) and the Codex Seitenstettensis (S), or in the excellent Paris manuscript No 1676 (F^a) Their text therefore rests principally on the Paris manuscripts Nos 1671, 1673, and 1674 (ACD) No attempt has been made, naturally, to furnish either a diplomatic text or a full critical apparatus For these, the reader must be referred to the major edition of Sintenis (Leipzig, 1839-1846, 4 voll, 8vo), or to the rather maccessible text of the Lives by Lindskog and Ziegler, in the Teubner

PREFATORY NOTE

Library of Greek and Latin texts (Vol. III., Fasc. I. was published in 1915) In the present edition, the reading which follows the colon in the brief critical notes is that of the Teubner Sintenis, and also, unless otherwise stated in the note, of the Tauchnitz Bekker.

All the standard translations of the *Lives* have been carefully compared and utilized, including those of the *Sertorius* and *Cato* by Professor Long.

B. PERRIN.

New Haven, Connecticut, U.S A. October, 1919.

CONTENTS

PREFATORY NOTE	i age V
ORDER OF THE PARALLLL LIVES IN THIS EDITION	V111
TRADITIONAL ORDER OF THE PAPALLEL LIVES	13.
SERTORIUS	1
JUMENES	77
COMPARISON OF SERTORIUS AND EUMENES	137
PHOCION	143
CATO THE YOUNGFR	235
DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES	413

ORDER OF THE PARALLEL LIVES IN THIS EDITION IN THE CHRONOLOGICAL SEQUENCE OF THE GREEK LIVES

VOLUME I.

- (1) Theseus and Romulus Comparison.
- (2) Lyeurgus and Numa. Comparison.
- (3) Solon and Publicola Comparison.

VOLUME II.

- (4) Themistocles and Camillus.
- (9) Aristides and Cato the Elder Comparison
- (13) Cimon and Lucullus Comparison.

VOLUME III.

- (5) Pericles and Fabius Maximus.
 Comparison.
- (14) Nicias and Crassus Comparison

VOLUME IV.

- (6) Alcibiades and Coriolanus.
 Comparison.
- (12) Lysander and Sulla. Comparison.

VOLUME V.

- (16) Agesilaus and Pompey. Comparison.
- (8) Pelopidas and Marcellus. Comparison.

VOLUME VI.

- (22) Dion and Brutus. Comparison.
- (7) Timoleon and Aemilius Paulus. Comparison.

VOLUME VII

- (20) Demosthenes and Cicero Comparison.
- (17) Alexander and Julius Caesar.

VOLUME VIII

- (15) Sertorius and Eumenes.
- Comparison.
 (18) Phocion and Cato the Younger.

VOLUME IX.

- (21) Demetrius and Antony Comparison.
- (11) Pyrrhus and Caius Marius.

VOLUME X.

- (19) Agis and Cleomenes, and
 Tiberius and Crius
 Gracchus.
 Comparison.
- (10) Philopoemen and Flamininus. Comparison.

VOLUME XI.

- (24) Aratus.
- (23) Artaxerxes.
- (25) Galba. (26) Otho

THE TRADITIONAL ORDER OF THE PARALLEL LIVES

- (1) Theseus and Romulus
- (2) Lycurgus and Numı
- (3) Solon and Publicola
- (4) Themistocles and Camillus
- (5) Pericles and Fabius Maximus
- (6) Alcibiades and Coriolanus
- (7) Timoleon and Aemilius Paulus
- (8) Pelopidas and Marcellus
- (9) Aristides and Cato the Elder
- (10) Philopoemen and Flamininus
- (11) Pyirhus and Caius Marius
- (12) Lysander and Sulla
- (13) Cimon and Lucullus
- (14) Nicias and Crassus
- (15) Sertorius and Eumenes
- (16) Agesilaus and Pompey
- (17) Alexander and Julius Caesar
- (18) Phocion and Cato the Younger
- (19) Agis and Cleomenes, and Tiberius and Caius Gracebus
- (20) Demosthenes and Cicero
- (21) Demetrius and Antony
- (22) Dion and Brutus
- (23) Artaxeries
- (24) Aratus
- (25) Galba
- (26) Otho

VOL. VIII

ΣΕΡΤΩΡΙΟΣ

Ι Θαυμαστον μέν ἴσως οὐκ ἔστιν, ἐν ἀπείρω τω̂ γρόνω της τύχης ἄλλοτε ἄλλως ρεούσης, ϵπλ επίτιοι, δεπλ τίς δεξταύτα συμπτώματα πολλάκις καταφέρεσθαι τὸ αὐτόματον εἴτε γὰρ οὐκ ἔστι τῶν ὑποκειμένων ώρισμένον τὸ πληθος, ἄφθονον ἔχει της τῶν άποτελουμένων δμοιότητος χορηγον ή τύχη την της ύλης εὐπορίαν, εἴτ' ἔκ τινων ώρισμένων άριθμώ συμπλέκεται τὰ πράγματα, πολλάκις ανάγκη ταὐτὰ γίνεσθαι διὰ τῶν αὐτῶν περαινό-2 μενα έπεὶ δ' ἀγαπωντες ἔνιοι τὰ τοιαῦτα συνάγουσιν ίστορία καὶ ἀκοῆ τῶν κατὰ τύχην γεγονότων όσα λογισμού καὶ προνοίας έργοις έοικεν, οίον ότι δυείν "Αττεων γενομένων έμφανών, τοῦ μεν Σύρου, τοῦ δε 'Αρκάδος, εκάτερος ύπὸ συὸς άπώλετο, δυείν δε 'Ακταιώνων, δ μεν ύπο των κυνών, δ δ' ὑπὸ τῶν ἐραστῶν διεσπάσθη, δυεῖν δὲ Σκηπιώνων, ύφ' οῦ μὲν ἐνικήθησαν Καρχηδόνιοι πρότερου, ὑφ'οῦ δὲ ὕστερου ἄρδην ἀνηρέθησαν, 3 εάλω δε το Ίλιον υφ' Ήρακλέους δια τας Λαομέδουτος ίππους καὶ ὑπὸ ᾿Αγαμέμνονος διὰ τοῦ δουρείου προσαγορευθέντος ίππου, τρίτον δ' ύπὸ

¹ The story of a Lydian Attis who was killed by a wild boar is told by Pausanias, vii 17, 5, that of the Arcadian Attıs is unknown

² The Actaeon son of Anstaeus, who saw Artemis bathing,

I. It is perhaps not to be wondered at, since fortune is ever changing her course and time is infinite, that the same incidents should occur many times, spontaneously. For, if the multitude elements is unlimited, fortune has in the abundance of her material an ample provider of coincidences; and if, on the other hand, there is a limited number of elements from which events are interwoven, the same things must happen many times, being brought to pass by the same agencies. Now, there are some who delight to collect, from reading and hearsay, such accidental happenings as look like works of calculation and forethought. They note, for example, that there were two celebrated persons called Attis, one a Syrian,1 the other an Arcadian, and that both were killed by a wild boar; that there were two Actaeons, one of whom was torn in pieces by his dogs, the other by his lovers 2; that there were two Scipios, by one of whom the Carthaginians were conquered in an earlier war, and by the other, in a later war, were destroyed root and branch; that Ilium was taken by Heracles on account of the horses of Laomedon, by Agamemnon by means of what is called the wooden

was changed by the goddess into a stag and devoured by his own dogs. An Actaeon, son of Melissus, was beloved by Archias of Corinth, who sought to take him away by violence. The friends of Actaeon resisted, and in the struggle Actaeon was torn to death (Plutarch, Morals, p. 772).

Χαριδήμου, ταις πύλαις ίππου τινός έμπεσόντος άποκλείσαι ταχύ των Ίλιέων μη δυνηθέντων, δυείν δε όμωνύμων τοίς εὐωδεστάτοις φυτοίς πόλεων, "Ιου καὶ Σμύρνης, τὸν ποιητὴν "Ομηρον ἐν 4 ή μεν γενέσθαι λέγουσιν, εν ή δε αποθανείν, φέρε καὶ τοῦτο προσθώμεν αὐτοῖς, ὅτι καὶ τῶν στρατηγών οί πολεμικώτατοι καὶ πλείστα δόλφ κατεργασάμενοι μετὰ δεινότητος έτερόφθαλμοι γεγόνασι, Φίλιππος, 'Αντίγονος, 'Αννίβας καὶ περὶ οῦ τόδε τὸ σύγγραμμα Σερτώριος, ὅν Φιλίππου μεν άν τις άποφαίνοιτο σωφρονέστερον περί τὰς γυναίκας, 'Αντιγόνου δὲ πιστότερον περὶ φίλους, 5 'Αννίβου δὲ ήμερώτερον πρὸς πολεμίους, λειπόμενον δε συνέσει μεν οὐδενος τούτων, τύχη δε πάντων, ή πολύ των έμφανων πολεμίων χαλεπωτέρα περί πάντα χρησάμενος ἐπανίσωσεν έαυτον έμπειρία μεν τη Μετέλλου, τόλμη δε τη Πομπηίου, τύχη δὲ τῆ Σύλλα, δυνάμει δὲ τῆ 'Ρωμαίων, φυγάς καὶ βαρβάρων ἔπηλυς ἄρχων αντιταξάμενος

Τούτω δὴ μάλιστα τῶν Ἑλλήνων τὸν Καρδιανὸν ὁμοιοῦμεν Εὐμένη ἀμφότεροι γὰρ ἀρχικοὶ καὶ σὺν δόλω πολεμικοί, καὶ τῆς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀποξενωθέντες, ἡγησάμενοι δ' ἀλλοδαπῶν, τύχη δὲ χρησάμενοι βιαίω καὶ ἀδίκω περὶ τὴν τελευτήν ἐπιβουλευθέντες γὰρ ἀμφότεροι, μεθ' ὧν τοὺς πολεμίους ἐνίκων, ὑπὸ τούτων ἀνηρέθησαν

ΙΙ Κοίντφ Σερτωρίφ γένος ἢν οὐκ ἀσημότατον ἐν πόλει Νούσσοις τῆς Σαβίνων τραφείς δὲ

horse, and a third time by Chardemus, because a horse fell in the gateway and prevented the Ilians from closing the gate quickly enough; that there are two cities which have the same name as the most fragrant plants, Ios and Smyrna, in one of which the poet Homer is said to have been born, and in the other to have died. I will therefore make this addition to their collection. The most warlike of generals, and those who achieved most by a mixture of craft and ability, have been one-eyed men,-Philip, Antigonus, Hannibal, and the subject of this Life, Sertorius; of whom one might say that he was more continent with women than Philip, more faithful to his friends than Antigonus, more merciful towards his enemies than Hannibal, and inferior to none of them in understanding, though in fortune to them all. Fortune he ever found harder to deal with than his open foes, and yet he made himself her equal when he arrayed himself against the experience of Metellus, the daring of Pompey, the fortune of Sulla, and the power of Rome, though he was an exile and a stranger in command of Barbarians.

With him we may best compare, among the Greeks, Eumenes of Cardia. Both were born to command and given to wars of stratagem; both were exiled from their own countries, commanded foreign soldiers, and in their deaths experienced a fortune that was harsh and unjust; for both were the victims of plots, and were slain by the very men with whom they were conquering their foes

II. Quintus Sertorius belonged to a family of some prominence in Nussa,² a city of the Sabines. Having

1 Violet and Myrrh.

² Nursia, in Latin writers, and in Amyot.

κοσμίως ύπο μητρί χήρα πατρος όρφανος ύπερφυῶς δοκεῖ φιλομήτωρ γενέσθαι ὄνομα τῆς μητρος Ῥέαν λέγουσιν ἤσκητο μὲν οὖν καὶ περὶ δίκας ἱκανῶς, καί τινα καὶ δύναμιν ἐν τῆ πόλει μειράκιον ὢν ἀπὸ τοῦ λέγειν ἔσχεν αἱ δὲ περὶ τὰ στρατιωτικὰ λαμπρότητες αὐτοῦ καὶ κατορθώσεις ἐνταῦθα τὴν φιλοτιμίαν μετέστησαν.

ΙΙΙ Πρώτον μὲν οὖν Κίμβρων καὶ Τευτόνων έμβεβληκότων είς Γαλατίαν στρατευόμενος ύπὸ Καιπίωνι, κακώς άγωνισαμένων των 'Ρωμαίων καὶ τροπής γενομένης ἀποβεβληκώς τὸν ἵππον καὶ κατατετρωμένος τὸ σῶμα τὸν 'Ροδανὸν διεπέρασεν, αὐτῷ τε τῷ θώρακι καὶ θυρεῷ πρὸς ἐναντίον ρεθμα πολύ νηχόμενος ούτω το σωμα ρωμαλέον ην αὐτῷ καὶ διάπονον τῆ ἀσκήσει 2 δεύτερον δὲ τῶν αὐτῶν ἐπερχομένων μυριάσι πολλαίς καὶ δειναίς ἀπειλαίς, ώστε καὶ τὸ μένειν άνδρα 'Ρωμαΐον ἐν τάξει τότε καὶ τὸ πείθεσθαι τῷ στρατηγῷ μέγα ἔργον εἶναι, Μάριος μὲν ἡγεῖτο, Σερτώριος δε κατασκοπην υπέστη των πολεμίων ἐσθητι δὲ Κελτική σκευασάμενος καὶ τὰ κοινότατα της διαλέκτου πρός έντευξιν έπὶ καιρού παραλαβών, ἀναμίγνυται τοῖς βαρβάροις καὶ τὰ μὲν ἰδών, τὰ δ' ἀκοῆ πυθόμενος τῶν ἐπει-3 γόντων ἐπανῆλθε πρὸς Μάριον τότε μὲν οὖν άριστείων έτυχεν έν δὲ τη λοιπη στρατεία πολλά καὶ συνέσεως έργα καὶ τόλμης ἀποδειξάμενος είς ὄνομα καὶ πίστιν ύπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ προήχθη μετά δὲ τὸν Κίμβρων καὶ Τευτόνων πόλεμον ἐκπεμφθεὶς ὑπὸ Δειδίφ στρατηγῷ χιλίαρχος ἐπὶ Ἰβηρίας ἐν τῆ πόλει Καστλώνι

lost his father, he was properly reared by a widowed mother, of whom he appears to have been excessively fond. His mother's name, we are told, was Rhea. As a result of his training he was sufficiently versed in judicial procedure, and acquired some influence also at Rome from his eloquence, although a mere youth; but his brilliant successes in war turned his ambition in this direction.

III. To begin with, when the Cimbri and Teutones invaded Gaul, he served under Caepio, and after the Romans had been defeated and put to flight, though he had lost his horse and had been wounded in the body, he made his way across the Rhone, swimming, shield and breastplate and all, against a strongly adverse current; so sturdy was his body and so inured to hardships by training. In the next place, when the same enemies were coming up with many myriads of men and dreadful threats, so that for a Roman even to hold his post at such a time and obey his general was a great matter, while Marius was in command, Sertorius undertook to spy out the enemy. So, putting on a Celtic dress and acquiring the commonest expressions of that language for such conversation as might be necessary, he mingled with the Barbarians; and after seeing or hearing what was of importance, he came back to Marius. At the time, then, he received a prize for valour; and since, during the rest of the campaign, he performed many deeds which showed both judgement and daring, he was advanced by his general to positions of honour and trust. After the war with the Cimbri and Teutones, he was sent out as military tribune by Didius the praetor to Spain,³ and spent the winter in Castulo, a

¹ In 105 в с ² In 102 в.с

³ In 97 B.C. Didius was then pro-consul.

4 παρεχείμαζε της Κελτιβήρων ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν στρατιωτών εν άφθόνοις ύβριζόντων καὶ τὰ πολλά μεθυόντων καταφρονήσαντες οί βάρβαροι μετεπέμψαντο νυκτός ἐπικουρίαν παρά τῶν άστυγειτόνων 'Ωριτανῶν καὶ κατ' οἰκίας ἐπιόντες ἔκτεινον αὐτούς, ὑπεκδὺς ὁ Σερτώριος μετ' ὀλίγων καὶ τούς ἐκπίπτουτας συναγαγών κύκλω τὴν πόλιν περιήλθε καὶ καθ' ας οί βάρβαροι πύλας έλαθον παρεισπεσόντες άνεωγμένας εύρών, οὐ ταὐτὸν ἐκείνοις ἔπαθεν, ἀλλὰ φρουρὰς ἐπιστήσας καὶ καταλαβών πανταχόθεν τὴν πόλιν ἔκτεινε 5 τους εν ηλικία πάντας ώς δε άνηρεθησαν, εκέλευσε τούς στρατιώτας πάντας τὰ μὲν αύτῶν όπλα καὶ τὴν ἐσθῆτα καταθέσθαι, τοῖς δὲ τῶν Βαρβάρων ενσκευασαμένους έπεσθαι πρός την πόλιν ἐκείνην έξ ής ἀπεστάλησαν οἱ νύκτωρ ἐπιπεσόντες αὐτοῖς ψευσάμενος δὲ τῆ τῶν οπλων όψει τούς βαρβάρους τάς τε πύλας άνεωγμένας εύρε καὶ πληθος ἀνθρώπων ἔλαβεν οἰομένων άπανταν εὖ πεπραχόσι φίλοις καὶ πολίταις. διὸ πλείστοι μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν Ῥωμαίων έσφάττοντο περί τὰς πύλας, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ παραδόντες έαυτούς ἐπράθησαν

ΙΥ Ἐκ τούτου Σερτώριος ἐν τἢ Ἰβηρία διεβοήθη καὶ ὅτε πρῶτον ἐπανῆκεν εἰς Ῥώμην, ταμίας ἀποδείκνυται τῆς περὶ Πάδον Γαλατίας, ἐν δέοντι τοῦ γὰρ Μαρσικοῦ πολέμου συνισταμένου, στρατιώτας τε προσταχθὲν αὐτῷ καταλέγειν καὶ ὅπλα ποιεῖσθαι, σπουδὴν καὶ τάχος

city of the Celtiberians. Here the soldiers shook off all discipline in the midst of plenty, and were drunk most of the time, so that the Barbarians came to depise them, and one night sent for aid from their neighbours, the Oritanians, and falling upon the Romans in their quarters began to kill them. But Sertorius with a few others slipped out, and assembled the soldiers who were making their escape, and surrounded the city. He found the gate open by which the Barbarians had stolen in, but did not repeat their mistake; instead, he set a guard there, and then, taking possession of all quarters of the city, slew all the men who were of age to bear arms. Then, when the slaughter was ended, he ordered all his soldiers to lav aside their own armour and clothing, to array themselves in those of the Barbarians, and then to follow him to the city from which the men came who had fallen upon them in the night. Having thus deceived the Barbarians by means of the armour which they saw, he found the gate of the city open, and caught a multitude of men who supposed they were coming forth to meet a successful party of friends and fellow citizens. Therefore most of the inhabitants were slaughtered by the Romans at the gate; the rest surrendered and were sold into slavery.

IV. In consequence of this exploit the name of Sertorius was noised abroad in Spain; and as soon as he returned to Rome he was appointed quaestor of Cisalpine Gaul, and at a critical time. For the Marsic war 1 was threatening, and he was ordered to levy troops and procure arms; to which task he brought such earnestness and celerity, as compared with the

¹ Or Social War, 90-88 B.C.

προσθείς τω έργω παρά την των άλλων νέων Βραδυτήτα καὶ μαλακίαν ἀνδρὸς ἐμπράκτως Βιω-2 σομένου δόξαν ἔσχεν οὐ μὴν ὑΦήκατο τῆς στρατιωτικής τόλμης είς άξίωμα προεληλυθώς ήγεμόνος, άλλά καὶ χειρὸς ἐπιδεικνύμενος ἔργα θαυμαστά καὶ τὸ σῶμα τοῖς ἀγῶσιν ἀφειδῶς ἐπιδιδούς, τῶν ὄψεων ἀπέβαλε τὴν ἐτέραν ἐκκοπείσαν έπὶ τούτω δὲ καὶ καλλωπιζόμενος άεὶ διετέλει τοὺς μὲν γὰρ ἄλλους οὐκ ἀεὶ τὰ μαρτύρια τῶν ἀριστειῶν περιφέρειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀποτίθεσθαι στρεπτὰ καὶ δόρατα καὶ στεφάνους, αύτω δε της ανδραγαθίας παραμένειν τα γνωρίσματα, τούς αὐτούς ἔχοντι τῆς ἀρετῆς ἅμα καὶ 3 της συμφοράς θεατάς ἀπέδωκε δὲ καὶ ὁ δήμος αὐτῶ τιμὴν πρέπουσαν εἰσελθόντα γὰρ εἰς θέατρον εξεδέξαντό τε κρότω καὶ κατευφήμησαν, ὧν οὐδὲ τοῖς πάνυ προήκουσιν ήλικία τε καὶ δόξη τυχείν ην ράδιον δημαρχίαν μέντοι μετιών Σύλλα καταστασιάσαντος αὐτὸν ἐξέπεσε διὸ 4 καὶ δοκεί γενέσθαι μισοσύλλας. ἐπεὶ δὲ Μάριος μεν ύπο Σύλλα κρατηθείς έφευνε. Σύλλας δε Μιθριδάτη πολεμήσων ἀπηρε, των δὲ ὑπάτων 'Οκτάβιος μὲν ἐπὶ τῆς Σύλλα προαιρέσεως ἔμενε. Κίννας δε νεωτερίζων ύποφερομένην άνεκαλείτο την Μαρίου στάσιν, τούτω προσένειμεν αύτον δ Σερτώριος, άλλως τε καὶ τὸν 'Οκτάβιον ὁρῶν αὐτὸν μὲν ἀμβλύτερον ὄντα, τοῖς δὲ Μαρίου 5 φίλοις ἀπιστοῦντα γενομένης δὲ τοῖς ὑπάτοις

slowness and indolence of the other young men, that he got the reputation of a man whose life would be one of great achievement. However, he did not remit the activities of a daring soldier after he had advanced to the dignity of a commander, but displayed astonishing deeds of prowess and exposed his person unsparingly in battle, in consequence of which he got a blow that cost him one of his eyes. But on this he actually prided himself at all times. Others, he said, could not always carry about with them the evidences of their brave deeds, but must lay aside their necklaces, spears, and wreaths; in his own case, on the contrary, the marks of his bravery remained with him, and when men saw what he had lost, they saw at the same time a proof of his valour. The people also paid him fitting honours For, when he came into the theatre, they received him with clapping of hands and shouts of welcome, testimonials which even those who were far advanced in years and honours could Notwithstanding this, when he not easily obtain. stood for the tribuneship, Sulla formed a party against him, and he lost the election; for which reason, apparently, he became an opponent of Sulla. And so when Marius was overwhelmed by Sulla and went into exile,1 and Sulla had set out to wage war against Mithridates,2 and one of the consuls, Octavius, adhered to the party of Sulla, while the other, Cinna, who aimed at a revolution, tried to revive the drooping faction of Marius, Sertorius attached himself to Cinna, especially as he saw that Octavius was rather sluggish himself and distrustful of the friends of Marius. A great battle was fought in the

¹ In 88 B.C.

² In 87 B.C. Cf. the Marsus, xli. 1.

ἐν ἀγορῷ μάχης μεγάλης 'Οκτάβιος μὲν ἐκράτησε, Κίννας δὲ καὶ Σερτώριος οὐ πολλῷ ἐλάττους τῶν μυρίων ἀποβαλόντες ἔφυγον καὶ τῶν περὶ τὴν 'Ιταλίαν ἔτι διεσπαρμένων στρατοπέδων προσαγόμενοι τὰ πλεῖστα πειθοῖ ταχὺ κατέστησαν ἀξιόμαχοι τοῖς περὶ τὸν 'Οκτάβιον

V Μαρίου δὲ καταπλεύσαντος ἐκ Λιβύης καὶ τῶ Κίννα προστιθέντος έαυτὸν ὡς ἰδιώτην ὑπάτω. τοις μεν άλλοις εδόκει δέχεσθαι, Σερτώριος δε άπηγόρευεν, είτε τὸν Κίνναν ήττον οἰόμενος έαυτῷ προσέξειν ἀνδρὸς ἡγεμονικωτέρου παρόντος. είτε την βαρύτητα τοῦ Μαρίου δεδοικώς, μη πάντα τὰ πράγματα συγχέη θυμῷ μέτρον οὐκ έχοντι, πέρα δίκης ἐν τῷ κρατεῖν προερχόμενος 2 έλεγεν οὖν μικρὸν εἶναι τὸ ὑπολειπόμενον ἔργον αὐτοῖς ἤδη κρατοῦσι, δεξαμένων δὲ τὸν Μάριον τὸ σύμπαν οἴσεσθαι τῆς δόξης ἐκεῖνον καὶ τῆς δυνάμεως, χαλεπον όντα προς κοινωνίαν άρχης είπόντος δὲ τοῦ Κίννα ταῦτα μὲν καὶ ἄπιστον όρθως ύπολογίζεσθαι του Σερτώριου, αίδεισθαι δὲ καὶ διαπορείν ὅπως ἀπώσεται τὸν Μάριον αὐτὸς ἐπὶ κοινωνία πραγμάτων κεκληκώς, ὑπο-3 λαβών ὁ Σερτώριος εἶπεν· "'Αλλ' ἐγὼ μὲν αὐτὸν άφ' έαυτοῦ Μάριον ήκειν νομίζων είς Ίταλίαν τὸ συμφέρον ἐσκόπουν σοὶ δὲ τὴν ἀρχὴν οὐδὲ βουλεύεσθαι καλώς είχεν ήκοντος δυ αὐτὸς έλθεῖν ήξίωσας, άλλὰ χρησθαι καὶ δέχεσθαι, της πί-

forum between the consuls, in which Octavius was victorious, and Cinna and Sertorius took to flight, after losing almost ten thousand men; and then, winning over to their side most of the troops still scattered about Italy, they soon made themselves able to cope with Octavius.¹

V. And when Marius sailed home from Libya 2 and was proposing to serve under Cinna as a private citizen under a consul, the rest thought that his offer should be accepted, but Sertorius declared against it, either because he thought that Cinna would pay less attention to him when a man of greater military experience was at hand, or because he was afraid of the harshness of Marius, and feared that he would throw everything into confusion by a passion which knew no limits, and exceed the bounds of justice in the hour of victory. Accordingly, he said that little remained for them to do, now that they were already victorious, and that if they received Marius he would appropriate to himself all the glory and the power, since he found it hard to share authority and was not to be trusted. Cinna replied that these considerations of Sertorius were sound, but that for his part he had perplexing scruples about rejecting Marius after having himself invited him to join their To this Sertorius answered: "Indeed, I for for my part thought that Marius was come of his own accord into Italy, and so I was trying to discover what was advantageous in the matter; but in thy case it was not well to deliberate at all after the arrival of one whom thou thyself didst ask to come; nay, thou shouldst have received and employed him,

² Cf. the Marius, xli. 2 ff.

¹ In 87 B.C. Cf. the Marius, xli. 1.

στεως μηδενὶ λογισμῷ χώραν διδούσης " οὕτως μεταπέμπεται τον Μάριον Κίννας καὶ τριχή τῆς

δυνάμεως διανεμηθείσης ήρχον οί τρείς

Διαπολεμηθέντος δὲ τοῦ πολέμου καὶ τῶν περὶ τὸν Κίνναν καὶ Μάριον ἐμφορουμένων ὕβρεώς τε καὶ πικρίας ἀπάσης, ὥστε χρυσὸν ἀποδείξαι 'Ρωμαίοις τὰ τοῦ πολέμου κακά, Σερτώριος λέγεται μόνος ούτε ἀποκτείναί τινα πρὸς ὀργὴν ούτε ένυβρίσαι κρατών, άλλα και τω Μαρίω δυσχεραίνειν καὶ τὸν Κίνναν ἐντυγχάνων ἰδία καὶ 5 δεόμενος μετριώτερον ποιείν τέλος δὲ τῶν δούλων, οθς Μάριος συμμάχους μεν έν τῷ πολέμω δορυφόρους δὲ τῆς τυραννίδος ἔχων ἰσχυρούς καὶ πλουσίους ἐποίησε, τὰ μὲν ἐκείνου διδόντος καὶ κελεύοντος, τὰ δὲ καὶ βία παρανομούντων εἰς τοὺς δεσπότας, σφαττόντων μέν αὐτούς, ταῖς δὲ δεσποίναις πλησιαζόντων καὶ βιαζομένων τοὺς παῖδας, οὐκ ἀνασχετὰ ποιούμενος ὁ Σερτώριος ἄπαντας εν ταυτώ στρατοπεδεύοντας κατηκόντισεν. οὐκ ἐλάττους τετρακισχιλίων ὄντας

VI 'Επεὶ δὲ Μάριος μὲν ἐτελεύτησε καὶ Κίννας ἀνηρέθη μικρὸν ὕστερον, ὁ δὲ νεανίας Μάριος ἄκοντος αὐτοῦ παρὰ τοὺς νόμους ὑπατείαν ἔλαβε, Κάρβωνες δὲ καὶ Νωρβανοὶ καὶ Σκηπίωνες ἐπιόντι Σύλλα κακῶς ἐπολέμουν, καὶ τὰ μὲν ἀνανδρία καὶ μαλακία τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐφθείρετο, τὰ δὲ οἱ προδιδόντες ἀπώλλυσαν, ἔργον δὲ οὐδὲν ἢν αὐτοῦ παρόντος τοῦς πράγμασι μοχθηρῶς ὑποφερομένοις διὰ τὸ χεῖρον φρονεῖν τοὺς μᾶλλον δυναμέ-

² Cf the Marius, xhy 6 3 In 86 B C

¹ That is, when the party of Sulla and the senate ceased to resist and Rome had surrendered

since a pledge leaves room for no discussion." So Cinna sent for Marius, the army was divided into three parts, and the three men held command.

When the war had been brought to an end, Cinna and Marius were filled with insolence and all bitterness, and made the evils of war appear as gold to the Romans; Sertorius alone, as we are told, neither killed any one to gratify his anger, nor waxed insolent with victory, but actually rebuked Marius, and by private interviews and entreaties made Cinna more moderate. And finally, there were the slaves whom Marius had used as allies during the war and as body-guards of his tyranny. They had thus become powerful and rich, partly by the permission and under the orders of Marius, and partly through their lawless and violent treatment of their masters, whom they would slay, and then he with their masters' wives, and outrage their masters' children. Such a state of things Sertorius felt to be unendurable, and therefore when the slaves were all encamped together he had them shot down with javelins, and they were as many as four thousand in number.2

VI. But presently Marius died; ³ and shortly afterwards Cinna was murdered; ⁴ and the younger Marius, against the wishes of Sertorius and contrary to the laws, assumed the consulship; ⁵ and such men as Carbo, Norbanus, and Scipio were unsuccessfully opposing Sulla's advance upon Rome; and the cause of the popular party was being ruined and lost, partly through the cowardice and weakness of its generals, and partly by treachery; and there was no reason why Sertorius should remain to see matters go from bad to worse owing to the inferior judgement of those

⁴ In 84 B C. Cf. the Pompey, chapter v. ⁵ In 82 B.C.

νους, τέλος δὲ Σύλλας Σκηπίωνι παραστρατοπεδεύσας καὶ φιλοφρονούμενος, ὡς εἰρήνης ἐσομένης, διέφθειρε τὸ στράτευμα, καὶ ταῦτα προλέγων Σκηπίωνι καὶ διδάσκων Σερτώριος οὐκ ἔπειθε, παντάπασιν ἀπογνοὺς τὴν πόλιν ὥρμησεν εἰς Ἰβηρίαν, ὡς, εἰ φθάσει τὴν ἐκεῖ κρατυνάμενος ἀρχήν, καταφυγὴ τοῖς πταίουσιν ἐνταῦθα τῶν φίλων ἐσόμενος

Χειμώσι δὲ χαλεποῖς χρησάμενος ἐν χωρίοις ορεινοίς ύπο βαρβάρων επράττετο τέλη καὶ μισθούς του παρελθείν την όδον άγανακτούντων δὲ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ, καὶ δεινολογουμένων εἰ 'Ρωμαίων ἀνθύπατος τέλη καταβαλεῖ βαρβάροις ολέθροις, μικρά φροντίσας τοῦ δοκοῦντος αἰσχροῦ, καὶ καιρὸν ώνεῖσθαι φήσας, οδ σπανιώτερον οὐδεν ανδρί μεγάλων εφιεμένω, τούς μεν βαρβάρους έθεράπευσε χρήμασι, την δ' Ίβηρίαν έπειχθείς 4 κατέσχε παραλαβών δὲ ἔθνη πλήθει μὲν καὶ ήλικία ἀκμάζοντα, πλεονεξία δὲ καὶ ὕβρει τῶν πεμπομένων έκάστοτε στρατηγών πρὸς ὅλην κακώς διακείμενα την ήγεμονίαν, ανελάμβανεν όμιλία τε τούς δυνατούς καὶ φόρων ἀνέσει τούς πολλούς μάλιστα δὲ τῶν ἐπισταθμιῶν ἀπαλλάξας ήγαπήθη τοὺς γὰρ στρατιώτας ήνάγκαζεν έν τοῖς προαστείοις χειμάδια πήγνυσθαι, πρῶτος 5 αὐτὸς οὕτω κατασκηνών οὐ μὴν ἐπὶ τῆ τών βαρβάρων εὐνοία τὸ πᾶν ἐποιήσατο, 'Ρωμαίων δὲ 16

who had superior power. And finally, Sulla encamped near Scipio and made friendly overtures, assuming that peace was to be made, and proceeded to corrupt his army.\(^1\) Sertorius warned Scipio of this plainly, but could not persuade him. At last, therefore, altogether despairing of the city, he set out for Spain, in order that, in case he should succeed in firmly establishing his power there, he might afford a refuge to those of his friends who were worsted at Rome.

After encountering grievous storms in mountainous regions, he was asked by the Barbarians to pay them tribute and purchase his passage. His companions were indignant, and considered it a terrible thing for a Roman pro-consul to render tribute to pestilent Barbarians; but Sertorius made light of what they thought a disgrace, and with the remark that he was purchasing time, than which nothing is more precious to a man bent on great achievements, he pacified the Barbarians with money, and then hastened on and took possession of Spain. He found its peoples strong in numbers and in fighting men, and since the rapacity and insolence of the Roman officials sent thither from time to time had made them hostile to the empire in all its aspects, he tried to win them over, the chiefs by his personal intercourse with them, the masses by a remission of taxes. His greatest popularity, however, was won by ridding them of the necessity of furnishing quarters for soldiers; for he compelled his soldiers to fix their winter-quarters in the suburbs of the cities, and he himself was first to pitch his tent there. However, he did not rely wholly on the goodwill of the Barbarians, but he armed all the

¹ Cf. the Sulla, xxviii, 1-3.

τῶν αὐτόθι μετοικούντων τοὺς ἐν ἡλικία καθοπλίσας, μηχανάς τε παντοδαπὰς καὶ ναυπηγίας τριήρων ὑποβαλόμενος, διὰ χειρὸς εἶχε τὰς πόλεις, ἤμερος μὲν ὢν ἐν ταῖς εἰρηνικαῖς χρείαις, φοβερὸς δὰ τῆ παρασκευῆ κατὰ τῶν πολεμίων φαινόμενος

VII 'Ως δὲ Σύλλαν μὲν ἐπυνθάνετο τῆς 'Ρώμης κρατείν, έρρειν δὸ τὴν Μαρίου καὶ Κάρβωνος στάσιν, αὐτίκα προσδοκῶν στρατιὰν διαπολεμήσουσαν αὐτῷ μεθ' ἡγεμόνος ἀφίξεσθαι φράγνυται τὰ Πυρηναΐα ὄρη διὰ Ἰουλίου Σαλινάτορος έξακισχιλίους όπλίτας έχοντος καὶ μετ' οὐ πολύ Γάιος "Αννιος έκπεμφθείς ύπο Σύλλα καὶ τὸν Ἰούλιον ἀπρόσμαχον ὁρῶν ἐν ἀπόρφ καθῆστο 2 παρά ταίς ύπωρείαις Καλπουρνίου δέ τινος ἐπίκλησιν Λαναρίου δολοφονήσαντος τὸν Ἰούλιον καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν τὰ ἄκρα τῆς Πυρήνης έκλιπόντων, ύπερβαλων "Αννιος έπήει χειρί μεγάλη τους έμποδων άνιστάς Σερτώριος δε ούκ ων άξιόμαγος μετά τρισχιλίων είς Καρχηδόνα την νέαν καταφυγών, κάκειθεν ἐπιβὰς τῶν νεῶν καὶ διαπεράσας τὸ πέλαγος, Λιβύη κατὰ τὴν Μαυ-3 ρουσίαν προσέσγεν, ἀφυλάκτοις δὲ τοῖς στρατιώταις ύδρευομένοις των βαρβάρων ἐπιπεσόντων. συχνούς ἀποβαλών αὖθις εἰς Ἰβηρίαν ἀπέπλει καὶ ταύτης μὲν ἀποκρούεται, Κιλισσῶν δὲ ληστρίδων αὐτῷ προσγενομένων Πιτυούσση νήσω προσέβαλε, καὶ ἀπέβη τὴν παρ' 'Αννίου φρουρὰν βιασάμενος. "Αννιος δε μετ' οὐ πολύ παρην ναυσί

Roman settlers of the country who were of military age, and by undertaking the construction of all sorts of engines of war and the building of triremes, kept the cities well in hand, being mild in the affairs of peace, but showing himself formidable by the preparations which he made against his enemies.

VII. When he learned that Sulla was master of Rome, and that the party of Marius and Carbo was on the way to rum, he expected that an army with a commander would come at once to fight the issue out with him. He therefore sent Julius Salinator with six thousand men-at-arms to bar the passage of the Pyrenees. And not long afterwards Caius Annius was sent out by Sulla, and seeing that Julius could not be assailed, he knew not what to do, and sat idly down at the base of the mountains. But a certain Calpurnius, surnamed Lanarius, treacherously killed Julius, whose soldiers then abandoned the heights of the Pyrenees; whereupon Annius crossed over and advanced with a large force, routing all opposition. Sertorius, not being able to cope with him, took refuge with three thousand men in New Carthage; there he embarked his forces, crossed the sea, and landed in the country of the Maurusii, in Africa. But while his soldiers were getting water and were off their guard, the Barbarians fell upon them, and after losing many men, Sertorius sailed back again to Spain. From this shore too he was repulsed, but after being joined by some Cilician piratical vessels he attacked the island of Pityussa, overpowered the guard which Annius had set there, and effected a landing. After a short time, however, Annius came

τε πολλαῖς καὶ πεντακισχιλίοις ὁπλίταις, πρὸς δυ ἐπεχείρησε μὲν διαναυμαχεῖυ, καίπερ ἐλαφροῖς καὶ πρὸς τάχος, οὐ πρὸς ἀλκήυ, πεποιημένοις 4 σκάφεσι χρώμενος, ζεφύρω δὲ λαμπρῷ τοῦ πελάγους ἀνισταμένου καὶ τὰ πολλὰ τῶν τοῦ Σερτωρίου πλοίων ὑπὸ κουφότητος πλάγια ταῖς ἑαχίαις περιβάλλοντος, αὐτὸς ὀλίγαις ναυσὶ τῆς μὲν θαλάσσης ὑπὸ τοῦ χειμῶνος εἰργόμενος, τῆς δὲ γῆς ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ἡμέρας δέκα σαλεύων πρὸς ἐναντίον κῦμα καὶ κλύδωνα τραχὺν ἐπιπόνως διεκαρτέρησεν

VIII Ένδόντος δὲ τοῦ πνεύματος φερόμενος νήσοις τισὶν ἐναυλίζεται σποράσιν ἀνύδροις κάκειθεν ἄρας καὶ διεκβαλὼν τὸν Γαδειραῖον πορθμὸν ἐν δεξιᾳ τοῖς ἐκτὸς ἐπιβάλλει τῆς Ἰβηρίας, μικρὸν ὑπὲρ τῶν τοῦ Βαίτιος ἐκβολῶν, ὃς εἰς τὴν ἸΑτλαντικὴν ἐκφερόμενος θάλατταν ὄνομα τῆ

περὶ αὐτὸν Ἰβηρία παρέσχεν

2 Ένταθθα ναθταί τινες ἐντυγχάνουσιν αὐτῷ νέον ἐκ τῶν ᾿Ατλαντικῶν νήσων ἀναπεπλευκότες, αὶ δύο μὲν εἰσὶ λεπτῷ παντάπασι πορθμῷ διαιρούμεναι, μυρίους δ᾽ ἀπέχουσι Λιβύης σταδίους καὶ ὀνομάζονται Μακάρων ὅμβροις δὲ χρώμεναι μετρίοις σπανίως, τὰ δὲ πλεῖστα πνεύμασι μαλακοῖς καὶ δροσοβόλοις, οὐ μόνον ἀροῦν καὶ φυτεύειν παρέχουσιν ἀγαθὴν καὶ πίονα χώραν, ἀλλὰ καὶ καρπὸν αὐτοφυῆ φέρουσιν ἀποχρῶντα πλήθει καὶ γλυκύτητι βόσκειν ἄνευ πόνων καὶ πραγματείας σχολάζοντα δῆμον ἀὴρ δὲ ἄλυπος ὡρῶν τε κρά-

with numerous ships and five thousand men-at-arms, and with him Sertorius attempted to fight a decisive naval battle, although the vessels which he had were light and built for speed rather than for fighting. But the sea ran high with a strong west wind, and the greater part of the vessels of Sertorius, owing to their lightness, were driven aslant upon the rocky shore, while he himself, with a few ships, excluded from the open sea by the storm, and from the land by the enemy, was tossed about for ten days in a battle with adverse waves and fierce surges, and with difficulty held his own.

VIII. But the wind subsided and he was borne along to certain scattered and waterless islands, where he spent the night; then, setting out from there, and passing through the strait of Cadiz, he kept the outer coast of Spain on the right and landed a little above the mouths of the river Baetis, which empties into the Atlantic sea and has given its name to the

adjacent parts of Spain.

Here he fell in with some sailors who had recently come back from the Atlantic Islands.¹ These are two in number, separated by a very narrow strait; they are ten thousand furlongs distant from Africa, and are called the Islands of the Blest. They enjoy moderate rains at long intervals, and winds which for the most part are soft and precipitate dews, so that the islands not only have a rich soil which is excellent for plowing and planting, but also produce a natural fruit that is plentiful and wholesome enough to feed, without toil or trouble, a leisure folk. Moreover, an

¹ Perhaps Madeira and Porto Santo, though these are forty miles apart. Features of the Canary Islands have doubtless crept into the description

σει καὶ μεταβολής μετριότητι κατέχει τὰς νήσους οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐνθένδε τῆς γῆς ἀποπνέοντες ἔξω βορέαι καὶ ἀπηλιῶται διὰ μῆκος ἐκπεσόντες εἰς τόπον ἀχανῆ διασπείρονται καὶ προαπολείπουσι, πελάγιοι δὲ περιρρέοντες ἀργέσται καὶ ζέφυροι βληχροὺς μὲν ὑετοὺς καὶ σποράδας ἐκ θαλάττης ἐπάγοντες, τὰ δὲ πολλὰ νοτεραῖς αἰθρίαις ἐπιψύχοντες ἡσυχῆ τρέφουσιν, ὥστε μέχρι τῶν βαρβάρων διῖχθαι πίστιν ἰσχυρὰν αὐτόθι τὸ Ἡλύσιον εἰναι πεδίον καὶ τὴν τῶν εὐδαιμόνων οἴκησιν, ἡν"Ομηρος ὕμνησε

ΙΧ Ταῦθ' ὁ Σερτώριος ἀκούσας ἔρωτα θαυμαστον έσχεν οικήσαι τὰς νήσους καὶ ζην ἐν ήσυχία, τυραννίδος ἀπαλλαγείς καὶ πολέμων ἀπαύστων αλοθόμενοι δε οί Κίλικες, οὐθεν ελρήνης δεόμενοι καὶ σχολής, άλλὰ πλούτου καὶ λαφύρων, εἰς Λιβύην ἀπέπλευσαν, "Ασκαλιν τὸν "Ιφθα κατά-2 ξουτες ἐπὶ τὴν Μαυρουσίων βασιλείαν οὐ μὴν άπέκαμεν ὁ Σερτώριος, άλλὰ τοῖς πρὸς τὸν "Ασκαλιν διαπολεμούσιν έγνω βοηθείν, ώς οί σύν αὐτῷ καινήν τινα λαβόντες ἐλπίδων ἀρχὴν καὶ πράξεων ετέρων ὑπόθεσιν μὴ διαλυθεῖεν ὑπὸ τῆς ἀπορίας ἀσμένοις δὲ τοῖς Μαυρουσίοις ἀφικόμενος είγετο έργου, καὶ καταμαγεσάμενος τὸν 3 'Ασκαλιν ἐπολιόρκει Σύλλα δὲ Πακκιανὸν ἐκπέμψαντος βοηθήσαι τοῖς περί τὸν "Ασκαλιν μετά δυνάμεως, συμβαλών ό Σερτώριος τὸν μέν Πακκιανὸν ἀπέκτεινε, τὴν δὲ στρατιὰν κρατήσας

air that is salubrious, owing to the climate and the moderate changes in the seasons, prevails on the islands. For the north and east winds which blow out from our part of the world plunge into fathomless space, and, owing to the distance, dissipate themselves and lose their power before they reach the islands; while the south and west winds that envelope the islands from the sea sometimes bring in their train soft and intermittent showers, but for the most part cool them with moist breezes and gently nourish the soil. Therefore a firm belief has made its way, even to the Barbarians, that here is the Elysian Field and the abode of the blessed, of which Homer sang.¹

IX. When Sertorius heard this tale, he was seized with an amazing desire to dwell in the islands and live in quiet, freed from tyranny and wars that would never end. The Cilicians, however, who did not want peace or leisure, but wealth and spoils, when they were aware of his desire, sailed away to Africa, to restore Ascalis the son of Iphtha to the throne of Maurusia. Nevertheless Sertorius did not despair. but resolved to go to the aid of those who were fighting against Ascalis, in order that his followers might get some fresh ground for hope and occasion for new enterprise, and so might remain together in spite of their difficulties. The Maurusians were glad to have him come, and he set himself to work, defeated Ascalis in battle, and laid siege to him Moreover, when Sulla sent out Paccianus with an army to give aid to Ascalis, Sertorius joined battle with Paccianus and slew him, won over his soldiers after their defeat,

προσηγάγετο, καὶ τὴν Τίγγιν, εἰς ἡν ὁ "Ασκαλις συνέφυγε μετὰ τῶν ἀδελφῶν, ἐξεπολιόρκησεν

Ένταθθα τὸν 'Ανταΐον οἱ Λίβυες ἱστοροθσι κεῖσθαι καὶ τὸν τάφον αὐτοῦ Σερτώριος διέσκαίνε τοις βαρβάροις ἀπιστῶν διὰ μέγεθος έντυχων δε τω σωματι πηχων εξήκοντα μήκος, ώς φασι, κατεπλάγη, καὶ σφάγιον έντεμων συνέχωσε τὸ μνημα, καὶ τὴν περὶ αὐτοῦ τιμήν τε καὶ 4 φήμην συνηύξησε Τιγγίται δὲ μυθολογούσιν Ανταίου τελευτήσαντος την γυναϊκα Τίγγην 'Ηρακλεί συνελθείν, Σόφακα δ' έξ αὐτῶν γενόμενον βασιλεύσαι της χώρας καὶ πόλιν ἐπώνυμον της μητρός ἀποδείξαι, Σόφακος δὲ παίδα γενέσθαι Διόδωρου, ὧ πολλὰ τῶυ Λιβυκῶυ ἐθνῶυ ὑπήκουσεν Έλληνικον έχοντι στράτευμα τῶν αὐτόθι κατωκισμένων υφ' 'Ηρακλέους 'Ολβιανών καλ 5 Μυκηναίων άλλα ταθτα μεν ανακείσθω τη 'Ιόβα χάριτι, τοῦ πάντων ἱστορικωτάτου βασιλέων ἐκείνου γὰρ ἱστοροῦσι τοὺς προγόνους Διοδώρου καὶ Σόφακος ἀπογόνους είναι

Σερτώριος δὲ πάντων ἐγκρατὴς γενόμενος τοὺς δεηθέντας αὐτοῦ καὶ πιστεύσαντας οὐκ ἠδίκησεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ χρήματα καὶ πόλεις καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀπέδωκεν αὐτοῖς, ὅσα καλῶς εἶχε δεξάμενος διδύντων

Χ Ἐντεῦθεν ὅποι χρὴ τραπέσθαι βουλευόμενον ἐκάλουν Λυσιτανοὶ πρέσβεις πέμψαντες ἐφ' ἡγεμονία, πάντως μὲν ἄρχοντος ἀξίωμα μέγα καὶ ἐμπειρίαν ἔχοντος δεόμενοι πρὸς τὸν ἀπὸ

and forced to a surrender the city of Tingis, into which Ascalis and his brethen had fled for refuge.

In this city the Libyans say that Antaeus is buried: and Sertorius had his tomb dug open, the great size of which made him disbelieve the Barbarians. But when he came upon the body and found it to be sixty cubits long, as they tell us, he was dumbfounded, and after performing a sacrifice filled up the tomb again, and joined in magnifying its traditions and honours. Now, the people of Tingis have a myth that after the death of Antaeus, his wife, Tinga, consorted with Heracles, and that Sophax was the fruit of this union. who became king of the country and named a city which he founded after his mother; also that Sophax had a son, Diodorus, to whom many of the Libyan peoples became subject, since he had a Greek army composed of the Olbianians and Mycenaeans who were settled in those parts by Heracles. tale must be ascribed to a desire to gratify Juba, of all kings the most devoted to historical enquiry; for his ancestors are said to have been descendants of Sophax and Diodorus.

Sertorius, then, having made himself master of the whole country, did no wrong to those who were his suppliants and put their trust in him, but restored to them both property and cities and government, receiving only what was right and fair in free gifts from them.

X. As he was deliberating whither to turn his efforts next, the Lusitanians sent ambassadors and invited him to be their leader. They were altogether lacking in a commander of great reputation and experience as they faced the terror of the Roman arms,

'Ρωμαίων φόβον, ἐκείνφ δὲ πιστεύοντες αὐτοὺς μόνω πυνθανόμενοι παρά τῶν συγγεγονότων τὸ 2 ήθος αὐτοῦ λέγεται δὲ δ Σερτώριος οὔτε ὑφ' ήδονης ούτε ύπο δέους εὐάλωτος γενέσθαι, φύσει δὲ ἀνέκπληκτος ὢν παρὰ τὰ δεινὰ καὶ μέτριος εὐτυχίαν ένεγκείν καὶ πρὸς μὲν εὐθυμαχίαν οὐδενὸς ατολμότερος των καθ' έαυτον ήγεμόνων, όσα δὲ κλωπείας εν πολέμοις έργα και πλεονεξίας περί τόπους έχυρούς και διαβάσεις τάχους δεομένας άπάτης τε καὶ ψευδών ἐν δέοντι, σοφιστής δεινό-3 τατος έν δὲ ταῖς τιμαῖς τῶν ἀνδραγαθημάτων δαψιλής φαινόμενος, περί τὰς τιμωρίας ἐμετρίαζε τῶν άμαρτημάτων καίτοι δοκεί περὶ τὸν ἔσχατον αὐτοῦ βίον ὡμότητος καὶ βαρυθυμίας τὸ περὶ τους όμήρους πραχθέν έργον έπιδείξαι την φύσιν οὐκ οὖσαν ήμερον, ἄλλ' ἐπαμπεχομένην λογισμώ 4 διὰ τὴν ἀνάγκην ἐμοὶ δὲ ἀρετὴν μὲν εἰλικρινῆ καὶ κατά λόγον συνεστώσαν ούκ άν ποτε δοκεί τύχη τις έκστησαι πρός τούναντίον, άλλως δε προαιρέσεις καὶ φύσεις χρηστὰς ὑπὸ συμφορῶν μεγάλων παρ' άξίαν κακωθείσας οὐκ άδύνατον τῶ δαίμονι συμμεταβαλείν τὸ ήθος δ καὶ Σερτώριον οἶμαι παθείν ήδη της τύχης αὐτὸν ἐπιλειπούσης, ἐκτραχυνόμενον ύπὸ τῶν πραγμάτων γινομένων πονηρών πρὸς τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας

ΧΙ Ο υ μὴν ἀλλὰ τότε γε τῶν Λυσιτανῶν καλούντων ἀπῆρεν ἐκ Λιβύης καὶ τούτους συνέταττεν εὐθὺς αὐτοκράτωρ στρατηγός, καὶ τὴν ἐγγὺς Ἡρρίαν ὑπήκοον ἐποιεῖτο, τῶν πλείστων

¹ δè Coracs and Bekker read γàρ with one (inferior) MS

and they entrusted themselves to him, and to him alone, when they learned about his character from those who had been with him. And it is said that Sertorius was no easy victim either of pleasure or of fear, but that he was naturally unterrified in the face of danger, and bore prosperity with moderation; in straightforward fighting he was as bold as anv commander of his time, while in all military activities demanding stealth and the power to seize an advantage in securing strong positions or in crossing rivers, where speed, deceit, and, if necessary, falsehood are required, he was an expert of the highest ability. Moreover, while he showed himself generous in rewarding deeds of valour, he used moderation in punishing transgressions. in the last part of his life, the savage and vindictive treatment which he bestowed upon his hostages 1 would seem to show that his mildness was not natural to him, but was worn as a garment, from calculation, as necessity required. In my opinion, however, a virtue that is sincere and based upon reason can never by any fortune be converted into its opposite, although it is true that excellent principles and natures, when impaired by great and undeserved calamities, may possibly change their character as the guiding genius changes. And this, I think, was the case with Sertorius when fortune at last began to forsake him; as his cause grew hopeless he became harsh toward those who did him wrong.

XI. However, at the time of which I speak he set out from Africa on the invitation of the Lusitanians. These he proceeded to organize at once, acting as their general with full powers, and he brought the neighbouring parts of Spain into subjection. Most

έκουσίως προστιθεμένων, μάλιστα μèν διὰ τὸ πρậον αὐτοῦ καὶ δραστήριον, ἔστι δὲ ὰ καὶ σοφιστικώς αὐτὸς εἰς ἀπάτην καὶ κήλησιν ἐμηχανᾶτο καὶ πρῶτόν γε πάντων τὸ περὶ τὴν ἔλαφον ἢν δὲ τοιόνδε

Σπανὸς ἀνὴρ δημότης τῶν ἐπὶ χώρας βιούντων έλάφω νεοτόκω φευγούση κυνηγέτας ἐπιτυχών αὐτης μὲν ἀπελείφθη, τὴν δὲ νεβρόν, ἐκπλαγεὶς τη καινότητι της χρόας (λευκή γάρ ήν πάσα). λαμβάνει διώξας κατὰ τύχην δὲ Σερτωρίου τοῖς τόποις εναυλισαμένου, καὶ πᾶν ὅ τις εξ ἄγρας ἢ γεωργίας ήκοι κομίζων δώρον ασμένως δεχομένου, καὶ φιλοφρόνως άμειβομένου τοὺς θεραπεύοντας, 3 έγχειρίζει φέρων αὐτῷ τὴν νεβρόν ὁ δὲ δεξάμενος αὐτίκα μὲν ήσθη μετρίως χρόνω δὲ ποιησάμενος τιθασὸν οὕτω καὶ φιλάνθρωπον ώστε καὶ καλούντος ἀκούειν, καὶ βαδίζοντί ποι παρακολουθείν, όχλου τε καὶ θορύβου παντὸς ανέχεσθαι στρατιωτικοῦ, κατὰ μικρὸν εξεθείαζε φάσκων 'Αρτέμιδος δώρον την έλαφον είναι, καὶ πολλά τῶν ἀδήλων ἐπεφήμιζεν αὐτῷ δηλοῦν, γινώσκων εὐάλωτον εἰς δεισιδαιμονίαν εἶναι φύσει 4 τὸ βαρβαρικόν ὁ δὲ καὶ προσετεχνᾶτο τοιάδε γνούς γὰρ ἂν κρύφα τοὺς πολεμίους ἐμβεβληκότας ποι της ύπ' αὐτὸν χώρας η πόλιν ἀφιστάντας. προσεποιείτο την έλαφον αὐτῷ κατὰ τοὺς ὕπνους διειλέχθαι, κελεύουσαν εν ετοίμφ τας δυνάμεις έχειν. αὖθις δὲ νίκην τινὰ τῶν ἐαυτοῦ στρατη-28

of the people joined him of their own accord, owing chiefly to his mildness and efficiency; but sometimes he also betook himself to cunning devices of his own for deceiving and charming them. The chief one of these, certainly, was the device of the doe, which was as follows.

Spanus, a plebeian who lived in the country, came upon a doe which had newly yeaned and was trying The mother he could not to escape the hunters overtake, but the fawn—and he was struck with its unusual colour, for it was entirely white—he pursued and caught. And since, as it chanced, Sertorius had taken up his quarters in that region, and gladly received everything in the way of game or produce that was brought him as a gift, and made kindly returns to those who did him such favours, Spanus brought the fawn and gave it to him Sertorius accepted it, and at the moment felt only the ordinary pleasure in a gift; but in time, after he had made the animal so tame and gentle that it obeyed his call, accompanied him on his walks, and did not mind the crowds and all the uproar of camp life, he gradually tried to give the doe a religious importance by declaring that she was a gift of Diana, and solemnly alleged that she revealed many hidden things to him, knowing that the Barbarians were naturally an easy prey to superstition. He also added such devices as these. Whenever he had secret intelligence that the enemy had made an incursion into the territory which he commanded, or were trying to bring a city to revolt from him, he would pretend that the doe had conversed with him in his dreams, bidding him hold his forces in readiness. Again, when he got tidings of some victory won by his generals, he would hide the

γῶν ἀκούσας τὸν μὲν ἄγγελον ἔκρυπτε, τὴν δὲ ἔλαφον ἐστεφανωμένην ἐπ' εὐαγγελίοις προῆγεν, εὐθυμεῖσθαι παρακαλῶν καὶ τοῖς θεοῖς θύειν ὡς

άγαθόν τι πευσομένους

ΧΙΙ Οὕτω δὲ χειροήθεις ποιησάμενος αὐτούς έχρητο πρὸς ἄπαντα μετριωτέροις, οὐχ ὑπ' ἀνδρὸς ἀλλοδαποῦ λογισμῶν, ἀλλ' ὑπὸ θεοῦ στρατηγείσθαι πειθομένοις, ἄμα καὶ τῶν πραγμάτων ἐπιμαρτυρούντων τῷ παρὰ λόγον τὴν δύναμιν 2 αὐξάνεσθαι δισχιλίοις γὰρ έξακοσίοις ωνόμαζε 'Ρωμαίους, συμμίκτοις δε έπτακοσίοις Λιβύων είς Λυσιτανίαν αὐτῷ συνδιαβᾶσι πελταστάς τετρακισχιλίους Λυσιτανών καὶ ίππεῖς έπτακοσίους προσλαβών ἐπολέμει τέτταρσι 'Ρωμαίων στρατηγοίς, ύφ' οίς ήσαν πεζών μέν δώδεκα μυριάδες, ίππεις δὲ έξακισχίλιοι, τοξόται δὲ καλ σφενδονήται δισχίλιοι, πόλεις δὲ ἀναρίθμητοι τὸ πλήθος, αὐτὸς εἴκοσι τὰς πάσας ἐν ἀρχή 3 κεκτημένος άλλ' όμως ἀσθενής ούτω καὶ μικρός άρξάμενος οὐ μόνον έθνῶν ἐκράτησε μεγάλων καὶ πόλεις είλε πολλάς, άλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἀντιστρατήγων Κότταν μεν εν τῷ περὶ τὴν Μελλαρίαν πορθμώ κατεναυμάχησε, Φουφίδιον δε τον άργοντα της Βαιτικής περί τὸν Βαίτιν ἐτρέψατο δισγιλίους ἀποκτείνας 'Ρωμαίων, Δομέτιον δὲ Λεύκιον 1 ἀνθύπατον ὄντα της ετέρας Ίβηρίας 4 διὰ τοῦ ταμίου καταγωνισάμενος, καὶ Θωράνιον, άλλον ήγεμόνα των ύπὸ Μετέλλου πεμφθέντων μετά δυνάμεως, άνείλεν, αὐτόν τε τὸν Μέτελλον.

¹ Λεύκιον the conjecture of Sint 2, after Amyot, for the MS και Λούσιον, Reiske, followed by Sint 1 and Bekker, read Καλουίσιον

messenger, and bring forth the doe wearing garlands for the receipt of glad tidings, exhorting his men to be of good cheer and to sacrifice to the gods, assured that they were to learn of some good fortune.

XII. By these devices he made the people tractable, and so found them more serviceable for all his plans; they believed that they were led, not by the mortal wisdom of a foreigner, but by a god. At the same time events also brought witness to this belief by reason of the extraordinary growth of the power of For with the twenty-six hundred men whom he called Romans, and a motley band of seven hundred Libyans who crossed over into Lusitania with him, to whom he added four thousand Lusitanian targeteers and seven hundred horsemen, he waged war with four Roman generals, under whom were a hundred and twenty thousand footmen, six thousand horsemen, two thousand bowmen and slingers, and an untold number of cities, while he himself had at first only twenty all told. But nevertheless, from so weak and slender a beginning, he not only subdued great nations and took many cities, but was also victorious over the generals sent against him: Cotta he defeated in a sea-fight in the straits near Mellaria; Fufidius, the governor of Baetica, he routed on the banks of the Baetis with the slaughter of two thousand Roman soldiers; Lucius Domitius, who was pro-consul of the other Spain, was defeated at the hands of his quaestor; Thoranius, another of the commanders sent out by Metellus with an army, he slew; and on Metellus himself, the greatest Roman

¹ Spain was divided into two provinces, Hispania Citerior (*Huther*) and Hispania Ulterior (*Further*), or Eastern and Western Spain. Fufidius was pro-consul of Western Spain.

άνδρα 'Ρωμαίων ἐν τοῖς τότε μέγιστον καὶ δοκιμώτατον, οὐκ ὀλίγοις σφάλμασι περιβαλών εἰς τοσαύτην ἀπορίαν κατέστησεν ὥστε Λεύκιον μὲν Μάλλιον ἐκ τῆς περὶ Ναρβῶνα Γαλατίας ἐλθεῖν αὐτῷ βοηθόν, Πομπήιον δὲ Μάγνον ἐκ 'Ρώμης κατὰ τάχος ἀποσταλῆναι μετὰ δυνάμεως

Οὐ γὰρ εἶχεν ὁ Μέτελλος ὅ τι χρήσαιτο προσπολεμῶν ἀνδρὶ τολμητῆ πάσης ἐξαναδυομένω φανερᾶς μάχης, πᾶσαν δὲ μεταβαλλομένω μεταβολὴν εὖσταλεία καὶ κουφότητι τῆς Ἰβηρικῆς στρατιᾶς, αὐτὸς ὁπλιτικῶν καὶ νομίμων ἀσκητὴς γεγονὼς ἀγώνων καὶ στρατηγὸς ἐμβριθοῦς καὶ μονίμου φάλαγγος, ὤσασθαι μὲν εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθόντας πολεμίους καὶ καταβαλεῖν ἄριστα γεγυμνασμένης, ὀρειβατεῖν δὲ καὶ συνηρτῆσθαι διώξεσι καὶ φυγαῖς ἀπαύστοις ἀνθρώπων ὑπηνεμίων καὶ λιμὸν ἀνέχεσθαι καὶ δίαιταν ἄπυρον καὶ ἄσκηνον, ὥσπερ ἐκεῖνοι, μὴ δυναμένης

ΧΙΙΙ "Ετι δὲ αὐτὸς μὲν ἤδη πρεσβύτερος ἦν καί τι καὶ πρὸς ἀνειμένην ἤδη καὶ τρυφερὰν δίαιταν ἐκ πολλῶν ἀγώνων καὶ μεγάλων ἐνδεδωκώς, τῷ δὲ Σερτωρίῳ συνειστήκει πνεύματος ἀκμαίου γέμοντι καὶ κατεσκευασμένον ἔχοντι θαυμασίως τὸ σῶμα ῥώμη καὶ τάχει καὶ λιτότητι μέθης μὲν γὰρ οὐδὲ ῥαθυμῶν ἤπτετο, πόνους δὲ μεγάλους καὶ μακρὰς ὁδοιπορίας καὶ συνεχεῖς ἀγρυπνίας ὀλίγοις εἴθιστο καὶ φαύλοις ἀρκούμενος σιτίοις διαφέρειν, πλάνοις δὲ χρώμενος ἀεὶ καὶ κυνηγεσίοις ὁπότε σχολάζοι, πάσης διεκδύσεως

of the time and held in highest repute, he inflicted many defeats and reduced him to so great straits that Lucius Manlius came from Gallia Narbonensis to help him, and Pompey the Great was hurriedly

dispatched from Rome with an army.

For Metellus was at his wits' end. He was carrying on war with a man of daring who evaded every kind of open fighting, and who made all manner of shifts and changes, owing to the light equipment and agility of his Iberian soldiers; whereas he himself had been trained in regular contests of heavy-armed troops, and was wont to command a ponderous and immobile phalanx, which, for repelling and overpowering an enemy at close quarters, was most excellently trained, but for climbing mountains, for dealing with the incessant pursuits and flights of men as light as the winds, and for enduring hunger and a life without fire or tent, as their enemies did, it was worthless.

XIII. Besides this, Metellus was now getting on in years, and was somewhat inclined also, by this time, to an easy and luxurious mode of life after his many and great contests; whereas his opponent, Sertorius, was full of mature vigour, and had a body which was wonderfully constituted for strength, speed, and plain hving. For in excessive drinking he would not indulge even in his hours of ease, and he was wont to endure great toils, long marches, and continuous wakefulness, content with meagre and indifferent food; moreover, since he was always wandering about or hunting when he had leisure for it, he obtained an acquaintance with every way

¹ Cf. the Pompey, xvii. 2.

φεύγοντι και διώκοντι κυκλώσεως άβάτων τε καί βασίμων τόπων έμπειρίαν προσειλήφει διὸ τῶ μεν είργομένω μάχης όσα νικώμενοι πάσχουσιν άνθρωποι βλάπτεσθαι συνέβαινεν, δ δὲ τῶ Φεύ-3 γειν είγε τὰ τῶν διωκόντων. καὶ νὰρ ὑδρείας απέκοπτε καὶ σιτολογίας εἶργε, καὶ προιόντι μὲν έκποδών ήν, έκίνει δε ίδρυνθέντα, πολιορκούντι δὲ ἄλλους ἐπιφαινόμενος ἀντεπολιόρκει ταῖς τῶν άναγκαίων ἀπορίαις, ὥστε τοὺς στρατιώτας άπαγορεύειν, καὶ τοῦ Σερτωρίου μονομαγήσαι προκαλουμένου τον Μέτελλον, βοαν και κελεύειν μάγεσθαι στρατηγον στρατηγώ καὶ 'Ρωμαΐον 4 'Ρωμαίω, ἀναδυόμενον δὰ χλευάζειν ὁ δὲ τούτων μέν, εὖ ποιῶν, κατεγέλα στρατηγοῦ γάρ, ως έφη Θεόφραστος, δεί θάνατον ἀποθνήσκειν τὸν στρατηγόν, οὐ πελταστοῦ τοῦ τυχόντος δρών δὲ τοὺς Λαγγοβρίτας οὐ μικρὰ τῷ Σερτωρίω συλλαμβανομένους, δίψη δὲ ὄντας εὐαλώτους (ἐν γάρ ην αὐτοίς φρέαρ ἐν τῆ πόλει, τῶν δ' ἐν τοίς προαστείοις καὶ παρὰ τὰ τείχη ναμάτων δ πολιορκών ἐπικρατείν ἔμελλεν), ἡκεν ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν ώς ήμέραις δυσί συναιρήσων την πολιορκίαν. ύδατος οὐκ ὄντος. διὸ καὶ πέντε ἡμερῶν ἐπιφέρεσθαι σιτία μόνον προείρητο τοῖς στρατιώταις. 5 ο Σερτώριος δ' δξέως βοηθήσας εκέλευσε δισχιλίους ἀσκούς ὕδατος ἐμπλησαι, καθ' ἕκαστον ἀσκὸν άργύριον συχνὸν τάξας καὶ πολλών μὲν Ἰβήρων, πολλών δε Μαυρουσίων υφισταμένων τὸ έργον, ἐπιλεξάμενος ἄνδρας εὐρώστους ἅμα καὶ

SERTORIUS of escape for a fugitive, or of surrounding an enemy

under pursuit, in places both accessible and inac-The result was, therefore, that Metellus, by cessible. being kept from fighting, suffered all the harm which visits men who are defeated; while Sertorius, by flying, had the advantages of men who pursue. For he would cut off his opponent's supply of water and prevent his foraging; if the Romans advanced, he would get out of their way, and if they settled down in camp, he would harass them; if they besieged a place, he would come up and put them under siege in their turn by depriving them of supplies. the Roman soldiers were in despair, and when Sertorius challenged Metellus to single combat, they cried aloud and bade him fight, general with general, and Roman with Roman, and when he declined, they mocked at him. But Metellus laughed at all this, and he was right; for a general, as Theophrastus says, should die the death of a general, not that of a common targeteer. Then, seeing that the Langobritae were giving no slight assistance to Sertorius, and that their city could easily be taken for lack of water (since they had but one well in the city, and the streams in the suburbs and along the walls would be in the power of any besieger). Metellus came against the city, intending to complete the siege in two days, since there was no water there. On this account, too, he had given orders to his soldiers to take along provisions for only five days. But Sertorius quickly came to the rescue and ordered two thousand skins to be filled with water, offering for each skin a considerable sum of money. Many Iberians and many Maurusians volunteered for the work, and after selecting men who were both sturdy and swift of foot, he sent them

ποδώκεις έπεμψε διὰ της όρεινης, κελεύσας, όταν παραδώσι τοὺς ἀσκοὺς τοῖς ἐν τῆ πολει, τὸν άνοηστου ύπεξανανείν όγλον, όπως έξαρκη τοίς 6 αμυνομένοις τὸ ποτόν εκπύστου δὲ τούτου νενομένου πρὸς τὸν Μέτελλον, ἤχθετο μὲν ἤδη τὰ ἐπιτήδεια τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὑπαναλωκότων. ἐξέπεμψε δὲ ἐπὶ σιτολογίαν 'Ακύινον ἑξακισχιλίων ήγούμενον αἰσθόμενος δὲ ὁ Σερτώριος καὶ προλογίσας την όδον ἐπανερχομένω τῷ ᾿Ακυίνω τρισχιλίους ἄνδρας ἔκ τινος συσκίου χαράδρας έπανίστησιν, αὐτὸς δὲ κατὰ στόμα προσβαλών τρέπεται, καὶ τοὺς μὲν διαφθείρει, τοὺς δὲ λαμβάνει ζώντας 'Ακύινον δὲ μετὰ τῶν ὅπλων καὶ τὸν ἵππον ἀποβεβληκότα δεξάμενος Μέτελλος αίσχρως ἀπήει, πολλά χλευαζόμενος ὑπὸ των 'Ιβήρων.

ΧΙΝ Έκ τε δη τούτων θαυμαζόμενος ήγαπατο παρά τοις βαρβάροις ο Σερτώριος, και ὅτι 'Ρωμαικοις ὁπλισμοις και τάξεσι και συνθήμασιν ἀφαιρῶν τὸ μανικὸν και θηριῶδες αὐτῶν τῆς ἀλκῆς ἀντὶ ληστηρίου μεγάλου στρατὸν ἐποιείτο την δύναμιν. ἔτι δ' ἀργύρφ χρώμενος ἀφειδῶς και χρυσῷ κράνη τε κατεκόσμει και θυρεοὺς αὐτῶν διεποίκιλλε, και χλαμύσιν ἀνθιναις και χιτῶσι χρῆσθαι διδάσκων και χορηγῶν εἰς ταῦτα και συμφιλοκαλῶν ἐδημαγώγει μάλιστα δὲ είλεν αὐτοὺς τὰ τῶν παίδων. τοὺς γὰρ εὐγενεστάτους ἀπὸ τῶν ἐθνῶν συναγαγὼν εἰς Όσκαν, πόλιν μεγάλην, διδασκάλους ἐπιστήσας 'Ελλη-

by a route through the mountains, with orders that when they had delivered the skins to the people in the city, they should secretly convey away the unserviceable mass of the population, in order that the water might suffice for the actual defenders of the city. When Metellus learned that this had been done, he was annoyed, since his soldiers had already consumed their provisions, and sent out Aquinus, at the head of six thousand men, to forage. But Sertorius learned of this and set an ambush of three thousand men in the road by which Aquinus was to return. sallied forth from a shady ravine and attacked Aquinus in the rear, while Sertorius himself assailed him in front, routed him, slew some of his men, and took some of them prisoners. Aguinus, after losing both his armour and his horse, got back to Metellus, who then retired disgracefully, much flouted by the Iberians.

XIV. In consequence of these successes Sertorius was admired and loved by the Barbarians, and especially because by introducing Roman arms and formations and signals he did away with their frenzied and furious displays of courage, and converted their forces into an army, instead of a huge band of robbers. Still further, he used gold and silver without stint for the decoration of their helmets and the ornamentation of their shields, and by teaching them to wear flowered cloaks and tunics, and furnishing them with the means to do this, and sharing their love of beautiful array, he won the hearts of all. most of all were they captivated by what he did with their boys. Those of the highest birth, namely, he collected together from the various peoples, at Osca, a large city, and set over them teachers of Greek and

νικών τε καὶ 'Ρωμαικών μαθημάτων ἔργω μὲν έξωμηρεύσατο, λόγω δε επαίδευεν, ώς ανδράσι γενομένοις πολιτείας τε μεταδώσων καὶ άρχης 3 οί δὲ πατέρες ήδουτο θαυμαστῶς τοὺς παίδας ἐν περιπορφύροις δρώντες μάλα κοσμίως φοιτώντας είς τὰ διδασκαλεία, καὶ τὸν Σερτώριον ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν μισθούς τελοῦντα, καὶ πολλάκις ἀποδείξεις λαμβάνοντα, καὶ γέρα τοῖς ἀξίοις νέμοντα, καὶ τὰ γρυσὰ περιδέραια δωρούμενον ὰ 'Ρωμαῖοι 4 βούλλας καλουσιν έθους δ' όντος Ίβηρικου τους περί τὸν ἄρχοντα τεταγμένους συναποθνήσκειν αὐτῶ πεσόντι, καὶ τοῦτο τῶν ἐκεῖ βαρβάρων κατάσπεισιν ονομαζόντων, τοῖς μὲν ἄλλοις ἡγεμόσιν όλίγοι τῶν ὑπασπιστῶν καὶ τῶν ἐταίρων, Σερτωρίω δὲ πολλαὶ μυριάδες ἀνθρώπων κατε-5 σπεικότων έαυτους ήκολούθουν λέγεται δὲ πρός τινι πόλει τροπής γενομένης και των πολεμίων ἐπικειμένων τοὺς Ἰβηρας ἀμελήσαντας αὐτῶν τον Σερτώριον σώζειν και τοις ώμοις έπαραμένους άλλους πρὸ άλλων ἀνακουφίσαι πρὸς τὰ τείχη, νενομένου δ' έν ἀσφαλεί τοῦ ἄρχοντος, οὕτω τρέπεσθαι πρὸς φυγὴν ἕκαστον αὐτῶν

ΧΝ Οὐ μόνον δὲ τοῖς Ἰβηρσιν ἢν ποθεινός, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς ἐξ Ἰταλίας στρατευομένοις. Περπέννα γοῦν Οὐέντωνος ἀπὸ τῆς αὐτῆς Σερτωρίως στάσεως εἰς Ἰβηρίαν παραγενομένου μετὰ χρημάτων πολλῶν καὶ μεγάλης δυνάμεως, ἰδία δὲ καθ' ἑαυτὸν ἐγνωκότος πολεμεῖν πρὸς τὸν Μέτελλον, ἐδυσχέραινον οἱ στρατιῶται, καὶ πολὺς ἢν τοῦ Σερτωρίου λόγος ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδω, τὸν Περπένναν ἀνιῶν εὐγενεία καὶ πλούτως τετυφω-2 μένον οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ Πομπήιος ἡγγέλλετο

Roman learning; thus in reality he made hostages of them, while ostensibly he was educating them, with the assurance that when they became men he would give them a share in administration and authority. So the fathers were wonderfully pleased to see their sons, in purple-bordered togas, very decorously going to their schools, and Sertorius paying their fees for them, holding frequent examinations, distributing prizes to the deserving, and presenting them with the golden necklaces which the Romans call "bullae." It was the custom among the Iberians for those who were stationed about their leader to die with him if he fell, and the Barbarians in those parts call this a "consecration." Now, the other commanders had few such shield-bearers and companions, but Sertorius was attended by many thousands of men who had thus consecrated themselves to death. And we are told that when his army had been defeated at a certain city and the enemy were pressing upon them, the Iberians, careless of themselves, rescued Sertorius, and taking him on their shoulders one after another. carried him to the walls, and only when their leader was in safety, did they betake themselves to flight, each man for himself.

XV. And not only were the Iberians eager to serve under him, but also the soldiers who came from Italy. At any rate, when Perpenna Vento, who belonged to the same party as Sertorius, came to Spain with much money and a large force, and was determined to wage war on his own account against Metellus, his soldiers were displeased, and there was much talk in the camp about Sertorius, to the annoyance of Perpenna, who was puffed up over his high birth and his wealth. However, when word

την Πυρήνην ύπερβάλλων, άναλαβόντες οί στρατιώται τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τὰ σημεῖα τῶν τάξεων άναρπάσαντες κατεβόησαν τοῦ Περπέννα, κελεύοντες ώς τὸν Σερτώριον ἄγειν αὐτούς εἰ δὲ μή. καταλιπόντες εκείνον ήπείλουν αὐτοί βαδιείσθαι πρὸς ἄνδρα σώζεσθαι καὶ σώζειν δυνάμενον συγχωρήσας δε ό Περπέννας ήγαγεν αὐτούς, καὶ συνέμιξε τῷ Σερτωρίω πεντήκοντα καὶ τρείς

έγων σπείρας

ΧVΙ Σερτώριος δέ, τῶν ἐντὸς Ἰβηρος αὐτῷ ποταμοῦ πάντων δμοῦ τι προστιθεμένων, πλήθει μεν ην μέγας επέρρεον γάρ αεί και συνεφέροντο πανταχόθεν πρὸς αὐτόν ἀταξία δὲ βαρβαρική καὶ θρασύτητι ταραττόμενος ἐπιχειρεῖν τοῖς πολεμίοις βοώντων καὶ τὴν τριβὴν δυσανασχετούντων 2 ἐπειρᾶτο παραμυθεῖσθαι διὰ λόγων ώς δὲ ἑώρα γαλεπαίνοντας καὶ βιαζομένους ἀκαίρως, προήκατο καὶ περιείδε συμπλεκομένους τοῖς πολεμίοις έν οίς οὐ παντελώς συντριβέντας, άλλὰ πληγάς λαβόντας ήλπιζε πρὸς τὰ λοιπὰ κατηκόους μᾶλλον έξειν ων δε είκαζε γενομένων, επιβοηθήσας ανέλαβέ τε φεύνοντας αὐτοὺς καὶ κατέστησεν 3 ἀσφαλώς είς τὸ στρατόπεδον. Βουλόμενος δὲ καὶ την άθυμίαν άφελείν, μεθ' ημέρας ολίγας πάνδημον εκκλησίαν άθροίσας ίππους εἰσήγαγε δύο, τον μεν άσθενη τελέως και πρεσβύτερον ήδη, τον δὲ ἔτερον εὐμεγέθη μὲν αὐτὸν καὶ ἰσχυρόν, θαυμαστήν δὲ πυκνότητι καὶ κάλλει τριχών οὐρὰν έχοντα παρειστήκει δε τῷ μεν ἀσθενεῖ μέγας

came that Pompey was crossing the Pyrenees, the soldiers caught up their arms and snatched up their standards and made an outcry against Perpenna, ordering him to lead them to Sertorius, and threatening, if he did not, to abandon him and go by themselves to a man who was able to save himself and save those under him. So Perpenna yielded and led them off, and joined Sertorius with fifty-three cohorts.

XVI. Sertorius, then, since all the peoples within the river Ebro were unitedly taking up his cause, had an army of great numbers, for men were all the while coming to him in streams from every quarter; but he was troubled by their barbaric lack of discipline and their overconfidence, since they called loudly upon him to attack the enemy and were impatient at his delay, and he therefore tried to pacify them by arguments. But when he saw that they were impatient and inclined to force their wishes upon him unseasonably, he let them take their way and permitted them to have an engagement with the enemy in which he hoped that they would not be altogether crushed, but would be severely handled. and so made more obedient for the future. Matters turning out as he expected, he came to their aid. gave them refuge in their flight, and brought them safely back to their camp. And now he wished to take away their dejection. So after a few days he called a general assembly and introduced before it two horses, one utterly weak and already quite old, the other large-sized and strong, with a tail that was astonishing for the thickness and beauty of its hair. By the side of the feeble horse stood a

άνηρ καὶ ρωμαλέος, τῷ δὲ ἰσχυρῷ μικρὸς ἔτερος καὶ τὴν ὄψιν εὐκαταφρόνητος σημείου δὲ δοθέντος αὐτοῖς ὁ μὲν ἰσχυρὸς ἀμφοτέραις ταῖς χερσί τοῦ ίππου τὴν κέρκον ώς ἀπορρήξων είλκε βία πρὸς αὐτόν, ὁ δὲ ἀσθενὴς τοῦ ἰσχυροῦ κατὰ 4 μίαν τῶν τριχῶν ἐξέτιλλεν ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ μὲν ούκ ολίγα πράγματα μάτην ξαυτῷ καὶ πολύν γέλωτα τοις θεωμένοις παρασχών ἀπειπεν, ὁ δὲ άσθενης άκαρεί και σύν ούδενι πόνω ψιλην τριχων ἀπέδειξε την ουράν, ἀναστας ὁ Σερτώριος, " 'Ορᾶτε," εἶπεν, "άνδρες σύμμαχοι, τὴν ἐπιμονὴν άνυσιμωτέραν της βίας οὖσαν, καὶ πολλὰ τῶν άθρόως άλήπτων ενδιδόντα τῷ κατὰ μικρόν 5 άμαχον γὰρ τὸ ἐνδελεχές, ῷ πᾶσαν ἐπιὼν ὁ χρόνος αίρει και κατεργάζεται δύναμιν, εὐμενής ὢν σύμμαχος τοίς δεχομένοις λογισμώ τὸν καιρὸν αὐτοῦ, τοίς δε ἀκαίρως ἐπειγομένοις πολεμιώτατος" τοιαθτα μεν δ Σερτώριος εκάστοτε πλέκων παραμύθια τοῖς βαρβάροις διεπαιδαγώγει τὸν καιρόν

ΧΝΙΙ Οὐδενὸς δὲ ἦττον αὐτοῦ τῶν πολεμικῶν ἔργων ἐθαυμάσθη τὸ περὶ τοὺς λεγομένους Χαρακιτανούς. εἰσὶ δὲ δῆμος ὑπὲρ τὸν Ταγώνιον ποταμόν, οὐκ ἄστεσιν οὐδὲ κώμαις ἐνοικοῦντες, ἀλλὰ λόφος ἐστὶν εὐμεγέθης καὶ ὑψηλὸς ἄντρα καὶ κοιλώματα πετρῶν βλέποντα πρὸς βορέαν περιέχων. ἡ δ' ὑποκειμένη πᾶσα χώρα πηλὸν ἀργιλώδη καὶ γῆν ὑπὸ χαυνότητος εὔθρυπτον

man who was tall and robust, and by the side of the powerful horse another man, small and of a contemptible appearance. At a signal given them, the strong man seized the tail of his horse with both hands and tried to pull it towards him with all his might, as though he would tear it off; but the weak man began to pluck out the hairs in the tail of the strong horse one by one. The strong man gave himself no end of trouble to no purpose, made the spectators laugh a good deal, and then gave up his attempt; but the weak man, in a trice and with no trouble, stripped his horse's tail of its hair. Then Sertorius rose up and said: "Ye see, men of my allies, that perseverance is more efficacious than violence, and that many things which cannot be mastered when they stand together yield when one masters them little by little. For irresistible is the force of continuity, by virtue of which advancing Time subdues and captures every power; and Time is a kindly ally for all who judiciously accept the opportunities which he offers, but a most bitter enemy for all who urge matters on unseasonably." By contriving from time to time such exhortations for the Barbarians, Sertorius taught them to watch for their opportunities.

XVII. But of all his military exploits that which he performed in dealing with the people called Characitani is admired as much as any. They are a people beyond the river Tagonius, and they do not dwell in cities or villages, but on a large and lofty hill containing caves and hollows in the cliffs which look towards the north. The whole country at the base of the hill abounds in white clay and a soil that

¹ The story is told also in Valerius Maximus, vii. 3, 6.

άναδίδωσιν, ούτε τοὺς ἐπιβαίνοντας ἀνέχεσθαι καρτεράν, καὶ μικρὸν άψαμένων, ώσπερ ἄσβεστον 2 η τέφραν, ἐπὶ πολύ διαχεομένην τῶν οὖν βαρβάρων, όσάκις φόβω πολέμου καταδύντες είς τὰ σπήλαια καὶ τὴν λείαν εἴσω συναγαγόντες ἀτρεμοίεν, όντων άλήπτων ύπὸ βίας, τὸν δὲ Σερτώριον τότε διακεκριμένον ἀπὸ τοῦ Μετέλλου καὶ καταστρατοπεδεύσαντα παρά τὸν λόφον ὑπερφρονούντων ώς κεκρατημένον, είτε ύπ' όργης έκείνος είτε μη δοκείν φεύγειν βουλόμενος αμ' ήμέρα προσε-3 λάσας κατεσκέπτετο τὸν τόπον οὐδαμόθεν δὲ προσβολήν έχοντος, άλλως άλύων και κεναίς χρώμενος ἀπειλαίς όρα της γης ἐκείνης κονιορτὸν άνω πολύν ύπὸ πνεύματος ἐπ' αὐτοὺς φερόμενον τέτραπται μεν γάρ, ως έφην, τὰ σπήλαια πρὸς βορέαν, δ δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς ἄρκτου πνέων ανεμος, Καικίαν ένιοι καλούσιν, ἐπέχει μάλιστα καὶ πλείστός έστι των έκει πνευμάτων, έξ ύγρων πεδίων καὶ νιφοβόλων συμφυσώμενος ὀρών τότε δὲ καὶ θέρους ἀκμάζοντος ἰσχύων καὶ τρεφόμενος τη των υπαρκτίων ανέσει πάγων ήδιστος ἐπέπνει καὶ κατείχεν αὐτούς τε καὶ βοτὰ δι' ἡμέρας ἀναταθτα δή συλλογιζόμενος δ Σερτώριος 4 ψύχων καὶ παρὰ τῶν ἐγχωρίων ἀκούων, ἐκέλευσε τοὺς στρατιώτας της άραιας και τεφρώδους γης εκείνης άποσπώντας καὶ παραφέροντας καταντικρύ τοῦ λόφου θίνα ποιείν, ην οί βάρβαροι χώματος ἐπ' αὐτοὺς εἶναι κατασκευὴν ὑπονοοῦντες ἐχλεύαζον. 5 τότε μὲν οὖν ἐργασαμένους τοὺς στρατιώτας ἄχρι

is porous and crumbly; it is not firm enough to bear the tread of man, and spreads far about if only slightly stirred, like unslaked lime or ashes. These Barbarians, then, whenever they were afraid of war, would hide themselves in their caves, take all their plunder in with them, and keep quiet, for they could not be taken by force; and at the time of which I speak, when Sertorius had retired before Metellus and encamped at the base of their hill, they thought scornfully of him as a vanguished man, and he, either out of anger, or because he did not wish to be thought a fugitive, at break of day rode up to the place and inspected There was no attacking it anywhere, but as he was wandering about to no purpose and indulging in empty threats, he saw that dust from the soil which I have described was being carried up against the Barbarians in great quantities by the wind. For the caves, as I have said, faced the north, and the wind which blows from that quarter (some call it Caecias) is the most prevalent and the strongest of the winds in that country, being a confluent of winds from watery plains and snow-covered mountains; and at this time particularly, which was the height of summer, it was strong, was fed by the melting snows of northern regions, and blew most delightfully with continual refreshment for man and beast all day. So, reflecting on these things and getting information about them from the natives of the country, Sertorius ordered his soldiers to take some of the loose and ashy soil that I have described, carry it directly opposite the hill, and make a heap of it there. This the Barbarians conjectured to be a mound raised for assaulting them, and jeered at their enemy. On that day, then, the soldiers of Sertorius worked until night, and were

νυκτὸς ἀπήγαγεν ἄμα δ' ἡμέρα πρῶτον μὲν αὐρα μαλακή προαπέπνει διακινούσα της συμπεφορημένης γης τὸ λειότατον ώσπερ άχνην σκιδνάμενον, έπειτα σοβαρού του Καικίου πρός του ήλιου έκχεομένου καὶ τῶν λόφων κονιωμένων ἐπιστάντες οί στρατιώται τόν τε χουν άνέτρεπον δια βάθους καὶ τὸν σπίλον ἔκοπτον, ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἵππους άνω καὶ κάτω διεξήλασαν ἀνιστάντες τὸ χαύνωμα 6 καὶ τῆ πνοῆ μετέωρον παραδιδόντες ἡ δ' ὑπολαμβάνουσα πᾶν τὸ θρυπτόμενον καὶ κινούμενον άνω προσέβαλλε τοις οικήμασι των βαρβάρων, κατά θύρας δεχομένοις τον Καικίαν οἱ δέ, ἄτε δη των σπηλαίων μίαν ἐκείνην ἀναπνοην ἐχόντων ή τὸ πνεῦμα προσέπιπτε, ταχὺ μὲν ἀπεσκοτοῦντο τὰς ὄψεις, ταχὺ δ' ἀνεπίμπλαντο πνιγώδους άσθματος, τραχύν ἀέρα καὶ πολλή κόνει συμ-7 πεφυρμένον έλκοντες δθεν ήμέρας δύο μόλις άνασγόμενοι τη τρίτη παρέδωκαν έαυτούς, οὐ τοσούτον Σερτωρίω δυυάμεως όσον δόξης προσθέντες, ώς τὰ δι' ὅπλων ἀνάλωτα σοφία κατεργασαμένω

ΧΥΙΙΙ Μέχρι μὲν οὖν τοῖς περὶ Μέτελλον ἐπολέμει, τὰ πλεῖστα κατευτυχεῖν ἐδόκει, γήρα καὶ φυσικῆ βραδυτῆτι τοῦ Μετέλλου πρὸς ἄνδρα τολμητὴν καὶ ληστρικῆς μᾶλλον ἢ στρατιωτικῆς ἡγούμενον δυνάμεως οὐκ ἀναφέροντος ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ Πομπηίω τὴν Πυρήνην ὑπερβαλόντι παραστρατοπεδεύσας, καὶ πᾶσαν ἄμα μὲν διδούς, ἄμα δὲ λαμβάνων στρατηγικῶν παλαισμάτων πεῖραν, ἀντιτεχνώμενός τε καὶ φυλαττόμενος πλεῖον εἶχε, κομιδῆ διεβοήθη μέχρι Ὑρώμης ὡς δεινότατος ὢν

then led back to camp. But when the next day came. at first a gentle breeze arose, stirring up the lightest portions of the gathered soil and scattering them like chaff; then, when Caecias was blowing strong with the mounting of the sun and covering the hills with dust, the soldiers came and stirred up the mound of earth to the bottom and broke up the lumps, while some actually drove their horses back and forth through it, throwing up the loosened earth and giving it to the wind to carry. Then the wind caught up all the earth thus broken and stirred and threw it up against the dwellings of the Barbarians, which opened so as to admit Caecias. And the Barbarians, since their caves had no other inlet for air than that against which the wind was dashing, were quickly blinded, and quickly choked, too, as they tried to inhale an air that was harsh and mingled with great quantities Therefore, after holding out with difficulty for two days, on the third day they surrendered, thereby adding not so much to the power as to the fame of Sertorius, since by his skill he had subdued what could not be taken by arms.

XVIII. Well, then, as long as he carried on the war with Metellus as his antagonist, he was thought to be successful for the most part because, owing to great age and natural slowness, Metellus could not cope with a man who was bold and headed a force composed of robbers rather than soldiers; but when Pompey also crossed the Pyrenees and became his antagonist, and each of them had offered and accepted every test of a general's powers, and Sertorius had the advantage in counter-planning and watchfulness, then indeed it was noised abroad as far

- πόλεμον μεταχειρίσασθαι τῶν τότε στρατηγῶν 2 οὐ γάρ τι μικρὸν ἢν τὸ Πομπηίου κλέος, ἀλλ' ἤνθει τότε μάλιστα πρὸς δόξαν ἐκ τῶν περὶ Σύλλαν ἀνδραγαθημάτων, ἐφ' οἶς καὶ Μάγνος ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, τουτέστι μέγας, ἐπωνομάσθη τιμῶν τε θριαμβικῶν οὕπω γενειῶν ἔτυχεν. ὅθεν καὶ πολλαὶ τῶν ὑπὸ Σερτωρίφ πόλεων ἀποβλέψασαι πρὸς αὐτὸν ὁρμὴν μεταβολῆς ἔσχον, εἶτα ἐπαύσαντο, τοῦ περὶ Λαύρωνα πάθους παρὰ πᾶσαν ἐλπίδα συμβάντος
- Σερτωρίου γάρ πολιορκούντος αὐτοὺς ἡκε Πομπήιος πανστρατιά βοηθήσων είτα ο μέν λόφον εὐ δοκούντα πεφυκέναι κατά της πόλεως προληψόμενος, ό δὲ τοῦτο κωλύσων ἡπείνετο δὲ Σερτωρίου φθάσαντος ἐπιστήσας τὸν στρατὸν ό Πομπήιος έχαιρε τη συντυχία, νομίζων εν μέσω της πόλεως καὶ της αὐτοῦ στρατιάς ἀπειληφθαι του Σερτώριου καὶ προς τους Λαυρωνίτας εἰσέπεμθε θαρρείν κελεύων καὶ καθήσθαι περὶ τὰ 4 τείχη θεωμένους πολιορκούμενον Σερτώριον έκείνος δ' ἀκούσας ἐγέλασε, καὶ τὸν Σύλλα μαθητὴν (ούτω γάρ του Πομπήιου ἐπισκώπτων προσηγόρευεν) αὐτὸς ἔφη διδάξειν ὅτι δεῖ τὸν στρατηγὸν κατόπιν μάλλον η κατά πρόσωπον βλέπειν ταῦτα δὲ λέγων ἄμα τοῖς πολιορκουμένοις ἐπεδείκνυεν έξακισχιλίους όπλίτας ύπ' αὐτοῦ καταλελειμμένους ἐπὶ τοῦ προτέρου χάρακος, ὅθεν δρμηθείς κατειλήφει τὸν λόφον, ὅπως ἐπὶ σφᾶς 48

as Rome that he was the ablest general of his time in the conduct of a war. For the fame of Pompey was by no means inconsiderable, nay, at this time his reputation was in most vigorous flower in consequence of the valiant deeds which he performed in the cause of Sulla, deeds for which he was given the surname of "Magnus" (that is, Great) by Sulla, and received the honours of a triumph while he was still beardless Therefore, too, many of the cities which were subject to Sertorius turned their eyes towards Pompey and felt inclined to change their allegiance; they ceased to do this, however, after the disaster at Lauron, which

happened contrary to all expectation.

For Sertorius was besieging that city, and Pompey came to its assistance with all his forces there was a hill which was thought to afford a good command of the city, and this hill Sertorius strove to seize in advance, while Pompey sought to prevent him. But Sertorius got there first, whereupon Pompey, taking position with his army, was delighted with the way things had turned out, believing that Sertorius was caught between the city and his adversary's forces; he also sent a messenger in to the people of Lauron bidding them be of good cheer and take seats along their walls for the spectacle of Sertorius undergoing siege. When Sertorius heard of this, he gave a laugh, and said that to Sulla's pupil (for thus he was wont to style Pompey in jest) he himself would give a lesson, namely, that a general must look behind him rather than in front of him. As he said this, he pointed out to his beleaguered troops six thousand men-at-arms whom he had left behind at their former camp, from which he had sallied forth to seize the hill; these, in case Pompey moved

τρεπομένω τῷ Πομπηίω κατὰ νώτου προσπέσοιεν 5 δ δὴ καὶ Πομπήιος ὀψὲ μάλα συμφρονήσας ἐπι-χειρεῖν μὲν οὐκ ἐθάρρει κύκλωσιν δεδοικώς, ἀπο-λιπεῖν δὲ ἢσχύνετο κινδυνεύοντας ἀνθρώπους, παρὰν δὲ καὶ καθήμενος ἠναγκάζετο ὁρᾶν ἀπολ-λυμένους ἀπέγνωσαν γὰρ αὑτοὺς οἱ βάρβαροι 6 καὶ τῷ Σερτωρίω παρέδωκαν ὁ δὲ τῶν μὲν σωμάτων ἐφείσατο καὶ πάντας ἀφῆκε, τὴν δὲ πόλιν κατέπρησεν, οὐχ ὑπ' ὀργῆς οὐδ' ὼμότητος, ἐλά-χιστα γὰρ δοκεῖ θυμῷ χαρίσασθαι τῶν στρατηγῶν οὖτος ἀνήρ, ἀλλ' ἐπ' αἰσχύνη καὶ κατηφεία τῶν τεθαυμακότων Πομπήιον, ἵνα ἢ λόγος ἐν τοῖς βαρβάροις ὅτι παρὼν ἐγγὺς καὶ μονονού θερμαινόμενος τῷ πυρὶ τῶν συμμάχων οὐ προσήμυνεν

ΧΙΧ Ἦτται μὲν οὖν τῷ Σερτωρίω πλείονες συνέβαινον, αὐτὸν μὲν ἀήττητον ἀεὶ Φυλάττοντι καὶ τοὺς καθ' αὐτόν, θραυομένω δὲ περὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἡγεμόνας ἐκ δὲ ὧν ἐπηνωρθοῦτο τὰς ἡττας μᾶλλον ἐθαυμάζετο νικώντων τῶν ἀντιστρατήγων, οἷον ἐν τῆ περὶ Σούκρωνι μάχη πρὸς Πομπήιον, καὶ πάλιν ἐν τῆ περὶ Τουρίαν πρὸς τε τοῦτον ὁμοῦ καὶ Μέτελλον ἡ μὲν οὖν περὶ Σούκρωνι μάχη λέγεται γενέσθαι τοῦ Πομπηίου κατεπείξαντος, ὡς μὴ μετάσχοι τῆς νίκης Μέτελλος ὁ δὲ Σερτώριος ἐβούλετο μὲν τῷ Πομπηίω, πρὶν ἐπελθεῖν τὸν Μέτελλον, διαγωνίσασθαι, παραγαγών δὲ ἐσπέρας ἤδη συνέβαλεν, οἰόμενος ξένοις οὖσι καὶ ἀπείροις τῶν χωρίων τοῖς πολεμίοις τὸ σκότος ἔσεσθαι καὶ φεύγουσιν ἐμπόδιον

¹ Touplay Sintenis², after Ukert, Sintenis¹, Coraes and Bekker have Τουττίαν The MSS reading is uncertain

SERTORIUS '

against the occupants of the hill, were to fall upon his rear. Pompey also became aware of this all too late, and did not venture to attack Sertorius for fear of being surrounded, but he was ashamed to go away and leave the people of the city in their peril, and so was compelled to sit there quietly and see them ruined; for the Barbarians gave up all hope and surrendered to Sertorius. Sertorius spared their lives and let them all go, but he burned down their city,1 not because he was angry or cruel, for he appears to have given way to passion less than any other general, but to put to shame and confusion the admirers of Pompey, in order that it might be said among the Barbarians that though he was near at hand and all but warming himself at the flames of an allied city, he did not come to its relief.

XIX. It is true that Sertorius suffered several defeats, and yet he always kept himself and his own forces undefeated, and got his crushing blows where other generals than he were in command; and from the way in which he repaired his defeats he was more admired than the victorious generals opposed to him, as, for instance, in the battle on the Sucro against Pompey, and, again, in the battle near Turia against both Pompey and Metellus. Now, the battle on the Sucro² is said to have been precipitated by Pompey, in order that Metellus might not share in the victory. Sertorius, too, wished to fight the issue out with Pompey before Metellus came up, and therefore drew out his forces when evening was already at hand, and began the engagement, thinking that, since his enemies were strangers and unacquainted with the region, darkness would be a hindrance to

¹ Cf. the Pompey, xviii. 3.

² Cf. the *Pompey*, chapter xix.

3 καὶ διώκουσι. γενομένης δὲ τῆς μάχης ἐν χερσὶν έτυχε μεν ού προς Πομπήιον αυτός, άλλα προς Αφράνιον εν άρχη συνεστηκώς έχοντα τὸ άριστερόν, αὐτὸς ἐπὶ τοῦ δεξιοῦ τεταγμένος ἀκούσας δὲ τῶ Πομπηίω τοὺς συνεστώτας ὑποχωρείν έγκειμένω καὶ κρατεῖσθαι, τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν ἐπ' άλλοις ἐποιήσατο στρατηγοίς, πρὸς δὲ ἐκείνο τὸ 4 νικώμενον αὐτὸς ἐβοηδρόμει καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἤδη τρεπομένους τούς δὲ ἔτι μένοντας ἐν τάξει συναγαγών καὶ ἀναθαρρύνας, ἐξ ὑπαρχῆς ἐνέβαλε τῷ Πομπηίω διώκοντι, καὶ φυγὴν ἐποιήσατο πολλήν, ότε καὶ Πομπήιος έγγυς έλθων ἀποθανείν καὶ τραυματισθείς παραλόγως διέφυγεν οί γάρ μετά Σερτωρίου Λίβυες, ώς έλαβον αὐτοῦ τὸν ἵππον γρυσώ κεκοσμημένον καὶ φαλάρων ἀνάπλεων πολυτελών, εν τω διανέμεσθαι καὶ διαφέρεσθαι πρός 5 άλλήλους προήκαντο την δίωξιν. 'Αφράνιος δέ τούς ανθεστώτας πρός αὐτὸν αμα τῷ Σερτώριον ἀπελθεῖν ἐπὶ θάτερα βοηθοῦντα τρεψάμενος εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον κατήραξε καὶ συνεισπεσών ἐπόρθει σκότους ήδη όντος, μήτε την Πομπηίου φυγην είδως μήτε τούς στρατιώτας της άρπαγης έπισχείν δυνάμενος έν τούτω δε Σερτώριος ανέστρεψε τὸ καθ' αύτὸν νενικηκώς καὶ τοῖς 'Αφρανίου δι' άταξίαν ταρασσομένοις ἐπιπεσών πολλούς διέ-6 φθειρε πρωί δε αδθις εξοπλισθείς επί μάχην κατέβαινεν, εἶτα Μέτελλον αἰσθόμενος ἐγγὺς είναι λύσας την τάξιν ἀνέζευξεν, είπων "'Αλλ' έγωγε τὸν παίδα τοῦτον, εἰ μὴ παρῆν ἡ γραῦς

them either in flight or in pursuit. When the fighting was at close quarters, it happened that Sertorius was not himself engaged with Pompey at first, but with Afranius, who commanded Pompey's left, while Sertorius himself was stationed on the right. Hearing, however, that those of his men who were engaged with Pompey were yielding before his onset and being worsted, he put his right wing in command of other generals, and hastened himself to the help of the wing that was suffering defeat. Those of his men who were already in retreat he rallied, those who were still keeping their ranks he encouraged, then charged anew upon Pompey, who was pursuing, and put his men to a great rout, in which Pompey also came near being killed, was actually wounded, and had a marvellous escape. For the Libyans with Sertorius, after getting Pompey's horse, which had golden decorations and was covered with costly trappings, were so busy distributing the booty and quarrelling with one another over it, that they neglected the pursuit. Afranius, however, as soon as Sertorius had gone off to the other wing with aid and succour, routed his opponents and drove them headlong into their camp; and dashing in with the fugitives, it being now dark, he began to plunder, knowing nothing of Pompey's flight and having no power to keep his soldiers from their pillaging. while Sertorius came back from his victory on the other wing, and falling upon the straggling and confused soldiers of Afranius, slew great numbers of In the morning, moreover, he armed his troops and came out for battle; then, learning that Metellus was near, he broke up his array and decamped, saying: "But as for this boy, if that old

έκείνη, πληγαίς αν νουθετήσας εἰς Ῥώμην ἀπεστάλκειν"

ΧΧ 'Ηθύμει δὲ δεινῶς διὰ τὸ μηδαμοῦ φανερὰν την έλαφον εκείνην είναι μηχανής γαρ επί τούς βαρβάρους ἐστέρητο θαυμαστῆς, τότε δὴ μάλιστα παραμυθίας δεομένους εἶτα μέντοι νυκτὸς ἄλλως πλανώμενοί τινες ἐπιτυγχάνουσιν αὐτῆ, καὶ 2 γνωρίσαντες ἀπὸ τῆς χρόας λαμβάνουσιν ἀκούσας δὲ δ Σερτώριος ἐκείνοις μὲν ὡμολόγησεν, ἂν μηδενὶ φράσωσι, χρήματα πολλά δώσειν, άποκρύψας δὲ τὴν ἔλαφον καὶ διαλιπών ὀλίγας ήμέρας προήει μάλα φαιδρός ἀπ' όψεως ἐπὶ τὸ βήμα, διηγούμενος τοίς ήγεμόσι των βαρβάρων ώς ἀγαθόν τι μέγα τοῦ θεοῦ προμηνύοντος αὐτῷ κατά τους υπνους είτα άναβάς έπι το βήμα τοίς 3 ἐντυγχάνουσιν ἐχρημάτιζεν ἡ δὲ ἔλαφος ὑπὸ των φυλαττόντων αυτήν έγγυς άφεθείσα καί κατιδούσα τὸν Σερτώριον ἐχώρει δρόμφ περιχαρής πρὸς τὸ βῆμα, καὶ παραστᾶσα τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐπέθηκε ταῖς γόνασιν αὐτοῦ καὶ τῷ στόματι τῆς δεξιας έψαυεν, είθισμένη καὶ πρότερον τοῦτο ποιείν ἀντιφιλοφρονουμένου δὲ τοῦ Σερτωρίου πιθανώς καί τι καὶ δακρύσαντος, έκπληξις είχε τούς παρόντας τὸ πρώτον, είτα κρότω καὶ βοή τον Σερτώριον ώς δαιμόνιον ἄνδρα καὶ θεοίς φίλον οίκαδε προπέμψαντες εν εύθυμίαις και χρησταίς $\epsilon \lambda \pi i \sigma i \nu \eta \sigma a \nu$.

ΧΧΙ 'Εν δὲ τοῖς τῶν Σαγουντίνων πεδίοις εἰς τὰς ἐσχάτας ἀπορίας κατακεκλεικῶς τοὺς πολεμίους, ἢναγκάσθη συμβαλεῖν αὐτοῖς καταβαίνουστιν ἐφ' ἀρπαγὴν καὶ σιτολογίαν ἢγωνίσθη δὲ λαμπρῶς παρ' ἀμφοτέρων. καὶ Μέμμιος μὲν δ

woman had not come up, I should have given him a sound beating and sent him back to Rome."

XX. He was now greatly disheartened because that doe of his was nowhere to be found; for he was thus deprived of a wonderful contrivance for influencing the Barbarians, who at this time particularly stood in need of encouragement. Soon, however, some men who were roaming about at night on other errands came upon the doe, recognized her by her colour, and caught her. When Sertorius heard of it he promised to give the men a large sum of money if they would tell no one of the capture, and after concealing the doe and allowing several days to pass, he came forth with a glad countenance and proceeded to the tribunal, telling the leaders of the Barbarians that the Deity was foretelling him in his dreams some great good fortune. Then he ascended the tribunal and began to deal with the applicants. And now the doe was released by her keepers at a point close by, spied Sertorius, and bounded joyfully towards the tribunal, and standing by his side put her head in his lap and licked his hand, as she had been wont to do before. Sertorius returned her caresses appropriately and even shed a few tears, whereupon the bystanders were struck with amazement at first, and then, convinced that Sertorius was a marvellous man and dear to the gods, escorted him with shouts and clapping of hands to his home, and were full of confidence and good hopes.

XXI. In the plains of Saguntum, after he had reduced his enemies to the greatest straits, he was forced to give them battle when they came out for plunder and forage. Both sides fought splendidly. Memmius, the most capable of Pompey's generals,

1 Cf. chapter xi.

τῶν ὑπὸ Πομπηίω στρατηγῶν ἡγεμονικώτατος έν τῷ καρτερωτάτφ τῆς μάχης ἔπεσεν, ἐκράτει δὲ Σερτώριος καὶ φόνω πολλώ των ἔτι συνεστώ-2 των ἐωθεῖτο πρὸς αὐτὸν Μέτελλον. ὁ δὲ παρ' ήλικίαν ύποστος καὶ περιφανώς άγωνιζόμενος παίεται δόρατι. τοῦτο τοὺς μὲν ἰδόντας τῶν 'Ρωμαίων, τους δε ακούσαντας αίδως έσχεν ένκαταλιπείν του ήγεμόνα, καὶ θυμὸς ἄμα πρὸς τούς πολεμίους παρέστη προθέμενοι δὲ τούς θυρεούς καὶ συνεξενεγκόντες εὐρώστως έξωθοῦσι 3 τούς "Ιβηρας καὶ γενομένης ούτω παλιντρόπου της νίκης, ο Σερτώριος εκείνοις τε φυγάς άδεεις μηγανώμενος καὶ τεγνάζων έτέραν αὐτῶ δύναμιν συνελθείν έφ' ήσυχίας, είς πόλιν όρεινην καί καρτεράν ἀναφυγών ἐφράγνυτο τὰ τείχη καὶ τὰς πύλας ώχυροῦτο, πάντα μᾶλλον ἢ πολιορκίαν 4 ύπομένειν διανοούμενος άλλ' έξηπάτα τούς πολεμίους ἐκείνω γὰρ προσκαθεζόμενοι καὶ τὸ χωρίον οὐ χαλεπώς λήψεσθαι προσδοκώντες. τούς τε φεύγοντας των βαρβάρων προίεντο καί της άθροιζομένης αδθις τῷ Σερτωρίω δυνάμεως ημέλησαν ήθροίζετο δέ, πέμψαντος ήγεμόνας έπὶ τὰς πόλεις αὐτοῦ, καὶ κελεύοντος ὅταν ἤδη πολλούς έχωσιν, άγγελον ἀποστείλαι πρὸς αὐτόν. 5 έπει δε απέστειλαν, σύν ούδενι πόνω διεκπαισάμενος τούς πολεμίους συνέμιξε τοίς έαυτού καὶ πάλιν ἐπήει πολύς γεγονώς καὶ περιέκοπτεν αὐτῶν τὴν μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς εὐπορίαν ἐνέδραις καὶ κυκλώσεσι καὶ τῷ πανταγόσε φοιτάν ὀξὺς ἐπιών. 56

fell in the thickest of the battle, and Sertorius was carrying all before him, and, with great slaughter of the enemy who still held together, was forcing his way towards Metellus himself. Then Metellus, who was holding his ground with a vigour that belied his years, and fighting gloriously, was struck by a spear. All the Romans who saw or heard of this were seized with shame at the thought of deserting their commander, and at the same time were filled with rage against the enemy. So, after they had covered Metellus with their shields and carried him out of danger, they stoutly drove the Iberians back. Victory had now changed sides, and therefore Sertorius, contriving a safe retreat for his men and devising the quiet assembly of another force for himself, took refuge in a strong city among the mountains, and there began to repair the walls and strengthen the gates, although his purpose was anything rather than to stand a siege. But he completely deceived his enemies; for they sat down to invest him and expected to take the place without difficulty, and thus suffered the Barbarians who were in flight to escape, and took no heed of the force that was being collected anew for Sertorius. And collected it was, after Sertorius had sent officers to the cities, with orders that as soon as they had a large body of troops, they should send a messenger to him. Then, when the cities sent their messengers, he cut his way through the enemy with no trouble and effected a junction with his new troops; and so once more he advanced upon the enemy with large reinforcements and began to cut off their land supplies by means of ambuscades, flank movements, and swift marches in

τὰ δ' ἐκ θαλάττης ληστρικοῖς σκάφεσι κατέχων τὴν παραλίαν, ὥστε ἦναγκάσθησαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ διαλυθέντες ὁ μὲν εἰς Γαλατίαν ἀπελθεῖν, Πομπήιος δὲ περὶ Βακκαίους διαχειμάσαι μοχθηρῶς ὑπὸ ἀχρηματίας, γράφων πρὸς τὴν σύγκλητον ὡς ἀπάξει τὸν στρατόν, εἰ μὴ πέμποιεν ἀργύριον αὐτῷ· καταναλωκέναι γὰρ ἤδη τὰ αὑτοῦ προ-6 πολεμῶν τῆς Ἰταλίας. καὶ πολὺς ἦν οὖτος ἐν Ὑρώμη λόγος, ὡς Πομπηίου πρότερος εἰς Ἰταλίαν ἀφίξοιτο Σερτώριος εἰς τοσοῦτον τοὺς πρώτους καὶ δυνατωτάτους τῶν τότε στρατηγῶν ἡ Σερτωρίου δεινότης κατέστησεν

ΧΧΙΙ. Ἐδήλωσε δὲ καὶ Μέτελλος ἐκπεπληγμένος τὸν ἄνδρα καὶ μέγαν ἡγούμενος ἐπεκήρυξε γάρ, εἴ τις αὐτὸν ἀνέλοι Ῥωμαῖος, ἐκατὸν ἀργυρίου τάλαντα δώσειν καὶ πλέθρα δισμύρια γῆς εί δὲ φυγάς, κάθοδον είς 'Ρώμην, ώς ἀπογνώσει φανερᾶς ἀμύνης ὼνούμενος τὸν ἄνδρα διὰ προδο-2 σίας. ἔτι δὲ νικήσας ποτὲ μάχη τὸν Σερτώριον ούτως ἐπήρθη καὶ τὴν εὐτυχίαν ἠγάπησεν ώστε αὐτοκράτωρ ἀναγορευθηναι, θυσίαις δ' αὐτὸν αί πόλεις ἐπιφοιτώντα καὶ βωμοῖς ἐδέχοντο ται δὲ καὶ στεφάνων ἀναδέσεις προσίεσθαι καὶ δείπνων σοβαρωτέρων ύποδοχάς, έν οίς έσθητα θριαμβικήν έχων έπινε, καὶ Νίκαι πεποιημέναι δι' οργάνων ἐπιδρόμων χρύσεα τρόπαια καὶ στεφάνους διαφέρουσαι κατήγοντο, καλ χοροί παίδων καὶ γυναικών ἐπινικίους ύμνους ήδον εἰς αὐτόν. 3 έφ' οίς εἰκότως ην καταγέλαστος, εἰ δραπέτην

every direction, and their maritime supplies by besetting the coast with piratical craft; so that the Roman generals were compelled to separate, Metellus retiring into Gaul, and Pompey spending the winter among the Vaccaei. Here he suffered much from lack of supplies, and wrote to the senate that he would bring his army home unless they sent him money, since he had already exhausted his own resources in his war for the defence of Italy. Indeed, this story was prevalent in Rome, that Sertorius would come back to Italy before Pompey did. To such straits were the first and ablest generals of the time reduced by the skill of Sertorius.

XXII. And Metellus also made it clear that he was afraid of Sertorius and considered him a great leader. For he made proclamation that to any Roman who should kill Sertorius he would give a hundred talents of silver and twenty thousand acres of land, and to any exile, freedom to return to Rome; implying his despair of openly defeating the man by this attempt to purchase his betrayal. Moreover, after a victory which he once won over Sertorius he was so elated and delighted with his success that his soldiers saluted him as Imperator and the cities celebrated his visits to them with alters and sacrifices. Nay, it is said that he suffered wreaths to be bound upon his head and accepted invitations to stately banquets, at which he wore a triumphal robe as he drank his wine, while Victories, made to move by machinery, descended and distributed golden trophies and wreaths, and choirs of boys and women sang hymns of victory in his praise. For this it was natural that men should laugh at him, since, while calling

¹ Cf. the Pompey, xx. 1.

Σύλλα καὶ λείψανον τῆς Κάρβωνος φυγῆς ἀποκαλῶν τὸν Σερτώριον οὕτω κεχαύνωται καὶ περιχαρὴς γέγονεν, ὑποχωρήσαντος αὐτοῦ περιγενόμενος

Μεγαλοφροσύνης δε τοῦ Σερτωρίου πρώτον μεν τὸ τοὺς Φεύνοντας ἀπὸ Ῥώμης βουλευτὰς καὶ παρ' αὐτῶ διατρίβοντας σύγκλητον ἀναγορεῦσαι, 4 ταμίας τε καὶ στρατηγούς έξ ἐκείνων ἀποδεικνύναι, καὶ πάντα τοῖς πατρίοις νόμοις τὰ τοιαῦτα κοσμείν ἔπειτα τὸ χρώμενον ὅπλοις καὶ χρήμασι καὶ πόλεσι ταῖς Ἰβήρων μηδ' ἄχρι λόγου της άκρας έξουσίας ύφίεσθαι πρός αὐτούς, 'Ρωμαίους δε καθιστάναι στρατηγούς καὶ ἄργοντας αὐτῶν, ὡς Ῥωμαίοις ἀνακτώμενον τὴν ἐλευθερίαν. 5 οὐκ ἐκείνους αὔξοντα κατὰ Ῥωμαίων καὶ γὰρ ην ανηρ φιλόπατρις καὶ πολύν έχων ἵμερον τοῦ κατελθείν άλλα δυσπραγών μεν ήνδραγάθει καί ταπεινον οὐδεν επραττε προς τους πολεμίους, εν δὲ ταῖς νίκαις διεπέμπετο πρὸς Μέτελλον καὶ πρὸς Πομπήιον ετοιμος ὢν τὰ ὅπλα καταθέσθαι καὶ βιοῦν ἰδιώτης καθόδου τυχών μᾶλλον γὰρ έθέλειν άσημότατος εν 'Ρώμη πολίτης ή φεύνων την έαυτου πάντων όμου των άλλων αυτοκράτωρ άναγορεύεσθαι.

δ Λέγεται δὲ οὐχ ἥκιστα τῆς πατρίδος ἐπιθυμεῖν διὰ τὴν μητέρα, τραφεὶς ὀρφανὸς ὑπ' αὐτῆ καὶ τὸ σύμπαν ἀνακείμενος ἐκείνη καλούντων δὲ τῶν περὶ τὴν Ἰβηρίαν φίλων αὐτὸν ἐφ' ἡγεμονία,

Sertorius a runaway slave of Sulla and a remnant of the routed party of Carbo, he was so puffed up with pride and overjoyed merely because he had won an advantage over Sertorius and Sertorius had retired before him.

But the magnanimity of Sertorius showed itself, firstly, in his giving the name of senate to the senators who fled from Rome and joined his cause, appointing quaestors and practors from their number, and making all such arrangements in accordance with the customs of his country; and, secondly, in his using the arms, wealth, and cities of the Iberians without even pretending to yield to the Iberians themselves a portion of the supreme power, but selecting Roman generals and commanders over them, feeling that he was recovering freedom for the Romans, and not strengthening the inhabitants against the Romans. For he was a man who loved his country and had a strong desire to return home from exile. And yet in his misfortunes he played a brave man's part and would not humble himself at all before his enemies; while as a victor he would send to Metellus and Pompey expressing his readiness to lay down his arms and lead the life of a private citizen if he could get the privilege of returning home, since, as he said, he preferred to live in Rome as her meanest citizen rather than to live in exile from his country and be called supreme ruler of all the rest of the world together.

We are told that his desire for his native country was due in large measure to his attachment to his mother, by whom he was reared after his father's death, and to whom he was entirely devoted.¹ When his friends in Spain were inviting him to take the

πυθόμενος τὴν τελευτὴν τῆς μητρὸς ὀλίγον ἐδέησεν ὑπὸ λύπης προέσθαι τὸν βίον ἐπτὰ γὰρ
ἡμέρας οὔτε σύνθημα δοὺς οὔτε ὀφθείς τινι τῶν
φίλων ἔκειτο, καὶ μόλις οἱ συστράτηγοι καὶ ὁμότιμοι τὴν σκηνὴν περιστάντες ἠνάγκασαν αὐτὸν
προελθόντα τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐντυχεῖν καὶ τῶν
7 πραγμάτων εὖ φερομένων ἀντιλαμβάνεσθαι διὸ
καὶ πολλοῖς ἔδοξεν ἤμερος ἀνὴρ φύσει γεγονὼς
καὶ πρὸς ἡσυχίαν ἔχων ἐπιεικῶς δι' αἰτίας παρὰ
γνώμην ταῖς στρατηγικαῖς ἀρχαῖς χρῆσθαι, καὶ
μὴ τυγχάνων ἀδείας, ἀλλὰ συνελαυνόμενος ὑπὸ
τῶν ἐχθρῶν εἰς τὰ ὅπλα φρουρὰν ἀναγκαίαν τοῦ
σώματος περιβάλλεσθαι τὸν πόλεμον.

ΧΧΙΙΙ "Ην δὲ καὶ τὰ πρὸς Μιθριδάτην αὐτοῦ πολιτεύματα μεγαλοφροσύνης. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ κατά Σύλλαν σφάλματος ὁ Μιθριδάτης ὥσπερ είς πάλαισμα δεύτερον άνιστάμενος αθθις έπεχείρησε τη 'Ασία, μέγα δὲ ήδη τὸ Σερτωρίου κλέος έφοίτα πανταχόσε καὶ τῶν περὶ αὐτοῦ λόγων ώσπερ φορτίων ξενικών οἱ πλέοντες ἀπὸ τῆς 2 έσπέρας ἀναπεπλήκεσαν τὸν Πόντον, ὥρμητο διαπρεσβεύεσθαι πρὸς αὐτόν, ἐπηρμένος μάλιστα ταίς τῶν κολάκων ἀλαζονείαις, οἱ τὸν μὲν Σερτώριον 'Αννίβα, τὸν δὲ Μιθριδάτην Πύρρφ παρεικάζοντες οὐκ ἂν ἔφασαν Ῥωμαίους πρὸς τηλικαύτας όμου φύσεις τε καὶ δυνάμεις επιχειρουμένους διχόθεν ἀντισχεῖν, τοῦ δεινοτάτου στρατηγοῦ τῷ 3 μεγίστω των βασιλέων προσγενομένου. πέμπει δή πρέσβεις ὁ Μιθριδάτης εἰς Ἰβηρίαν γράμ-

leadership there, he learned of the death of his mother, and almost died of grief. For seven days he lay prostrate in his tent without giving out a watchword or being seen by any of his friends, and it was only with difficulty that his fellow-generals and the men of like rank with him who surrounded his tent could force him to come forth and meet the soldiers and take part in their enterprises, which were moving on well. Therefore many people were led to think that he was a man of gentle temper and naturally disposed to a quiet life, but was practically forced against his wishes into the career of a soldier, where, not achieving safety, but being driven by his enemies to have recourse to arms, he encompassed himself with war as a necessary protection to his person.

XXIII. His negotiations with Mithridates also gave proof of his magnanimity. For Mithridates, after the fall which Sulla gave him, rose up, as it were, for another wrestling bout and tried once more to get the province of Asia into his power. At this time, too, the fame of Sertorius was already great and was travelling every whither, and sailors from the west had filled the kingdom of Pontus full of the tales about him, like so many foreign wares. Mithridates was therefore eager to send an embassy to him, and was incited thereto most of all by the foolish exaggerations of his flatterers. These likened Sertorius to Hannibal and Mithridates to Pyrrhus, and declared that the Romans, attacked on both sides, could not hold out against two such natures and forces combined, when the ablest of generals was in alliance with the greatest of kings. So Mithridates sent envoys to Iberia carrying letters

ματα Σερτωρίω καὶ λόγους κομίζοντας, δι' ὧν αὐτὸς μὲν ἐπηγγέλλετο χρήματα καὶ ναῦς παρέξειν είς τὸν πόλεμον, ὑπ' ἐκείνου δὲ ἡξίου τὴν Ασίαν αὐτῶ βεβαιοῦσθαι πᾶσαν, ής ὑπεχώρησε 'Ρωμαίοις κατά τὰς πρὸς Σύλλαν νενομένας συν-4 θήκας, άθροίσαντος δὲ Σερτωρίου Βουλήν, ην σύγκλητον ωνόμαζε, καὶ των άλλων δέχεσθαι τὰς προκλήσεις και άγαπαν κελευόντων (όνομα γαρ καὶ γράμμα κενὸν αἰτουμένους περὶ τῶν οὐκ όντων ἐπ' αὐτοῖς, ἀντὶ τούτων λαμβάνειν ὧν μάλιστα δεόμενοι τυγχάνουσιν), οὐκ ἡνέσχετο δ Σερτώριος, άλλὰ Βιθυνίαν μὲν ἔφη καὶ Καππαδοκίαν λαμβάνοντι Μιθριδάτη μη φθονείν, έθνη βασιλευόμενα καὶ μηδέν προσήκοντα 'Ρωμαίοις, 5 ην δε τω δικαιστάτω τρόπω 'Ρωμαίων κεκτημένων ἐπαρχίαν ἀφελόμενος καὶ κατασχών πολεμων μεν εξέπεσεν ύπο Φιμβρίου, σπενδόμενος δε πρὸς Σύλλαν ἀφῆκε, ταύτην οὐκ ἔφη περιόψεσθαι πάλιν ὑπ' ἐκείνω γενομένην δεῖν γὰρ αὔξεσθαι την πόλιν υπ' αυτού κρατούντος, ουκ έλαττώσει των εκείνης κρατείν αὐτόν γενναίω γαρ ανδρί μετά τοῦ καλοῦ νικᾶν αίρετόν, αίσχρως δὲ οὐδὲ σώζεσθαι.

ΧΧΙΥ Ταῦτα ἀπαγγελθέντα Μιθριδάτης διὰ θάμβους ἐποιεῖτο καὶ λέγεται μὲν εἰπεῖν πρὸς τοὺς φίλους· "Τί δῆτα προστάξει Σερτώριος ἐν Παλατίω καθεζόμενος, εἰ νῦν εἰς τὴν 'Ατλαντικὴν ἐξεωσμένος θάλασσαν ὅρους ἡμῶν τῆ βασιλεία τίθησι καὶ πειρωμένοις 'Ασίας ἀπειλεῖ πόλεμον,"

2 οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ γίνονταί γε συνθῆκαι καὶ ὅρκοι, Καππαδοκίαν καὶ Βιθυνίαν ἔχειν Μιθριδάτην Σερτωρίου στρατηγὸν αὐτῷ καὶ στρατιώτας πέμποντος, Σερτώριον δὲ παρὰ Μιθριδάτου λαβειν

3 τρισχίλια τάλαντα καὶ τεσσαράκοντα ναῦς πέμπεται δὲ καὶ στρατηγὸς εἰς Ασίαν ὑπὸ Σερτωρίου τῶν ἀπὸ βουλῆς πεφευγότων πρὸς αὐτὸν Μάρκος Μάριος, ὧ συνεξελὼν τινὰς πόλεις τῶν ᾿Ασιάδων ὁ Μιθριδάτης εἰσελαύνοντι μετὰ ῥάβων καὶ πελέκεων αὐτὸς εἴπετο δευτέραν τάξιν

4 καὶ σχήμα θεραπεύοντος έκουσίως ἀνειληφώς ὁ δὲ τὰς μὲν ἠλευθέρου, ταῖς δὲ ἀτέλειαν γράφων χάριτι Σερτωρίου κατήγγελεν, ὥστε τὴν ᾿Ασίαν αὖθις ἐνοχλουμένην μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν τελωνῶν, βαρυνομένην δὲ ταῖς πλεονεξίαις καὶ ὑπερηφανίαις τῶν ἐπισκήνων, ἀναπτοηθήναι πρὸς τὴν ἐλπίδα καὶ ποθεῖν τὴν προσδοκωμένην μεταβολὴν τῆς

ήγεμονίας

ΧΧΥ 'Εν δ' 'Ιβηρία των περί Σερτώριον συγκλητικων καὶ ἰσοτίμων, ώς πρώτον εἰς ἀντίπαλον εἰλπίδα κατέστησαν, ἐπανέντος τοῦ φόβου, φθόνος ἤπτετο καὶ ζῆλος ἀνόητος τῆς ἐκείνου δυνάμεως ἐνῆγε δὲ Περπέννας δι' εὐγένειαν ἐπαιρόμενος φρονήματι κενῷ πρὸς τὴν ἡγεμονίαν, καὶ λόγους μοχθηροὺς διεδίδου κρύφα τοῖς ἐπιτηδείοις "Τίς ἄρα πονηρὸς ἡμῶς ὑπολαβων ἐκ κακων εἰς χείρονα φέρει δαίμων, οῖ Σύλλα μὲν ὁμοῦ τι συμπάσης ἄρχοντι γῆς καὶ θαλάττης ποιεῖν τὸ προσταττόμενον οὐκ ἤξιοῦμεν οἴκοι μένοντες, δεῦρο δὲ φθαρέντες ώς ἐλεύθεροι βιωσόμενοι

SERTORIUS

we try to get Asia?" However, a treaty was actually made and ratified with oaths. Mithridates was to have Cappadocia and Bithynia, Sertorius sending him a general and soldiers, while Sertorius was to receive from Mithridates three thousand talents and forty ships. Accordingly, a general was sent to Asia by Sertorius, one of the senators who had taken refuge with him, Marcus Marius.1 He was assisted by Mithridates in the capture of certain cities of Asia, and when he entered them with fasces and axes, Mithridates would follow him in person, voluntarily assuming second rank and the position of a vassal. Marius gave some of the cities their freedom, and wrote to others announcing their exemption from taxation by grace of Sertorius, so that Asia, which was once more harassed by the revenue-farmers and oppressed by the rapacity and arrogance of the soldiers quartered there, was all of a flutter with new hopes and yearned for the expected change of supremacy.

XXV. But in Spain, as soon as the senators and men of equal rank about Sertorius felt confident that they were a match for their enemies and dismissed their fears, they were seized with envy and foolish jealousy of their leader. They were encouraged in these feelings by Perpenna, whose high birth filled him with vain aspirations for the chief command, and he would hold malevolent discourses in secret among his associates: "What evil genius, pray, has seized us and is hurrying us from bad to worse? We would not consent to remain at home and do the bidding of Sulla when he was lord of all the earth and sea together, but we came to this land of destruction with the idea of living like freemen, and are now

δουλεύομεν έκουσίως την Σερτωρίου δορυφοροθντες φυγήν, ὄνομα χλευαζόμενον ὑπὸ τῶν ἀκουόντων, σύγκλητος, όντες, ύβρεις δε καί προστάγματα καὶ πόνους οὐκ ἐλάττονας Ἰβήρων καὶ 3 Λυσιτανών ὑπομένοντες," τοιούτων ἀναπιμπλάμενοι λόγων οί πολλοί φανερώς μέν οὐκ ἀφίσταντο, δεδοικότες αὐτοῦ τὴν δύναμιν, κρύφα δὲ τάς τε πράξεις έλυμαίνοντο, καὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους έκάκουν κολάζοντες πικρώς καὶ δασμολογούντες, ώς Σερτωρίου κελεύοντος. Εξ ων αποστάσεις 4 εγίνουτο καὶ ταραχαὶ περὶ τὰς πόλεις πεμπόμενοι ταῦτα θεραπεύειν καὶ ἀποπραύνειν έπανήρχουτο πλείονας έξειργασμένοι πολέμους καὶ τὰς ὑπαρχούσας ηὐξηκότες ἀπειθείας, ώστε τον Σερτώριον έκ της προτέρας επιεικείας καί πραότητος μεταβαλόντα περί τους έν "Οσκη τρεφομένους παρανομήσαι παίδας των 'Ιβήρων, τούς μεν άνελόντα, τούς δε άποδόμενον

ΧΧVΙ 'Ο δ' οὖν Περπέννας πλείονας ἐνωμότους ἔχων πρὸς τὴν ἐπίθεσιν προσάγεται καὶ Μάλλιον, ἕνα τῶν ἐφ' ἡγεμονίας οὖτος ἐρῶν τινος τῶν ἐν ὥρα μειρακίου καὶ φιλοφρονούμενος πρὸς αὐτὸ φράζει τὴν ἐπιβουλήν, κελεύων ἀμελήσαντα τῶν ἄλλων ἐραστῶν αὐτῷ μόνῷ προσέχειν ὡς ἐντὸς ἡμερῶν ὀλίγων μεγάλῷ γενησομένῷ τὸ δὲ μειράκιον ἐτέρῷ τινὶ τῶν ἐραστῶν Αὐφιδίῷ 2 μᾶλλον προσπεπονθὸς ἐκφέρει τὸν λόγον ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Αὐφίδιος ἐξεπλάγη καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸς μετείχε τῆς ἐπὶ Σερτώριον συνωμοσίας, οὐ μέντοι τὸν Μάλλιον ἐγίνωσκε μετέχοντα. Περπένναν δὲ καὶ Γρακῖνον καί τινας ἄλλους, ὧν αὐτὸς ἥδει

SERTORIUS

voluntarily slaves in the body-guard of Sertorius the exile, being a senate, a name jeered at by all who hear it, and submitting to no lesser insults, injunctions, and toils than Iberians and Lusitanians." Most of his hearers, their minds infected with such sentiments as these, did not, indeed, openly desert Sertorius, because they were in fear of his power; but they secretly tried to vitiate his enterprises, and abused the Barbarians with severe punishments and exactions, on the plea that Sertorius thus ordered. Consequently there were revolts and disturbances among the And those who were sent to assuage and cure these disorders brought more wars to pass before they returned, and increased the existing insubordination, so that Sertorius laid aside his former clemency and mildness and wrought injustice upon the sons of the Iberians who were being educated at Osca, killing some, and selling others into slavery.

XXVI. Perpenna, accordingly, having now more accomplices in his attempt upon Sertorius, brought into their number Manlius also, one of those in high command. This Manlius was enamoured of a beautiful boy, and as a mark of his affection for him told him of the conspiracy, bidding him neglect his other lovers and devote himself to him alone, since within a few days he was to be a great personage. But the boy carried the tale to another one of his lovers, Aufidius, to whom he was more devoted. And Aufidius, on hearing the story, was astounded; for though he himself was a party to the conspiracy against Sertorius, he did not know that Manlius was. But since the boy mentioned by name Perpenna, Gracinus, and sundry others of those whom Aufidius knew to

¹ Cf. chapter xiv. 2 f.

συνωμοτῶν, ὀνομάζοντος τοῦ μειρακίου, διαταραχθεὶς πρὸς ἐκεῖνον μὲν ἐξεφλαύριζε τὸν λόγον, καὶ παρεκάλει τοῦ Μαλλίου καταφρονεῖν ὡς κενοῦ καὶ ἀλαζόνος, αὐτὸς δὲ πρὸς τὸν Περπένναν πορευθεὶς καὶ φράσας τὴν ὀξύτητα τοῦ καιροῦ καὶ τὸν κίνδυνον ἐκέλευσεν ἐπιχειρεῖν. οἱ δὲ ἐπείθοντο, καὶ παρασκευάσαντες ἄνθρωπον γράμματα κομίζοντα τῷ Σερτωρίῳ προσήγαγον ἐδήλου δὲ τὰ γράμματα νίκην τινὸς τῶν ὑπ' αὐτῷ στρατηγῶν καὶ φόνον πολὸν τῶν πολεμίων ἐφ' οἶς τοῦ Σερτωρίου περιχαροῦς ὄντος καὶ θύοντος εὐαγγέλια, Περπέννας ἑστίασιν αὐτῷ καὶ τοῖς παροῦσι φίλοις (οὖτοι δὲ ἢσαν ἐκ τῆς συνωμοσίας) ἐπηγγέλλετο, καὶ πολλὰ λιπαρήσας ἔπεισεν ἐλθεῖν

'Αεὶ μὲν οῦν τὰ μετὰ Σερτωρίου δεῖπνα πολλην είγεν αίδω και κόσμον, ούτε δράν τι των αίσχρων ούτε ακούειν ύπομένοντος, άλλα καί τούς συνόντας εὐτάκτοις καὶ ἀνυβρίστοις παιδιαίς χρησθαι καὶ φιλοφροσύναις ἐθίζοντος τότε δέ, τοῦ πότου μεσοῦντος, ἀρχὴν άψιμαχίας ζητοῦντες ἀναφανδὸν ἀκολάστοις ἐχρῶντο ρήμασι, καὶ πολλά προσποιούμενοι μεθύειν ήσέλγαινον ώς 5 παροξυνούντες έκείνον δ δε είτε δυσχεραίνων την άκοσμίαν, είτε την διάνοιαν αὐτῶν τη θρασύτητι τής λαλιάς καὶ τῆ παρά τὸ εἰωθὸς ὀλιγωρία συμφρονήσας, μετέβαλε τὸ σχημα της κλισίας, ύπτιον άνεις έαυτόν, ώς ούτε προσέχων ούτε κατακούων έπει δε ο Περπέννας φιάλην τινα λαβων ἀκράτου μεταξύ πίνων ἀφηκεν ἐκ των χειρών και ψόφον ἐποίησεν, ὅπερ ἢν αὐτοῖς σύμ-

SERTORIUS

be among the conspirators, Aufidius was confounded, and after making light of the story to the boy and exhorting him to despise Manlius as an empty braggart, he himself went to Perpenna, told him of the sharpness of the crisis and of their peril, and urged him to attempt the deed. The conspirators were persuaded, and after providing a man to act as the bearer of letters, they introduced him to Sertorius. His letters made known a victory of one of the generals serving under Sertorius, and a great slaughter of the enemy. At this Sertorius was overjoyed and offered a sacrifice of glad tidings, during which Perpenna proposed a banquet for him and his friends who were present (and these were of the conspiracy), and after much entreaty persuaded him to come.

Now, the suppers at which Sertorius was present were always marked by restraint and decorum, since he would not consent to see or hear anything that was disgraceful, but held his associates to the practice of indulging only in mirth and merriment that was decorous and restrained. On this occasion, however, when the drinking was well under way, the guests, seeking occasion for a quarrel, openly indulged in dissolute language, and, pretending to be drunk, committed many indecencies, with the hope of angering Sertorius. But he, either because he was vexed at their disorderly conduct, or because he had become aware of their purpose from the boldness of their talk and their unwonted contempt for his wishes, changed his posture on the couch and threw himself upon his back, as though he neither heard nor regarded them. But when Perpenna, after taking a cup of wine in his hands, dropped it as he was drinking and made a clatter with it, which was

βολον, 'Αντώνιος ύπερκατακείμενος παίει τῷ 6 ξίφει τὸν Σερτώριον. ἀναστρέψαντος δὲ πρὸς τὴν πληγὴν ἐκείνου καὶ συνεξανισταμένου, περιπεσῶν εἰς τὸ στῆθος κατέλαβε τὰς χείρας ἀμφοτέρας, ὥστε μηδὲ ἀμυνόμενον πολλῶν παιόντων ἀποθανεῖν

ΧΧΝΙΙ Οἱ μὲν οὖν πλεῖστοι τῶν Ἰβήρων εὐθὺς ῷχοντο καὶ παρέδωκαν ξαυτοὺς ἐπιπρεσβευσάμενοι τοις περί Πομπήιον και Μέτελλον. τούς δὲ συμμείναντας ὁ Περπέννας ἀναλαβών ἐπεχείρει τι πράττειν. χρησάμενος δὲ ταῖς Σερτωρίου παρασκευαίς όσον ένασχημονήσαι καί φανερός γενέσθαι μήτε άρχειν μήτε άρχεσθαι 2 πεφυκώς, Πομπηίω προσέβαλε και ταχύ συντριβείς ὑπ' αὐτοῦ καὶ γενόμενος αἰχμάλωτος οὐδὲ την έσχάτην υπέμεινε συμφοράν ήγεμονικώς, άλλὰ τῶν Σερτωρίου γραμμάτων κύριος γεγονώς ύπισχνείτο Πομπηίω δείξειν ύπατικών άνδρών και μέγιστον εν 'Ρώμη δυναμένων αὐτογράφους ζπιστολάς, καλούντων Σερτώριον είς Ίταλίαν, ώς πολλών ποθούντων τὰ παρόντα κινήσαι καὶ 3 μεταβαλείν την πολιτείαν έργον οθν δ Πομπήιος οὐ νέας φρενός, ἀλλ' εὖ μάλα βεβηκυίας καὶ κατηρτυμένης έργασάμενος μεγάλων ἀπήλλαξε την 'Ρώμην φόβων και νεωτερισμών. τας μέν γὰρ ἐπιστολὰς ἐκείνας καὶ τὰ γράμματα τοῦ Σερτωρίου συναγαγών ἄπαντα κατέκαυσεν οὐτε αὐτὸς ἀναγνοὺς 1 οὔτε ἐάσας ἕτερον αὐτὸν δὲ τὸν Περπένναν κατά τάχος ἀνείλε, φοβηθείς μη τῶν ονομάτων έξενεχθέντων πρός τινας αποστάσεις καὶ ταραχαὶ γένωνται.

¹ αὐτὸς ἀναγνοὺς Naber ἀναγνούς

SERTORIUS

their signal, Antonius, who reclined above Sertorius on the couch, smote him with his sword. turned at the blow and would have risen with his assailant, but Antonius fell upon his chest and seized both his hands, so that he could make no defence even, and died from the blows of many.

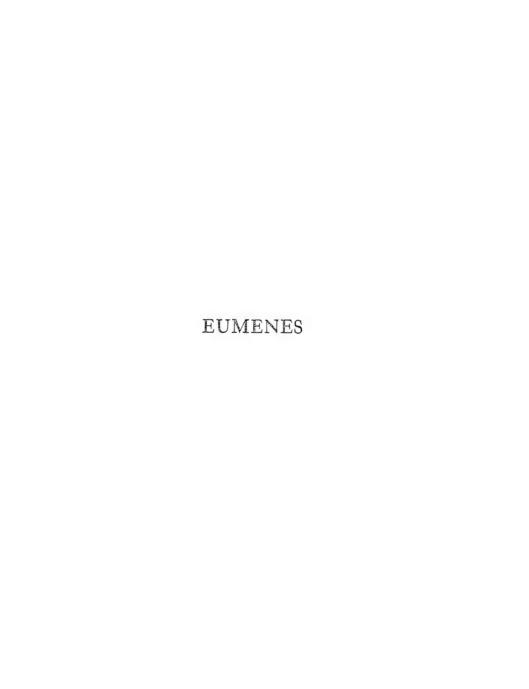
XXVII. Well, then, most of the Iberians immediately went away, sent ambassadors to Pompey and Metellus, and delivered themselves up to them; but those who remained Perpenna took under his com-After using mand and attempted to do something. the materials provided by Sertorius just enough to cut a sorry figure and make it clear that he was fitted by nature neither to command nor to obey, he attacked Pompey; and having been quickly crushed by him and taken prisoner, he did not even endure this extreme misfortune as a leader should, but, being in possession of the papers of Sertorius, he promised to show Pompey autograph letters from men of consular rank and of the highest influence in Rome, in which they invited Sertorius to come to Italy, assuring him that there were many there who desired eagerly to stir up a revolution and change the constitution. Pompey, then, did not act in this emergency like a young man, but like one whose understanding was right well matured and disciplined, and so freed Rome from revolutionary terrors. For he got together those letters and all the papers of Sertorius and burned them, without reading them himself or suffering anyone else to do so; and Perpenna himself he speedily put to death, through fear that seditions and disturbances might arise if the names of the correspondents of Sertorius were communicated to anybody.1

¹ Cf. the Pompey, xx. 4.

4 Τῶν δὲ τῷ Περπέννα συνομοσαμένων οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ Πομπήιον ἀναχθέντες διεφθάρησαν, οἱ δὲ φεύγοντες εἰς Λιβύην ὑπὸ Μαυρουσίων κατηκουτίσθησαν διέφυγε δ' οὐδεὶς πλὴν Αὐφίδιος ὁ τοῦ Μαλλίου ἀντεραστής· οὖτος δὲ ἢ λαθὼν ἢ παραμεληθεὶς ἔν τινι βαρβάρω κώμη πενόμενος καὶ μισούμενος κατεγήρασεν.

SERTORIUS

Of Perpenna's fellow conspirators, some were brought to Pompey and put to death, others fled to Africa and fell victims to the spears of the Maurusians. Not one escaped, except Aufidius, the rival of Manlius; he, either because men did not notice him or because they did not heed him, came to old age in a barbarian village, a poor and hated man.



ΕΥΜΕΝΗΣ

Ι Εὐμένη δὲ τὸν Καρδιανὸν ίστορεῖ Δοῦρις πατρός μεν άμαξεύοντος εν Χερρονήσφ δια πενίαν γενέσθαι, τραφήναι δὲ ἐλευθερίως ἐν γράμμασι καὶ περὶ παλαίστραν ἔτι δὲ παιδὸς ὄντος αὐτοῦ Φίλιππον παρεπιδημούντα καὶ σχολήν ἄγοντα τὰ τῶν Καρδιανῶν θεάσασθαι παγκράτια μειρακίων καὶ παλαίσματα παίδων, ἐν οἷς εὐημερήσαντα τὸν Εὐμένη καὶ φανέντα συνετὸν καὶ ἀνδρείου ἀρέσαι τῷ Φιλίππω καὶ ἀναληφθήναι 2 δοκοῦσι δὲ εἰκότα λέγειν μᾶλλον οἱ διὰ ξενίαν καὶ φιλίαν πατρώαν τὸν Εὐμένη λέγοντες ὑπὸ τοῦ Φιλίππου προαχθήναι μετά δὲ τὴν ἐκείνου τελευτήν ούτε συνέσει τινός ούτε πίστει λείπεσθαι δοκών τών περί 'Αλέξανδρον ἐκαλεῖτο μὲν άρχιγραμματεύς, τιμής δὲ ὥσπερ οἱ μάλιστα φίλοι καὶ συνήθεις ἐτύγχανεν, ὥστε καὶ στρατηγὸς ἀποσταληναι κατὰ τὴν Ἰνδικὴν ἐφ' ἑαυτοῦ μετά δυνάμεως, καὶ τὴν Περδίκκου παραλαβεῖν ίππαρχίαν, ότε Περδίκκας, ἀποθανόντος Ήφαι-3 στίωνος, είς την έκείνου προηλθε τάξιν. διὸ καὶ Νεοπτολέμου τοῦ ἀρχιυπασπιστοῦ μετὰ τὴν

I. Eumenes of Cardia, according to Duris, was the son of a man whom poverty drove to be a waggoner, in the Thracian Chersonesus, but received a liberal education in literature and athletics. While he was still a boy, Duris says further, Philip, who was sojourning in the place and had an hour of leisure, came to see the young men and boys of Cardia exercising in the pancratium 1 and in wrestling, among whom Eumenes had such success and gave such proofs of intelligence and bravery that he pleased Philip and was taken into his following. But in my opinion those historians tell a more probable story who say that a tie of guest-friendship with his father led Philip to give advancement to Eumenes. After Philip's death Eumenes was thought to be inferior to none of Alexander's followers in sagacity and fidelity, and though he had only the title of chief secretary, he was held in as much honour as the king's principal friends and intimates, so that on the Indian expedition he was actually sent out as general with a force under his own orders,2 and received the command in the cavalry which Perdiccas had held, when Perdiccas, after Hephaestion's death, was advanced to that officer's position. Therefore when Neoptolemus, the commander of the Shield-bearers, after Alexander's

¹ A mixture of wrestling and boxing.

'Αλεξάνδρου τελευτὴν λέγοντος ὡς αὐτὸς μὲν ἀσπίδα καὶ λόγχην, Εὐμένης δὲ γραφεῖον ἔχων καὶ πινακίδιον ἠκολούθει, κατεγέλων οἱ Μακεδόνες, μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων καλῶν τὸν Εὐμένη καὶ τῆς κατὰ τὸν γάμον οἰκειότητος ὑπὸ τοῦ βασιλέως εἰδότες ἀξιωθέντα. Βαρσίνην γὰρ τὴν 'Αρταβάζου πρώτην ἐν 'Ασία γνοὺς ὁ 'Αλέξανδρος, ἐξ ἦς υίὸν ἔσχεν 'Ηρακλέα, τῶν ταύτης ἀδελφῶν Πτολεμαίφ μὲν 'Απάμαν, Εὐμένει δὲ Βαρσίνην ἐξέδωκεν, ὅτε καὶ τὰς ἄλλας Περσίδας διένειμε καὶ συνφκισε τοῖς ἑταίροις.

ΙΙ. Οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ προσέκρουσε πολλάκις ᾿Αλεξάνδρω, καὶ παρεκινδύνευσε δι Ἡφαιστίωνα πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ Εὐίω τῷ αὐλητῆ τοῦ Ἡφαιστίωνος οἰκίαν κατανείμαντος ἢν οἱ παῖδες ἔτυχον τῷ Εὐμένει προκατειληφότες, ἐλθων ὑπὸ ὀργῆς πρὸς τὸν ᾿Αλέξανδρον ὁ Εὐμένης ἐβόα μετὰ Μέντορος ὡς αὐλεῖν εἴη κράτιστον ἢ τραγωδεῖν τὰ ὅπλα ῥίψαντας ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν, ὥστε ᾿Αλέξανδρον αὐτῷ συναγανακτεῖν καὶ λοιδορεῖσθαι τῷ Ἡφαιστίωνι ταχὸ μέντοι μεταπεσών αὖθις εἰχε τὸν Εὐμένη δι ὀργῆς, ὡς ὕβρει μᾶλλον πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἢ παρρησία πρὸς Ἡφαιστίωνα χρησάμενον

Έπειτα Νέαρχον ἐκπέμπων μετὰ νεῶν ἐπὶ τὴν ἔξω θάλασσαν ἤτει χρήματα τοὺς φίλους οὐ γὰρ ἢν ἐν τῷ βασιλείῳ. τοῦ δ' Εὐμένους αἰτηθέντος μὲν τριακόσια τάλαντα, δόντος δὲ ἑκατὸν μόνα, καὶ ταῦτα γλίσχρως καὶ μόλις αὐτῷ συνειλέχθαι

death, said that he had followed the king with shield and spear, but Eumenes with pen and paper, the Macedonians laughed him to scorn; they knew that, besides his other honours, Eumenes had been deemed worthy by the king of relationship in marriage. For Barsmé the daughter of Artabazus, the first woman whom Alexander knew in Asia, and by whom he had a son, Heracles, had two sisters; of these Alexander gave one, Apama, to Ptolemy, and the other, also called Barsiné, to Eumenes. This was at the time when he distributed the other Persian women as consorts among his companions ²

II. However, Eumenes was often in collision with Alexander, and he got himself into danger through Hephaestion. In the first place, for instance, when Hephaestion assigned to Euius the flute-player the quarters which his servants had already taken up for Eumenes, Eumenes, accompanied by Mentor, came in a passion to Alexander and cried out that it was best for him to throw away his arms and be a flute-player or a tragic actor. The immediate result was that Alexander shared his indignation and heaped abuse upon Hephaestion Soon, however, he changed his mind and was angry with Eumenes, feeling that he had indulged in insolence towards himself more than in bold words against Hephaestion.

Again, when Alexander was sending out Nearchus with a fleet to explore the outer sea, he asked money of his friends, since the royal treasury was empty. Eumenes was asked for three hundred talents, but gave only a hundred, and said that even these had been slowly and with difficulty collected for him by

¹ In Arrian, Anab vii 4, 6, the names of the sisters are Artacama and Artonis, respectively

² Cf. the Alexander, lxx. 2.

διὰ τῶν ἐπιτρόπων φάσκοντος, οὐδὲν ἐγκαλέσας οὐδὲ δεξάμενος ἐκέλευσε τοὺς παῖδας κρύφα τῆ σκηνῆ τοῦ Εὐμένους πῦρ ἐνεῖναι, βουλόμενος ἐκκομιζομένων τῶν χρημάτων λαβεῖν ἐπ' αὐτοφώρω ψευδόμενον ἔφθη δὲ ἡ σκηνὴ καταφλεχθεῖσα, καὶ μετενόησε τῶν γραμμάτων διαφθαρέντων ὁ ᾿Αλέξανδρος τὸ δὲ συγχυθὲν χρυσίον καὶ ἀργύριον ὑπὸ τοῦ πυρὸς ἀνευρέθη πλεῖον ἢ χιλίων ταλάντων ἔλαβε δὲ οὐδέν, ἀλλὰ καὶ γράψας τοῖς πανταχοῦ σατράπαις καὶ στρατηγοῖς ἀντίγραφα τῶν διεφθαρμένων ἀποστέλλειν πάντα παραλαμβάνειν ἐκέλευσε τὸν Εὐμένη

4 Πάλιν δὲ περὶ δωρεᾶς τινος εἰς διαφορὰν καταστὰς πρὸς τὸν Ἡφαιστίωνα, καὶ πολλὰ μὲν ἀκούσας κακῶς, πολλὰ δὲ εἰπών, τότε μὲν οὐκ ἔλαττον ἔσχε· μετ' ὀλίγον δὲ τελευτήσαντος Ἡφαιστίωνος περιπαθῶν ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ πᾶσιν οῦς ἐδόκει ζῶντι μὲν ἐκείνῳ φθονεῖν ἐπιχαίρειν δὲ τεθνηκότι τραχέως ὁμιλῶν καὶ χαλεπὸς ὄν, μάλιστα τὸν Εὐμένη δι' ὑποψίας εἶχε, καὶ προὔφερε πολλάκις τὰς διαφορὰς καὶ λοιδορίας ἐκείνας ὁ δὲ πανοῦργος ὢν καὶ πιθανὸς ἐπεχείρησεν οἶς ἀπώλλυτο σώζειν ἑαυτόν κατέφυγε γὰρ εἰς τὴν πρὸς Ἡφαιστίωνα φιλοτιμίαν ᾿Αλεξάνδρου καὶ χάριν, ὑφηγούμενός τε τιμὰς αὶ μάλιστα κοσμεῖν ἔμελλον τὸν τεθνηκότα, καὶ χρήματα τελῶν εἰς τὴν τοῦ τάφου κατασκευὴν ἀφειδῶς καὶ προθύμως.

his stewards. Alexander made no reproaches, nor did he take the money, but ordered his servants secretly to set fire to the tent of Eumenes, wishing to take its owner in a manifest lie when the treasure was carried out of it. But before that could be done the tent was consumed, and the destruction of his papers made Alexander repent him of his orders. Still, the gold and silver that was melted down by the fire was found to be more than a thousand talents' worth. Alexander took none of it, however, but actually wrote to his satraps and generals everywhere to send copies of the documents that had been destroyed, and ordered Eumenes to take them all in charge.

And still again, Eumenes had a quarrel with Hephaestion about a certain gift, and much abusive language passed between them. At the time, indeed, Eumenes was no less in favour than before; but a little while afterwards Hephaestion died, and the king, in his bitter sorrow, dealt harshly and was severe with all who, as he thought, had been jealous of his favourite while he lived and now rejoiced at his death. Eumenes, in particular, he suspected of such feelings, and often reproached him for his former quarrels with Hephaestion and his abusive language towards him. But Eumenes, who was wily and persuasive, tried to make what threatened his rum conduce to his salvation. He sought refuge, namely, in Alexander's ardent gratitude towards Hephaestion, suggesting honours which were most likely to adorn the memory of the deceased, and contributing money for the construction of his tomb lavishly and readily.

ΙΙΙ 'Αποθανόντος δὲ 'Αλεξάνδρου καὶ τῆς φάλαγγος διεστώσης πρὸς τοὺς έταίρους, τῆ μὲν γνώμη τούτοις προσένειμεν έαυτον ό Εὐμένης, τῶ δὲ λόγω κοινός τις ἢν πρὸς ἀμφοτέρους καὶ ἰδιώτης, ώς οὐδὲν αὐτῷ προσήκον ξένω όντι πολυπραγμονείν εν ταίς 1 Μακεδόνων διαφοραίς. καὶ των άλλων έταίρων έκ Βαβυλώνος άνασκευασαμένων αὐτὸς ὑπολειφθεὶς ἐν τῆ πόλει κατεπράυνε πολλούς των πεζων και πρός τὰς διαλύσεις ήδί-2 ους ἐποίησεν ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀναμιχθέντες ἀλλήλοις οἱ στρατηγοί καὶ καταστάντες ἐκ τῶν πρώτων ταραχῶν διενέμοντο σατραπείας καὶ στρατηγίας, Εὐμένης λαμβάνει Καππαδοκίαν καὶ Παφλαγονίαν καλ την υποκειμένην τη Ποντική θαλάττη μέχρι Τραπεζούντος, ούπω τότε Μακεδόνων οὖσαν, 'Αριαράθης γὰρ αὐτῆς ἐβασίλευεν, ἀλλ' ἔδει Λεοννάτον καὶ 'Αντίγονον χειρὶ μεγάλη τὸν Εὐμένη κατάγοντας ἀποδείξαι της χώρας σατράπην.

3 'Αντίγονος μὲν οὖν οὐ προσέσχε τοῖς γραφεῖσιν ὑπὸ Περδίκκου, μετέωρος ὢν ἤδη καὶ περιφρονῶν ἀπάντων, Λεοννάτος δὲ κατέβη μὲν άνωθεν εἰς Φρυγίαν ἀναδεξόμενος Εὐμένει τὴν στρατείαν· 'Εκαταίου δὲ τοῦ Καρδιανῶν τυράννου συμμίξαν-

¹ ἐν ταῖs Bekker, after Coraes ταῖs

¹ June 13, 323 B C

² The quarrel was over the succession to Alexander's throne The officers, supported by the cavalry, proposed that the crown be reserved for the child of Roxana by

III. When Alexander was dead 1 and a quarrel had arisen between the Macedonian men-at-arms and his principal officers, or companions,2 Eumenes sided with the latter in his opinions, but in what he said he was a kind of common friend to both and held himself aloof from the quarrel, on the ground that it was no business of his, since he was a stranger, to meddle in disputes of Macedonians. Moreover, when the rest of the principal officers had withdrawn from Babylon, he remained behind in the city and mollified many of the men-at-arms and made them more disposed towards a settlement of the quarrel. And when the officers, having conferred with one another, brought their first tumultuous proceedings to an end, and were distributing satrapies and commands, Eumenes received Cappadocia, Paphlagonia, and the southern coast of the Euxine sea as far as Trapezus. It is true that at the time this territory was not yet subject to the Macedonians, for Ariarathes held royal sway over it; but Leonnatus and Antigonus, with a great army, were to conduct Eumenes thither and declare him satrap of the country

Now, Antigonus paid no heed to the edicts of Perdiccas, being already lifted up in his ambitions and scorning all his associates; but Leonnatus came down from the interior into Phrygia in order to undertake the expedition in behalf of Eumenes. Here, however, Hecataeus the tyrant of Cardia joined him and be-

Alexander, if it should be a son, and that Perdiccas should be regent in the meantime; the infantry demanded that Arrhidaeus, the bastard brother of Alexander, should at once be proclaimed king. In the end a compromise was effected, and Perdiccas became chief in command under Arrhidaeus, with whom Alexander's son, when born, was to be joint king. Of the Alexander, lxxvii. 5.

τος αὐτῶ καὶ δεομένου βοηθεῖν μᾶλλον 'Αντιπάτρω καὶ Μακεδόνων τοῖς ἐν Λαμία πολιορκουμένοις. ώρμητο διαβαίνειν και τον Ευμένη παρεκάλει και 4 διήλαττε πρὸς τὸν Εκαταΐον ην γαρ αύτοις πατρική τις έκ πολιτικών διαφορών ύποψία πρὸς άλλήλους καὶ πολλάκις ὁ Εὐμένης ἐγεγόνει φανερός κατηγορών του Έκαταίου τυραννούντος καὶ παρακαλών 'Αλέξανδρον αποδούναι τοίς Καρδιανοίς την έλευθερίαν διὸ καὶ τότε τοῦ Εὐμένους παραιτουμένου την έπὶ τοὺς "Ελληνας στρατείαν, καὶ δεδιέναι φάσκοντος Αντίπατρον, μήπως Εκαταίω γαριζόμενος καὶ πάλαι μισῶν αὐτὸν άνέλη, πιστεύσας ὁ Λεοννάτος οὐδὲν ὧν ἐφρόνει 5 πρὸς αὐτὸν ἀπεκρύψατο λόγος μὲν γὰρ ἦν ἡ Βοήθεια καὶ πρόφασις, έγνώκει δὲ διαβάς εὐθὺς άντιποιείσθαι Μακεδονίας καί τινας έπιστολάς έδειξε Κλεοπάτρας μεταπεμπομένης αὐτὸν είς Πέλλαν ώς γαμησομένης όδ' Εὐμένης, εἴτε τὸν 'Αντίπατρον δεδοικώς εἴτε τὸν Λεοννάτον ἔμπληκτον όντα καὶ φορᾶς μεστὸν ἀβεβαίου καὶ ὀξείας άπογνούς, νύκτωρ ἀνέζευξε τὴν ἐαυτοῦ λαβὼν άποσκευήν. είχε δε τριακοσίους μεν ίππεις, διακοσίους δὲ τῶν παίδων ὁπλοφόρους, ἐν δὲ χρυσοῖς 6 είς άργυρίου λόγον τάλαντα πεντακισχίλια. φυγων δε ούτως προς Περδίκκαν και τα Λεοννάτου βουλεύματα κατειπών εὐθὺς μὲν ἴσχυε μέγα παρ' αὐτῷ καὶ τοῦ συνεδρίου μετείχεν, ὀλίγον δὲ ὕστερου είς Καππαδοκίαν κατήχθη μετά δυνάμεως,

² The sister of Alexander, widow, since 326 BC, of the

On the death of Alexander the Greeks had revolted from Macedonia, and had driven Antipater and his army into Lamia, a city of southern Thessaly

sought him to go rather to the assistance of Antipater and the Macedonians besieged in Lamia. Leonnatus therefore determined to cross over to Greece, invited Eumenes to go with him, and tried to reconcile him with Hecataeus. For they had a hereditary distrust of one another arising from political differences; and frequently Eumenes had been known to denounce Hecataeus as a tyrant and to exhort Alexander to restore its freedom to Cardia. Therefore at this time also Eumenes declined to go on the expedition against the Greeks, saying he was afraid that Antipater, who had long hated him, would kill him to please Hecataeus. Then Leonnatus took him into his confidence and revealed to him all his purposes. Assistance to Antipater, namely, was what he alleged as a pretext for his expedition, but he really meant, as soon as he had crossed into Europe, to lay claim to Macedonia; and he showed certain letters from Cleopatra 2 in which she invited him to come to Pella and promised to marry him. But Eumenes, either because he was afraid of Antipater, or because he despaired of Leonnatus as a capricious man full of uncertain and rash impulses, took his own equipment and decamped by night.5 And he had three hundred horsemen, two hundred armed camp-followers, and in gold what would amount to five thousand talents of money. With this equipment he fled to Perdiccas, and by telling him of the designs of Leonnatus at once enjoyed great influence with him and was made a member of his council. Moreover, a little while after he was conducted into Cappadocia with an army king of Epeirus. No less than six of Alexander's generals

king of Epeirus. No less than six of Alexander's generals sought her hand in marriage.

³ According to Nepos (*Eumenes*, ii 4), Leonnatus, failing to persuade Eumenes, tried to kill him.

αὐτοῦ Περδίκκου παρόντος καὶ στρατηγοῦντος 'Αριαράθου δὲ ληφθέντος αἰχμαλώτου καὶ τῆς χώρας ὑποχειρίου γενομένης ἀποδείκνυται σατράντης καὶ τὰς μὲν πόλεις τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ φίλοις παρέδωκε, καὶ φρουράρχους ἐγκατέστησε καὶ δικαστὰς ἀπέλιπε καὶ διοικητὰς οῢς ἐβούλετο, τοῦ Περδίκκου μηδὲν ἐν τούτοις πολυπραγμονοῦντος, αὐτὸς δὲ συνανέζευξεν ἐκεῖνόν τε θεραπεύων καὶ τῶν βασιλέων ἀπολείπεσθαι μὴ βουλόμενος

ΙΥ Οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' ὁ Περδίκκας ἐφ' ὰ μὲν ὥρμητο πιστεύων δι' αύτοῦ προσάξεσθαι, τὰ δὲ ὑπολειπόμενα δείσθαι δραστηρίου τε καὶ πιστοῦ φύλακος οίόμενος, ἀπέπεμψεν ἐκ Κιλικίας τὸν Εὐμένη, λόγω μεν επί την εαυτού σατραπείαν, έργω δε την ομορον 'Αρμενίαν τεταραγμένην ύπὸ Νεοπτο-2 λέμου δια χειρός έξοντα τοῦτον μὲν οὖν ὁ Εὐμένης, καίπερ όγκω τινί και φρονήματι κενώ διεφθαρμένον, ἐπειρᾶτο ταῖς ὁμιλίαις κατέχειν αὐτὸς δὲ τὴν φάλαγγα τῶν Μακεδόνων ἐπηρμένην καὶ θρασεῖαν εύρών, ὥσπερ ἀντίταγμα κατεσκεύαζεν αὐτή δύναμιν ίππικήν, τῶν μὲν ἐγχωρίων τοίς ίππεύειν δυναμένοις άνεισφορίας διδούς καί 3 ἀτελείας, τῶν δὲ περὶ αὐτὸν οῖς μάλιστα ἐπίστευεν ώνητοὺς διανέμων ἵππους, φιλοτιμίαις τε καὶ δωρεαίς τὰ φρονήματα παροξύνων καὶ τὰ σώματα κινήσεσι καὶ μελέταις διαπονών, ώστε τους μέν έκπλαγήναι, τούς δὲ θαρρήσαι τῶν Μακεδόνων, δρώντας όλίγω χρόνω περί αὐτὸν ήθροισμένους

Arrhidaeus and the infant son of Alexander, both under the guardianship of Perdiccas Eumenes thus ranged himself with the legitimists

which Perdiccas commanded in person. There Ariarathes was taken prisoner, the country was brought into subjection, and Eumenes was proclaimed satrap. He entrusted the cities of the country to his own friends, appointed commanders of garrisons, left behind him such judges and administrators as he wished, Perdiccas not at all interfering in these matters, and then marched away with Perdiccas, desiring to pay court to that general, and not wishing

to be separated from the kings.1

IV. However, Perdiccas felt confident of carrying out his projects by himself, and thought that the country they had left behind them needed an efficient and faithful guardian, and therefore sent Eumenes back from Cilicia, ostensibly to his own satrapy, but really to reduce to obedience the adjacent country of Armenia, which had been thrown into confusion by Neoptolemus.² Accordingly, although Neoptolemus was a victim of ostentation and empty pride, Eumenes tried to constrain him by personal intercourse; then, finding that the Macedonian men-at-arms were conceited and bold, he raised a force of cavalry as a counterpoise to them, by offering the natives of the country who were able to serve as horsemen immunity from contributions and tributes, and by distributing horses that he had bought among those of his followers in whom he placed most confidence; the spirits of these men, too, he incited by honours and gifts, and developed their bodies by exercise and discipline; so that a part of the Macedonians were amazed, and a part emboldened, when they saw that in a short time

² One of the principal officers of Alexander, to whom Armenia had been assigned as a province. Cf. chapter i. 3.

ίππεῖς οὐκ ἐλάττους ἑξακισχιλίων καὶ τριακοσίων

V 'Επεὶ δὲ Κρατερὸς καὶ 'Αντίπατρος τῶν Έλλήνων περιγενόμενοι διέβαινον είς 'Ασίαν την Περδίκκου καταλύσοντες ἀρχήν, καὶ προσηγγέλλοντο μέλλοντες έμβαλεῖν εἰς Καππαδοκίαν. ὁ Περδίκκας αὐτὸς ἐπὶ Πτολεμαΐον στρατεύων ἀπέδειξε τὸν Εὐμένη τῶν ἐν ᾿Αρμενία καὶ Καππα-2 δοκία δυνάμεων αὐτοκράτορα στρατηγόν καὶ περί τούτων ἐπιστολὰς ἔπεμψεν, ᾿Αλκέταν μὲν και Νεοπτόλεμον Εύμένει προσέχειν κελεύσας. Εὐμένη δὲ χρῆσθαι τοῖς πράγμασιν ὅπως αὐτὸς ἔγνωκεν ᾿Αλκέτας μὲν οὖν ἄντικρυς ἀπείπατο την στρατείαν, ώς τῶν ὑπ' αὐτῷ Μακεδόνων Αντιπάτρω μεν αίδουμένων μάχεσθαι, Κρατερον δὲ καὶ δέχεσθαι δι' εὔνοιαν εποίμων ὄντων Νεοπτόλεμος δὲ βουλεύων μὲν ἐπ' Εὐμένει προδοσίαν οὐκ ἔλαθε, καλούμενος δὲ οὐχ ὑπήκουεν, ἀλλὰ 3 παρέταττε την δύναμιν. ἔνθα πρῶτον ὁ Εὐμένης ἀπέλαυσε της έαυτοῦ προνοίας καὶ παρασκευης ήττώμενος γὰρ ἤδη κατά τὸ πεζὸν ἐτρέψατο τοῖς ίππεθσι του Νεοπτόλεμου καλ την αποσκευήν έλαβεν αὐτοῦ, καὶ τῆ φάλαγγι διεσπαρμένη περὶ την δίωξιν άθρους ἐπελάσας ηνάγκασε τὰ ὅπλα θέσθαι καὶ δόντας καὶ λαβόντας ὅρκους αὐτῶ συστρατεύειν

1 ΄Ο μὲν οὖν Νεοπτόλεμος ὀλίγους τινὰς συναγαγὰν ἐκ τῆς τροπῆς ἔφυγε πρὸς Κρατερὸν καὶ

¹ One of the ablest of Alexander's officers, who, in the division of the empire that followed Alexander's death, was made ruler, in common with Antipater, of Macedonia and Greece

he had assembled about him no fewer than sixty-three hundred horsemen.

V. And when Craterus 1 and Antipater, after overpowering the Greeks,2 were crossing into Asia3 to overthrow the power of Perdiceas, and were reported to be planning an invasion of Cappadocia, Perdiccas, who was himself heading an expedition against Ptolemy, appointed Eumenes commander of the forces in Armenia and Cappadocia with plenary He also sent letters on the subject, in which he commanded Alcetas 5 and Neoptolemus to look to Eumenes for orders, and Eumenes to manage matters as he thought best. Alcetas, then, flatly refused to serve in the campaign, on the ground that the Macedonians under him were ashamed to fight Antipater, and were so well disposed to Craterus that they were ready to receive him with open Neoptolemus, however, plotting treachery against Eumenes, was detected, and when he was summoned would not obey, but drew up his forces in battle array. Here first did Eumenes reap the fruit of his forethought and preparation; for when his infantry had already been defeated, he routed Neoptolemus with his cavalry, and captured his baggage, and when the men-at-arms of Neoptolemus were scattered in pursuit of their enemies, charged upon them with his entire body of horse and compelled them to lay down their arms and make oath with him to serve under him.

Neoptolemus, then, collected a few of his men from the rout and fled to Craterus and Antipater.

² In the battle of Crannon, Aug. 7, 322, which put an end to the revolt of the Greeks and the war called the "Lannan" war.
³ In 321 B.C.

⁴ Now governor of Egypt. ⁵ A brother of Perdiceas.

'Αντίπατρον. παρ' ἐκείνων δὲ ἀπέσταλτο πρεσβεία πρὸς Εὐμένη παρακαλοῦσα μεταθέσθαι πρὸς αὐτούς, καρπούμενον μὲν ἃς εἶχε σατραπείας, προσλαβόντα δὲ στρατιὰν καὶ χώραν παρ' αὐτῶν, 'Αντιπάτρω μὲν ἀντ' ἐχθροῦ φίλον γενόμενον, Κρατερῷ δὲ μὴ γενόμενον ἐκ φίλου πολέμιον ταῦτα ὁ Εὐμένης ἀκούσας 'Αντιπάτρω μὲν οὐκ ἂν ἔφη παλαιὸς ὢν ἐχθρὸς νῦν γενέσθαι φίλος, ὅτε αὐτὸν ὁρῷ τοῖς φίλοις ὡς ἐχθροῖς χρωμενον, Κρατερὸν δὲ Περδίκκᾳ διαλλάττειν ἔτοιμος εἶναι καὶ συνάγειν ἐπὶ τοῖς ἴσοις καὶ δικαίοις· ἄρχοντος δὲ πλεονεξίας τῷ ἀδικουμένω βοηθήσειν μέχρι ἂν ἐμπνέῃ, καὶ μᾶλλον τὸ σῶμα καὶ τὸν βίον ἡ τὴν πίστιν προήσεσθαι

VI Οἱ μὲν οὖν πεοὶ τὸν ἀντίπατοον πυθόμενοι ταθτα κατά σχολήν έβουλεύοντο περί των όλων. ό Νεοπτόλεμος δὲ μετὰ τὴν φυγὴν ἀφικόμενος πρὸς αὐτοὺς τήν τε μάγην ἀπήγγελλε καὶ παρεκάλει βοηθείν, μάλιστα μεν άμφοτέρους, πάντως δὲ Κρατερόν ποθεῖσθαι γὰρ ὑπερφυῶς ἐκεῖνον ύπὸ τῶν Μακεδόνων, κὰν μόνον ἴδωσι τὴν καυσίαν αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν φωνὴν ἀκούσωσι, μετὰ τῶν ὅπλων 2 ήξειν φερομένους και γαρ ην όντως όνομα τοῦ Κρατερού μέγα, καὶ μετὰ τὴν 'Αλεξάνδρου τελευτην τουτον επόθησαν οι πολλοί, μνημονεύοντες ότι καὶ πρὸς 'Αλέξανδρον ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἀνεδέξατο πολλάκις ἀπεγθείας πολλάς, ὑποφερομένου πρὸς τον Περσικον ζήλον αντιλαμβανόμενος, και τοίς πατρίοις άμύνων διὰ τρυφήν καὶ όγκον ήδη περιυ-Βριζομένοις

Β Τότε δ' οὖν ὁ Κρατερὸς τὸν μὲν 'Αντίπατρον

But they had already sent an embassy to Eumenes inviting him to come over to their side; he would enjoy possession of his present satrapies, would receive additional troops and territory from them, would become a friend to Antipater instead of an enemy, and would not become an enemy to Craterus instead of a friend On hearing this proposition Eumenes replied that he had been Antipater's enemy from of old and could not now become his friend, when he saw him treating his friends as enemies, but that he was ready to reconcile Craterus with Perdiccas and bring the two together on just and equal terms; if, however, either undertook to overreach the other he would give aid to the injured party as long as he had breath, and would rather lose his life than his honour.

VI. Craterus and Antipater, then, after getting this answer, were taking deliberate counsel about the whole situation, when Neoptolemus came to them after his flight, told them about the battle he had lost. and urged them to come to his aid, both of them if possible, but at any rate Craterus: for the Macedonians longed for him exceedingly, and if they should only see his cap and hear his voice, they would come to him with a rush, arms and all. And indeed the name of Craterus was really great among them, and after the death of Alexander most of them had longed for him as their commander. They remembered that he had many times incurred the strong displeasure of Alexander himself in their behalf, by opposing his gradually increasing desire to adopt Persian customs, and by defending the manners of their country, which, thanks to the spread of luxury and pomp, were already being treated with contempt.

At the time of which I speak, then, Craterus sent

είς Κιλικίαν απέστειλεν, αυτός δὲ τῆς δυνάμεως άναλαβών πολύ μέρος έπὶ τὸν Εὐμένη μετά τοῦ Νεοπτολέμου προήνεν, οίομενος οὐ προσδεγομένω καὶ μετὰ πρόσφατου νίκην ἐν ἀταξία καὶ περὶ πότους έχουτι την δύναμιν επιπεσείσθαι οὖν προαισθέσθαι τὴν ἔφοδον αὐτοῦ τὸν Εὐμένη καὶ προπαρασκευάσασθαι νηφούσης ἄν τις ήγεμο-4 νίας, οὐ μὴν ἄκρας θείη δεινότητος τὸ δὲ μὴ μόνον τούς πολεμίους à μη καλώς είχεν αισθέσθαι διαφυγείν, άλλά και τούς μετ' αὐτοῦ στρατευομένους άγνοοθντας & μαχοθνται προενσείσαι τώ Κρατερώ καὶ ἀποκρύψαι τὸν ἀντιστράτηγον, ἴδιον δοκεί τούτου του ήγεμόνος έργον γενέσθαι διέδωκε μέν οὖν λόγον ώς Νεοπτόλεμος αὖθις ἐπίοι καὶ Πίγρης, ἔχοντες ἱππεῖς καὶ Καππαδοκῶν καὶ Παφλαγόνων νυκτός δὲ ἀναζεῦξαι βουλόμενος, 5 εἶτα καταδαρθών ὄψιν εἶδεν ἀλλόκοτον ἐδόκει γαρ δραν 'Αλεξάνδρους δύο παρασκευαζομένους άλλήλοις μάγεσθαι, μιᾶς εκάτερον ήγούμενον φάλαγγος είτα τω μέν την 'Αθηνών, τω δὲ την Δήμητραν βοηθοῦσαν ἐλθεῖν, γενομένου δὲ ἀγῶνος ἰσχυροῦ κρατηθήναι τὸν μετὰ τῆς 'Αθηνᾶς, τῶ δὲ νικῶντι σταχύων δρεπομένην τὴν Δήμητραν συμπλέκειν στέφανον

6 Αὐτόθεν μὲν οὖν τὴν ὄψιν εἴκαζεν εἶναι πρὸς αὑτοῦ, μαχομένου περὶ γῆς ἀρίστης καὶ τότε πολὺν καὶ καλὸν ἐχούσης ἐν κάλυκι στάχυν· ἄπασα γὰο κατέσπαοτο καὶ παρεῖχεν εἰρήνη

¹ Antipater, Craterus and Ptolemy had declared war against Perdiccas The destruction of Perdiccas' ally, Eumenes, was a side issue Perdiccas, taking with him Arrhidaeus and Roxana and her infant son, had already invaded

Antipater into Cilicia,1 while he himself with a large part of the forces advanced with Neoptolemus against Eumenes. He thought that he should fall upon him when he was off his guard, and when, after their recent victory, his soldiers were in revelry and dis-Now, that Eumenes should learn beforehand of his approach and get himself ready for it in advance, one might consider a mark of sober generalship, though not of superlative ability; but that he should keep his enemies from getting any knowledge that would work him harm, and, besides this, that he should hurl his soldiers upon Craterus before they knew with whom they were fighting, and conceal from them the name of the opposing general, seems to me to have been an exploit peculiar to this com-He gave out word, then, that Neoptolemus was once more coming against him, with Pigres, and that they had a force of Paphlagonian and Cappadocian cavalry. One night he was planning to decamp and then fell asleep and had a strange vision. He dreamed, namely, that he saw two Alexanders ready to give each other battle, each at the head of a phalanx; then Athena came to help the one, and Demeter the other, and after a fierce struggle the one who had Athena for a helper was beaten, and Demeter, culling ears of grain, wove them into a wreath for the victor.

At once, then, he conjectured that the vision was in his favour, since he was fighting for a country that was most fertile and had at that time an abundance of fine young grain in the ear; for the land had everywhere been sown and bespoke a time of peace,

Egypt in an attempt to destroy Ptolemy. Antipater was hastening to the aid of Ptolemy.

πρέπουσαν ὄψιν, ἀμφιλαφῶς τῶν πεδίων κομώντων μᾶλλον δὲ ἐπερρώσθη πυθόμενος σύνθημα τοῖς πολεμίοις 'Αθηνᾶν καὶ 'Αλέξανδρον εἶναι Δήμητραν δὴ καὶ αὐτὸς ἐδίδου σύνθημα καὶ 'Αλέξανδρον, ἀναδεῖσθαί τε πάντας ἐκέλευε καὶ καταστέφειν τὰ ὅπλα τῶν σταχύων λαμβάνοντας. 7 ὁρμήσας δὲ πολλάκις ἐξαγορεῦσαι καὶ φράσαι τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἡγεμόσι καὶ στρατηγοῖς πρὸς δν ἔμελλεν ὁ ἀγὼν ἔσεσθαι, καὶ μὴ μόνος ἐν αὑτῷ θέμενος ἀποκρύψαι καὶ κατασχεῖν ἀπόρρητον οὕτως ἀναγκαῖον, ὅμως ἐνέμεινε τοῖς λογισμοῖς

καὶ διεπίστευσε τη γνώμη τον κίνδυνον

VII 'Αντέταξε δὲ Κρατερῷ Μακεδόνων μὲν οὐδένα, δύο δὲ ἱππαρχίας ξενικάς, ὧν Φαρνάβαζος δ 'Αρταβάζου καὶ Φοίνιξ ὁ Τενέδιος ήγοῦντο, διακελευσάμενος ὀφθέντων τῶν πολεμίων ἐλαύνειν κατά τάχος καὶ συμπλέκεσθαι, μὴ διδόντας άναστροφήν μηδε φωνήν, μηδε κήρυκα πεμπόμενον προσιεμένους έδεδίει γαρ ἰσχυρῶς τους Μακεδόνας, μη γνωρίσαντες τον Κρατερον οίγωνται 2 μεταβαλόμενοι πρός ἐκεῖνον αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς έρρωμενεστάτους ίππεῖς τριακοσίους εἰς ἄγημα συντάξας καὶ παρελάσας έπὶ τὸ δεξιὸν έμελλε τοίς περί Νεοπτόλεμον ἐπιχειρείν ώς δὲ τὸν ἐν μέσω λόφον ὑπερβαλόντες ὤφθησαν ὀξεῖαν καὶ μεθ' όρμης σφοδροτέρας ποιούμενοι την έφοδον. έκπλαγείς ὁ Κρατερὸς καὶ πολλά λοιδορήσας τὸν Νεοπτόλεμον ώς έξηπατημένος ύπ' αὐτοῦ περί της των Μακεδόνων μεταβολης, έγκελευσάμενος ανδραγαθείν τοίς περί αὐτὸν ἡγεμόσιν ἀντεξήλασε

Β Γενομένης δὲ τῆς πρώτης συρράξεως βαρείας 96

ELIMENES

now that its plains were covered with a luxuriant growth; and he was all the more strengthened in his belief when he learned that the enemy's watchword was "Athena and Alexander." Accordingly, he too gave out a watchword, namely, "Demeter and Alexander," and ordered all his men to crown themselves and wreathe their arms with ears of grain. But though he often felt an impulse to speak out and tell his principal officers who it was against whom their struggle was to be, and not to keep hidden away in his own breast alone a secret so important, nevertheless he abode by his first resolution and

made his judgment surety for the peril.

VII. However, he arraved against Craterus not a single Macedonian, but two troops of foreign horse commanded by Pharnabazus the son of Artabazus and Phoenix of Tenedos, who had strict orders to charge at full speed when the enemy came into view and engage them at close quarters, without giving them a chance to withdraw or say anything, and without receiving any herald they might send. For he had strong fears that his Macedonians, if they recognized Craterus, would go over to him. He himself, with a division of his best horsemen, three hundred in number, rode along to the right wing, where he purposed to attack Neoptolemus. When the forces of Eumenes had crossed the intervening hill and were seen coming on to the attack with a swift and impetuous dash, Craterus was dumbfounded and heaped much abuse upon Neoptolemus for having deceived him about the Macedonians changing sides; but he exhorted his officers to act like brave men, and charged upon the enemy.

The first collision was severe, the spears were

καὶ τῶν δοράτων ταχὺ συντριβέντων, τοῦ δὲ άγωνος εν τοις ξίφεσιν όντος, ου καταισχύνας ό Κρατερός του 'Αλέξανδρου, άλλα πολλούς μέν καταβαλών, πολλάκις δὲ τρεψάμενος τοὺς ἀντιτεταγμένους, τέλος δὲ πληγεὶς ὑπὸ Θρακὸς ἐκ πλαγίων προσελάσαντος ἀπερρύη τοῦ ἵππου 4 πεσόντα δὲ αὐτὸν οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι παρήλασαν ἀγνοοῦντες, Γοργίας δὲ τῶν Εὐμένους στρατηγῶν ἔγνω τε καὶ καταβάς περιέστησε φρουράν τῶ σώματι κακώς ήδη διακειμένου καὶ δυσθανατούντος τούτω δὲ καὶ Νεοπτόλεμος Εὐμένει συνήργετο μισούντες γάρ άλλήλους πάλαι καὶ δι' όργης έχοντες εν μεν δυσίν αναστροφαίς οὐ κατείδον, έν δὲ τῆ τρίτη γνωρίσαντες εὐθὺς ἤλαυνον, 5 σπασάμενοι τὰ ἐγχειρίδια καὶ βοῶντες τῶν δ' ίππων έξ έναντίας βία συμπεσόντων ώσπερ τριήρων, τὰς ἡνίας ἀφέντες ἀλλήλων ἐπεδράξαντο ταίς χερσί, τά τε κράνη περισπώντες καὶ περιρρηγυύντες έκ των έπωμίδων τους θώρακας πρὸς δὲ τὸν σπαραγμὸν ὑπεκδραμόντων ἄμα τῶν ίππων, απορρυέντες είς γην και περιπεσόντες 6 άλλήλοις έν λαβαίς ήσαν καὶ διεπάλαιον είτα ό μεν Εύμενης του Νεοπτολέμου προεξανισταμένου την ιγνύαν ύπέκοψεν αὐτὸς είς ὀρθὸν Φθάσας καταστήναι, ό δὲ Νεοπτόλεμος εἰς θάτερον ἐρεισάμενος γόνυ, θάτερον δὲ πεπηρωμένος, ημύνετο μεν εὐρώστως κάτωθεν, οὐ θανασίμους δε πληγάς ύποφέρων, πληγείς δὲ παρὰ τὸν τράχηλον ἔπεσε 7 καλ παρείθη. τοῦ δὲ Εὐμένους δι' ὀργὴν καλ μίσος παλαιον τά τε ὅπλα περισπώντος αὐτοῦ 80

quickly shattered, and the fighting was done with the swords. Here Craterus did not disgrace Alexander, but slew many foes, and frequently routed the opposing arrays At last, however, he was wounded by a Thracian who attacked him from the side, and fell from his horse. As he lay prostrate there all his enemies rode past him, not knowing who he was, except Gorgias, one of the officers of Eumenes; he recognized him, dismounted from his horse, and stood guard over his body, for he was now in an evil plight and struggling with death. In the meantime Neoptolemus also was engaged with Eumenes. They had long hated one another with a deadly hatred, but in two onsets neither had caught sight of the other; in the third, however, they recognized each other, and at once drew their swords and with loud cries rode to the attack Their horses dashed together with the violence of colliding triremes, and dropping the reins they clutched one another with their hands, each trying to tear off the other's helmet and strip the breastplate from his shoulders. While they were struggling, their horses ran from under them and they fell to the ground, where they closed with one another and wrestled for the mastery. Then Eumenes, as Neoptolemus sought to rise first, gave him an undercut in the ham, and himself got to his feet before his adversary did; but Neoptolemus, supporting himself on one knee, and wounded in the other, defended himself vigorously from underneath. He could not, however, inflict fatal wounds, but was himself wounded in the neck, fell to the ground, and lay there prostrate. His sword, however, he still retained, and while Eumenes, transported with rage and ancient hatred, was stripping off his armour and

καὶ κακῶς λέγοντος, ἔτι τὸ ξίφος ἔχων ἔλαθεν ὑπὸ τὸν θώρακα τρώσας, ἢ παρέψαυσε τοῦ βουβῶνος ἀποβάς ἡ δὲ πληγὴ μῶλλον ἐφόβησεν ἢ ἔβλαψε τὸν Εὐμένη, δι' ἀσθένειαν ἀμυδρὰ γενομένη

Σκυλεύσας δὲ τὸν νεκρὸν εἶχε μὲν χαλεπῶς ὑπὸ τραυμάτων μηροὺς καὶ βραχίονας διακεκομμένος, ὅμως δὲ ἀναβληθεὶς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ἐδίωκε πρὸς θάτερον κέρας, ὡς ἔτι συνεστώτων τῶν 8 πολεμίων πυθόμενος δὲ τὴν Κρατεροῦ τελευτὴν καὶ προσελάσας, ὡς εἶδεν ἐμπνέοντα καὶ συνιέντα, καταβὰς ἀπεδάκρυσε καὶ τὴν δεξιὰν ἐνέβαλε, καὶ πολλὰ μὲν ἐλοιδόρησε τὸν Νεοπτόλεμον, πολλὰ δὲ ἐκεῖνον μὲν ϣκτίσατο τῆς τύχης, αὐτὸν δὲ τῆς ἀνάγκης, δι' ἡν ἀνδρὶ φίλω καὶ συνήθει ταῦτα πεισόμενος ἡ δράσων συνηνέχθη

VIII Ταύτην την μάχην Εὐμένης ήμέραις δέκα σχεδόν τι μετὰ την προτέραν ἐνίκησε καὶ δόξη μὲν ἤρθη μέγας ἀπ' αὐτης, ὡς τὰ μὲν σοφία, τὰ δὲ ἀνδρεία κατειργασμένος, φθόνον δὲ πολὺν ἔσχε καὶ μῖσος ὁμαλῶς παρά τε τοῖς συμμάχοις καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις, ὡς ἔπηλυς ἀνηρ καὶ ξένος ὅπλοις καὶ χερσὶ τῶν Μακεδόνων τὸν πρῶτον αὐτῶν καὶ 2 δοκιμώτατον ἀνηρηκώς. ἀλλ' εἰ μὲν ἔφθη Περδίκκας πυθόμενος την Κρατεροῦ τελευτήν, οὐκ ἄν ἄλλος ἐπρώτευσε Μακεδόνων νυνὶ δὲ ἀνηρημένου Περδίκκου κατὰ στάσιν ἐν Αἰγύπτφ δυσὶν ήμέραις πρότερον ῆκεν οῦτος ὁ περὶ τῆς μάχης

reviling him, Neoptolemus surprised him with a wound under the breastplate, where it reaches the groin. But the blow gave Eumenes more fright than harm, since lack of strength made it feeble.

After stripping the dead body, weak as he was from wounds received in legs and arms, Eumenes nevertheless had himself put upon his horse and hastened to the other wing, supposing that the enemy were still resisting. But when he learned of the fate of Craterus and had ridden up to where he lay, and saw that he was still ahve and conscious, he dismounted, wept bitterly, clasped his hand, and had many words of abuse for Neoptolemus, and many words of pity for Craterus in his evil fortune, and for himself in the necessity which had brought him into a conflict with a friend and comrade, where he must do or suffer this harm ¹

VIII. This battle was won by Eumenes about ten days after the former.² It lifted his reputation high, and he was thought to have accomplished his task alike with wisdom and bravery; but it got him much envy and hatred as well among his allies as among his enemies. They felt that he, an alien and a stranger, had used the arms and might of the Macedonians for slaying the foremost and most approved of them. Now, if Perdiccas could have learned in time of the death of Craterus, no one else would have had chief place among Macedonians; but as it was, he was slain in a mutiny of his soldiers in Egypt³ two days before this report of the battle

² Cf. chapter v. 3. ³ See the note on chapter vi. 3.

¹ According to Nepos (*Eumenes*, iv. 4), Eumenes gave Craterus worthy funeral lites, and sent his remains to his wife and children in Macedonia.

λόγος είς τὸ στρατόπεδου, καὶ πρὸς ὀργὴν εὐθὺς οί Μακεδόνες θάνατον τοῦ Εὐμένους κατέγνωσαν ἀπεδείνθη δὲ τοῦ πολέμου τοῦ πρὸς αὐτὸν 'Αντί-

γονος μετὰ 'Αντιπάτρου στρατηγός

Έπει δὲ Εὐμένης τοῖς βασιλικοῖς ἱπποφορβίοις περί την "Ιδην νεμομένοις έπιτυχών και λαβών ίππους όσων έχρηζε τοίς ἐπιμεληταίς τὴν γραφὴν έπεμψε, λέγεται γελάσαι του Αντίπατρον καὶ είπειν ότι θαυμάζει τον Εύμένη της προνοίας, έλπίζουτα λόνου αὐτοῖς ἀποδώσειν τῶν βασιλι-4 κων ή λήψεσθαι παρ' αὐτων περί δὲ τὰς Σάρδεις έβούλετο μεν ίπποκρατών ο Εύμένης τοίς Λυδοίς έναγωνίσασθαι πεδίοις, άμα καὶ τη Κλεοπάτρα την δύναμιν επιδείξαι φιλοτιμούμενος αυτής δε έκείνης δεηθείσης (έφοβείτο γάρ αίτίαν τινά λαβείν ύπὸ τῶν περὶ τὸν 'Αντίπατρον) ἐξήλασεν είς την άνω Φρυγίαν καὶ διεχείμαζεν έν Κελαιναίς. όπου των μεν περί του 'Αλκέταν και Πολέμωνα καὶ Δόκιμον ύπερ ήγεμονίας διαφιλοτιμουμένων πρὸς αὐτόν, "Τοῦτο ἦν," ἔφη, "τὸ λεγόμενον, 5 ' 'Ολέθρου δ' οὐθεὶς λόγος '" τοῖς δὲ στρατιώταις ύποσχόμενος εν τρισίν ήμεραις τον μισθον άποδώσειν ἐπίπρασκεν αὐτοῖς τὰς κατὰ τὴν χώραν έπαύλεις καὶ τετραπυργίας σωμάτων καὶ βοσκηό δὲ πριάμενος ἡγεμών τάγμάτων γεμούσας ματος η ξεναγός δργανα καὶ μηχανάς τοῦ Εὐμένους παρέχουτος έξεπολιόρκει καί πρός του όφειλόμενον μισθον οί στρατιώται διενέμοντο τών 6 άλισκομένων εκαστον έκ δη τούτου πάλιν δ Ευμένης ήγαπατο καί ποτε γραμμάτων έν τω στρατοπέδω φανέντων à διέρριψαν οί των πολε-

μίων ήγεμόνες, έκατον τάλαντα καὶ τιμὰς διδόντες τῷ κτείναντι τον Εὐμένη, σφόδρα παρωξύνθησαν οἱ Μακεδόνες, καὶ δόγμα ποιοῦνται χιλίους τῶν ήγεμονικῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἀεὶ δορυφοροῦντας εἶναι καὶ φυλάττειν ἐν περιόδῷ καὶ παρανυκτερεύειν 7 οἱ δὲ ἐπείθοντο, καὶ τιμὰς ἡγάπων παρ' αὐτοῦ λαμβάνοντες ὰς οἱ φίλοι παρὰ τῶν βασιλέων ἐξῆν γὰρ Εὐμένει καὶ καυσίας άλουργεῖς καὶ χλαμύδας διανέμειν, ἥτις ἦν δωρεὰ βασιλικωτάτη παρα Μακεδόσι

ΙΧ Τὸ μὲν οὖν εὐτυχεῖν καὶ τοὺς φύσει μικρούς συνεπικουφίζει τοῖς φρονήμασιν, ώστε φαίνεσθαί τι μέγεθος περί αὐτούς καὶ όγκον έκ πραγμάτων ύπερεχόντων άποβλεπομένους. ό δὲ ἀληθῶς μεγαλόφρων καὶ βέβαιος ἐν τοῖς σφάλμασι μάλλον καὶ ταῖς δυσημερίαις ἀναφέρων 2 γίνεται κατάδηλος, ὥσπερ Εὐμένης μέν γάρ εν 'Ορκυνίοις της Καππαδοκίας ήττηθείς ύπο 'Αντιγόνου διὰ προδοσίας καὶ διωκόμενος οὐ παρήκε του προδότην έκ της φυγής διαπεσείν προς τούς πολεμίους, άλλα συλλαβών εκρέμασε φεύγων δε την εναντίαν όδον τοις διώκουσι μετέβαλε λαθών, καὶ παραλλάξας, ώς ηλθεν ἐπὶ τὸν τόπον οὖ τὴν μάχην συνέβη γενέσθαι, κατεστρατοπέδευσε, καὶ συναγαγών τοὺς νεκροὺς καὶ τῶν ἐν κύκλω κωμῶν τὰ θυρώματα κατασχίσας έκαυσεν ίδια μεν ήγεμόνας, ίδια δε τους πολλούς, καὶ πολυάνδρια χώσας ἀπηλθεν, ὥστε καὶ τὸν

¹ Early in 320 i c

² Antigonus had corrupted Apollonides, commander of a division of cavalry under Fumenes, and he went over to the

had caused to be scattered there, wherein they offered a hundred talents and honours to any one who should kill Eumenes, his Macedonians were highly incensed and made a decree that a thousand of the leading soldiers should serve him continually as a body-guard, watching over him when he went abroad and spending the night at his door. These carried out the decree, and were delighted to receive from Eumenes such honours as kings bestow upon their friends. For he was empowered to distribute purple caps and military cloaks, and this was a special

gift of royalty among Macedonians.

IX. Now, prosperity lifts even men of inferior natures to higher thoughts, so that they appear to be invested with a certain greatness and majesty as they look down from their lofty state; but the truly magnanimous and constant soul reveals itself rather in its behaviour under disasters and misfortunes. And so it was with Eumenes For, to begin with, he was defeated by Antigonus 1 at Orcynii in Cappadocia through treachery,2 and vet, though in flight, he did not suffer the traitor to make his escape out of the rout to the enemy, but seized and hanged him. Then, taking the opposite route in his flight to that of his pursuers, he changed his course before they knew it, and, passing along by them, came to the place where the battle had been fought. encamped, collected the bodies of the dead, and burned them on pyres made from the doors of the neighbouring villages, which he had split into billets. He burned the bodies of the officers on one pyre, those of the common soldiers on another, heaped great mounds of earth over the ashes, and enemy in the midst of the battle, with his division. Diodorus, xviii. 40, 5-8.

Αυτίγουου ὕστερου ἐπελθόντα θαυμάζειν τὸ θάρ-

σος αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν εὐστάθειαν

"Επειτα ταις ἀποσκευαις του 'Αντιγόνου περιπεσών, καὶ λαβείν ραδίως δυνάμενος πολλά μεν έλεύθερα σώματα, πολλήν δὲ θεραπείαν καὶ πλούτον έκ πολέμων τοσούτων καὶ λεηλασιών ηθροισμένον, έδεισε μη καταπλησθέντες ώφελείας καὶ λαφύρων οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ βαρεῖς γένωνται πρὸς την φυγήν, καὶ μαλακώτεροι τὰς πλάνας ὑπομένειν καὶ τὸν χρόνον, ἐν ῷ μάλιστα τοῦ πολέμου τὰς ἐλπίδας είχεν, ὡς ἀποστρέψων τὸν 'Αντί-4 γονον ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄντικρυς χαλεπὸν ἢν ἀποτρέπειν Μακεδόνας χρημάτων ἐν ἐφικτῷ παρόντων, ἐκέλευσε θεραπεύσαντας αύτους και τοίς ίπποις χιλον έμβαλόντας ούτω βαδίζειν έπὶ τούς πολεμίους αὐτὸς δὲ πέμπει κρύφα πρὸς τὸν ἐπὶ της αποσκευής των πολεμίων Μένανδρον, ώς κηδόμενος αὐτοῦ φίλου γεγονότος καὶ συνήθους, φυλάξασθαι παραινών καὶ ἀναγωρήσαι τὴν ταχίστην έκ των έπιδρόμων καὶ ταπεινών πρὸς τὴν ἐγγὺς ὑπώρειαν ἄφιππον οὖσαν καὶ κυκλώ-5 σεις οὐκ ἔχουσαν τοῦ δὲ Μενάνδρου ταχύ συμφρονήσαντος τον κίνδυνον καὶ άνασκευασαμένου. κατασκόπους έπεμπεν ο Εύμένης φανερώς, καὶ παρήγγειλε τοίς στρατιώταις δπλίζεσθαι καὶ τούς ίππους έγχαλινούν ώς προσάξων τοίς πολεμίοις των δε κατασκόπων ἀπαγγειλάντων ότι παντάπασιν ο Μένανδρος άληπτος είη καταπεφευγώς είς τόπους χαλεπούς, ἄχθεσθαι προσποιούμενος ο Εύμένης ἀπήγε τὴν στρατιάν 6 λέγεται δέ, τοῦ Μενάνδρου ταῦτα μαρτυρήσαντος πρός του 'Αντίγουου, και των Μακεδόνων έπαι-106

departed, so that even Antigonus, when he came up later, admired his boldness and constancy.

Again, when he came upon the baggage of Antigonus, and could easily have captured many freemen, many slaves, and wealth amassed from so many wars and plunderings, he was afraid that his men, if loaded down with booty and spoils, would become too heavy for flight, and too luxurious to endure wanderings and lapse of time. In lapse of time, however, he placed his chief hopes for ending the war, feeling that he could thus cause Antigonus to turn back. But since it was quite a difficult matter to deflect his Macedomans from good things which were within their reach, he ordered them to refresh themselves and bait their horses before advancing upon the enemy. He himself, however, sent a secret message to Menander, who was in charge of the enemy's baggage, implying that he was concerned for him as an old time friend and comrade, and advising him to be on his guard and withdraw as quickly as possible from his low-lying and accessible position to the foot-hills near by, which could not be reached by cavalry or surrounded. Menander speedily comprehended his peril and decamped, and then Eumenes openly sent out scouts and ordered his soldiers to arm themselves and bridle their horses, as he was going to lead them against the enemy. But when the scouts brought word that Menander was altogether safe from capture now that he had taken refuge in a difficult region, Eumenes pretended to be vexed, and led his forces away. And it is said that when Menander bore witness of these things to Antigonus, and the Macedonians began to praise Eumenes and felt more

νούντων τον Εὐμένη καὶ φιλανθρωπότερον διατεθέντων, ὅτι καὶ παῖδας αὐτῶν ἀνδραποδίσασθαι καὶ γυναῖκας αἰσχῦναι παρὸν ἐφείσατο καὶ παρῆκεν, "'Αλλ' ἐκεῖνός γε," φάναι τὸν 'Αντίγονον, "οὐχ ὑμῶν, ὡ μακάριοι, κηδόμενος παρῆκεν, ἀλλ' αὐτῷ φεύγοντι δεδιῶς περιθεῖναι πέδας τοσαύτας"

Χ Έκ τούτου πλανώμενος ὁ Εὐμένης καὶ ύποφεύγων ἔπεισε τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν στρατιωτῶν άπελθείν, είτε κηδόμενος αὐτῶν είτε ἐφέλκεσθαι μη βουλόμενος ελάττονας μεν του μάχεσθαι, πλείονας δὲ τοῦ λανθάνειν ὄντας καταφυγών δὲ εἰς Νῶρα, χωρίον ἐν μεθορίφ Λυκαονίας καὶ Καππαδοκίας, μετά πεντακοσίων ίππέων καὶ διακοσίων όπλιτων, κάντεθθεν αθθις, όσοι των φίλων έδεήθησαν άφεθηναι τοῦ χωρίου τὴν χαλεπότητα καὶ τῆς διαίτης τὴν ἀνάγκην οὐ φέροντες, πάντας ἀσπασάμενος καὶ φιλοφρονηθεὶς ἀπέ-2 πεμψεν ώς δὲ ἐπελθών ὁ ἀντίγονος εἰς λόγους αὐτὸν ἐκάλει πρὸ τῆς πολιορκίας, ἀπεκρίνατο πολλούς είναι τούς 'Αντιγόνου φίλους και μετά 'Αντίγονον ήγεμόνας, ὧν δὲ αὐτὸς προπολεμεῖ μηδένα λείπεσθαι μετ' αὐτόν δμήρους δὲ πέμπειν έκέλευσεν, εί χρήζει διά λόγων αὐτῶ γενέσθαι τοῦ δὲ ἀντιγόνου κελεύοντος ώς κρείττονι λαλείν. " Οὐδένα," εἶπεν, " ἐμαυτοῦ κρείττονα νομίζω, 3 μέχρι αν ω του ξίφους κύριος." όμως δε πέμψαντος τοῦ Αντιγόνου τὸν ἀδελφιδοῦν Πτολε-**803**

kindly towards him, because, when it was in his power to enslave their children and outrage their wives, he had spared them and let them go, Antigonus said: "Nay, my good men, that fellow did not let them go out of regard for you, but because he was afraid to put such fetters on himself in his

flight."

X. After this, as he wandered about and sought to elude his enemies, Eumenes persuaded most of his soldiers to leave him, either out of regard for them, or because he was unwilling to trail after him a body of men too small to give battle, and too large to escape the enemy's notice. Moreover, after he had taken refuge in Nora, a stronghold on the confines of Lycaonia and Cappadocia, with five hundred horsemen and two hundred men-at-arms, even there again, whatsoever friends asked to be dismissed because they could not endure the asperities of the place and the constraint in diet, all these he sent away, after bestowing upon them tokens of affection and kindness. And when Antigonus came up and invited him to a conference before the siege began, he replied that the friends of Antigonus and officers to succeed Antigonus in command were many, whereas those in whose behalf he was fighting had no one left to command them after him; and he bade Antigonus to send hostages if he wanted to have a conference with him. Moreover, when Antigonus demanded to be addressed by him as a superior, Eumenes replied: "I regard no man as my superior so long as I am master of my sword." Nevertheless, after Antigonus had sent his nephew Ptolemy

¹ Many deserted to Antigonus, according to Diodorus (xvin. 41, 1).

μαΐον είς τὸ χωρίον, ώσπερ ήξίωσεν ὁ Εὐμένης. κατέβη, καὶ περιβαλόντες άλλήλους ήσπάσαντο φιλικώς και οίκείως, άτε δη άλληλοις κεχρημένοι πολλά καὶ συνήθεις γεγονότες λόγων δὲ γενομένων πολλών καὶ τοῦ Εὐμένους οὐχ ὑπὲρ ἀσφαλείας μεμνημένου καὶ διαλύσεως, άλλὰ καὶ τὰς σατραπείας άξιούντος αύτω βεβαιούσθαι καὶ τὰς δωρεάς ἀποδίδοσθαι, θαθμα τοὺς παρόντας εἶχε 4 τὸ Φρόνημα καὶ τὴν εὐτολμίαν ἀγαμένους δὲ πολλοὶ συνέτρεχον τῶν Μακεδόνων ίδειν ὅστις έστι τὸν Εὐμένη ποθούντες οὐ γὰρ ἐτέρου λόγος ην τοσούτος εν τῷ στρατῷ μετὰ τὴν τοῦ Κρατερού τελευτήν δείσας δε ο Αντίγονος ύπερ αὐτοῦ, μή τι πάθη βίαιον, πρώτον μὲν ἀπηγόρευε μη προσιέναι βοών, και τοις λίθοις έβαλλε τους έπιφερομένους, τέλος δὲ ταῖς χερσὶ τὸν Εὐμένη περιβαλών καὶ τὸν ὄχλον ἀπερύκων τοῖς δορυφόροις μόλις είς τὸ ἀσφαλες ἀποκατέστησε

ΧΙ Τούντεῦθεν ὁ μὲν περιτειχίσας τὰ Νῶρα καὶ φρουρὰν καταλιπὼν ἀνέζευξεν Εὐμένης δὲ πολιορκούμενος ἐγκρατῶς, τοῦ χωρίου σῖτον καὶ ὕδωρ ἄφθονον καὶ ἄλας καὶ ἄλλο μηδὲν ἔχοντος ἐδώδιμον μηδὲ ἤδυσμα πρὸς τὸν σῖτον, ἐκ τῶν παρόντων ὅμως κατεσκεύαζε τοῖς συνοῦσιν ἱλαρὰν τὴν δίαιταν, ἐν μέρει τε παραλαμβάνων πάντας ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ τράπεζαν, καὶ τὸ συσσίτιον ὁμιλία χάριν ἐχούση καὶ φιλοφροσύνην ἐφηδύνων ἢν δὲ καὶ τὸ εἶδος ἡδύς, οὐ πολεμικῷ καὶ τετριμμένῳ δι' ὅπλων ἐοικώς, ἀλλὰ γλαφυρὸς καὶ νεοπρεπής, καὶ πᾶν τὸ σῶμα διηρθρωμένος ὡς ὑπὸ τέχνης ἀκριβῶς τοῖς μέλεσι θαυμαστὴν συμμετρίαν ἔχου-

into the fortress, as Eumenes had demanded, Eumenes went down to meet him, and they embraced one another with greetings of friendship and affection, since they had formerly been close associates and intimate companions A long conference was held, in which Eumenes made no mention of his own safety or of peace, but actually demanded that he should be confirmed in the possession of his satrapies, and that what was his by gift should be restored to At this the bystanders were amazed, and they admired his lofty spirit and confidence But meanwhile many of the Macedonians came running together in their eagerness to see what sort of a man Eumenes was; for no one else had been so much talked about in the army since the death of Craterus. Then Antigonus, afraid that Eumenes might suffer some violence, first loudly forbade the soldiers to approach, and pelted with stones those who were hurrying up, but finally threw his arms about Eumenes and, keeping off the throng with his bodyguards, with much ado removed him to a place of safety.

XI. After this, Antigonus built a wall round Nora, left troops to guard it, and retured; Eumenes, however, although closely besieged in a stronghold which had grain, water in abundance, and salt, but no other edible, not even a relish to go with the grain, nevertheless, with what he had, managed to render the life of his associates cheerful, inviting them all by turns to his own table, and seasoning the meal thus shared with conversation which had charm and friendliness. For he had a pleasant face, not like that of a war-worn veteran, but delicate and youthful, and all his body had, as it were, artistic proportions, with limbs of astonishing symmetry; and

σιν, εἰπεῖν δὲ οὐ δεινός, αἰμύλος δὲ καὶ πιθανός, ὡς ἐκ τῶν ἐπιστολῶν συμβάλλειν ἐστίν

Έπεὶ δὲ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ πολιορκουμένους ή στενοχωρία μάλιστα πάντων έβλαπτεν, εν οἰκήμασι μικροίς καὶ τόπω δυοίν σταδίοιν έχοντι την περίμετρον άναστρεφομένους, τροφήν δε άγυμνάστους μέν αὐτούς λαμβάνοντας, άργοις δὲ τοις ίπποις προσφέροντας, οὐ μόνον τὸν ἄλυν αὐτῶν ύπὸ της ἀπραξίας μαραινομένων ἀπαλλάξαι βουλόμενος, άλλα και προς φυγήν, εί παραπέσοι 4 καιρός, άμῶς γέ πως ήσκημένοις χρήσασθαι, τοῖς μεν ανθρώποις οίκον, δς ην μέγιστος έν τῷ χωρίω, δεκατεσσάρων πηχών το μήκος, ἀπέδειξε περίπατον, κατά μικρον έπιτείνειν την κίνησιν κελεύων, τῶν δ' ἴππων ἕκαστον ρυτήρσι μεγάλοις εἰς τὴν όροφην ἀναδεδεμένοις ὑποζώσας ἐκ τῶν περὶ τὸν αθχένα μερών εμετεώριζε και παρήγειρε δια τροχιλίας, ώστε τοίς μεν οπισθίοις σκέλεσιν έπλ της γης ερείδεσθαι, τοίς δε εμπροσθίοις ποσίν 5 ακρωνύχους επιψαύειν ούτω δ' ανηρτημένους οί ίπποκόμοι παρεστώτες άμα ταίς τε κραυγαίς καὶ ταῖς μάστιξιν ἐπηρέθιζον· οἱ δὲ πιμπλάμενοι θυμού καὶ ὀργής τοῖς μὲν ὀπισθίοις ἐνήλλοντο καὶ διεσκίρτων σκέλεσι, τοῖς δὲ μετεώροις ἐφιέμενοι στηρίσασθαι καὶ κροτοῦντες τὸ ἔδαφος κατετείνουτο παν τὸ σωμα καὶ πολύν ἡφίεσαν ίδρωτα καὶ σταλαγμόν, οὔτε πρὸς τάχος οὔτε πρὸς ρώμην γυμναζόμενοι κακῶς τὰς δὲ κριθὰς ένέβαλλον αὐτοῖς ἐπτισμένας, ἵνα κατεργάζωνται θάττον καὶ πέττωσι βέλτιον

ΧΙΙ "Ηδη δὲ τῆς πολιορκίας χρόνον λαμ-

though he was not a powerful speaker, still he was insinuating and persuasive, as one may gather from his letters.

But most of all detrimental to his forces thus besieged was their narrow quarters, since their movements were confined to small houses and a place only two furlongs in circumference, so that neither men nor horses could get exercise before eating or being Therefore, wishing to remove the weakness and languor with which their mactivity afflicted them, and, more than that, to have them somehow or other in training for flight, if opportunity should offer, he assigned the men a house, the largest in the place, fourteen cubits long, as a place to walk, ordering them little by little to increase their pace. And as for the horses, he had them all girt round the neck with great straps fastened to the roof, and raised them partly up into the air by means of pulleys, so that, while with their hind legs they rested firmly upon the ground, they just touched it with the tips of their fore hoofs. Then, while they were thus suspended, the grooms would stand at their sides and stir them up with shouts and strokes of the goad; and the horses, full of rage and fury, would dance and leap about on their hind legs, while with their swinging fore feet they would strike the ground and try to get a footing there, thus exerting their whole bodies and covering themselves with sweat and foam,-no bad exercise either for speed or strength 1 Then their barley would be thrown to them boiled, that they might the sooner dispatch and the better digest it

XII. But presently, as the siege dragged along,

1

¹ This device of Eumenes is described also in Diodorus, xviii 42, 3 f, and in Nepos, Eumenes, v. 4 t

Βανούσης 'Αντίγονος τεθνηκέναι πυνθανόμενος Αντίπατρον εν Μακεδονία, καὶ τεταράχθαι τὰ πράγματα Κασάνδρου καὶ Πολυσπέρχοντος διαφερομένων, οὐδὲν ἔτι μικρὸν ἐλπίζων, ἀλλὰ τῆ γνώμη την όλην περιβαλλόμενος ήγεμονίαν, έβούλετο τον Ευμένη φίλον έχειν και συνεργον έπι τὰς πράξεις διὸ πέμψας Γερώνυμον ἐσπένδετο τῶ Εὐμένει, προτείνας ὅρκον, ὃν ὁ Εὐμένης διορθώσας ἐπέτρεψεν ἐπικρίναι τοίς πολιορκοῦσιν 2 αὐτὸν Μακεδόσι, πότερος εἴη δικαιότερος 'Αντίγονος μέν γάρ άφοσιώσεως ένεκεν έν άρχη των Βασιλέων ἐπιμνησθεὶς τὸν λοιπὸν ὅρκον εἰς ἑαυτον ώρκιζεν, Ευμένης δε πρώτην μεν ενέγραψε τοίς ὅρκοις 'Ολυμπιάδα μετὰ τῶν βασιλέων, έπειτα ώμνυεν οὐκ 'Αντιγόνω μόνον εὐνοήσειν οὐδ' ἐκείνω τὸν αὐτὸν ἐχθρὸν ἔξειν καὶ φίλον, άλλὰ καὶ 'Ολυμπιάδι καὶ τοῖς βασιλεῦσιν ὧν δικαιοτέρων φανέντων, οί Μακεδόνες ταθτα δρκίσαντες τὸν Εὐμένη τὴν πολιορκίαν ἔλυσαν, καὶ πρὸς τὸν Αντίγονον ἀπέστελλον, ὅπως καὶ αὐτὸς ἀποδώ τῶ Εὐμένει τὸν ὅρκον

Έν τούτω δε Εύμένης σσους είχεν εν Νώροις των Καππαδοκών όμήρους ἀπεδίδου, λαμβάνων ἵππους καὶ ὑποζύγια καὶ σκηνὰς παρὰ των κομιζομένων, καὶ συνῆγε των στρατιωτών σσοι διασπαρέντες ἀπὸ τῆς φυγῆς ἐπλανωντο κατὰ τὴν χώραν, ὥστε περὶ αὐτὸν ἵππεῖς ὀλίγω των χιλίων ἀποδέοντας γενέσθαι, μεθ' ὧν ἐξελάσας

¹ In 320 BC After the death of Perdiccas the supreme regency devolved upon Antipater, and he retired into Mace dona with the two kings. On his death he left the regency

Antigonus learned that Antipater had died in Macedonia, and that matters were in confusion owing to the dissension between Cassander and Polysperchon. He therefore cherished no longer an inferior hope, but embraced the whole empire in his scheme, and desired to have Eumenes as friend and helper in his undertakings Accordingly, he sent Hieronymus to make a treaty with Eumenes, and proposed an oath This oath Eumenes corrected and for him to take then submitted it to the Macedonians who were besieging him, requesting them to decide which was the juster form. Antigonus, namely, for form's sake, had mentioned the kings² at the beginning of the oath, and then had made the rest of it refer to himself; but Eumenes wrote at the head of the oath the names of Olympias and the kings,² and proposed to swear fealty, not to Antigonus alone, but also to Olympias and the kings, and to have the same enemies and friends as they. This was thought to be more just, and the Macedonians accordingly administered this oath to Eumenes, raised the siege, and sent to Antigonus, that he too, on his part, might take the oath to Eumenes.

Meanwhile, however, Eumenes gave back all the Cappadocian hostages whom he was holding in Nora, and received from those who came for them horses, beasts of burden, and tents He also collected all the soldiers who had become scattered by his flight and were now wandering about the country, so that he had a force of almost a thousand horsemen. With

to Polysperchon, a distinguished officer of Alexander, to the exclusion of his own son Cassander.

² See the notes on chapter iii. 1 and 7. Olympias was the queen-mother, the widow of Philip, mother of Alexander.

έφυγεν, ὀρθῶς φοβηθεὶς τὸν 'Αντίγονον οὐ γὰρ μόνον ἐκεῖνον ἐκέλευσε πολιορκεῖν αῦθις περιτειχίσαντας, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς Μακεδόσι πικρῶς ἀντέγραψε δεξαμένοις τοῦ όρκου τὴν διόρθωσιν

ΧΙΙΙ Φεύγοντι δὲ Εὐμένει γράμματα κομίζεται παρά τῶν ἐν Μακεδονία τὴν ἀντιγόνου δεδοικότων αὔξησιν, 'Ολυμπιάδος μὲν παρακα-λούσης ἐλθόντα τὸ 'Αλεξάνδρου παιδίον παραλαβείν και τρέφειν ώς ἐπιβουλευόμενον, Πολυσπέρχοντος δὲ καὶ Φιλίππου τοῦ βασιλέως κελευόντων 'Αντιγόνφ πολεμεῖν τῆς ἐν Καππαδοκία δυναμέως ἄρχοντα, καὶ τῶν ἐν Κουίνδοις χρημάτων πεντακόσια μέν τάλαντα λαβείν είς την των ιδίων έπανόρθωσιν, είς δε τον πόλεμον 2 όπόσοις βούλεται χρησθαι περὶ δὲ τούτων καὶ 'Αντιγένει καὶ Τευτάμφ τοῖς τῶν ἀργυρασπίδων ήγουμένοις έγεγράφεισαν έπεὶ δὲ λαβόντες ἐκεῖνοι τὰ γράμματα τῷ μὲν λόγῳ φιλανθρώπως έδέξαντο τὸν Εὐμένη, φθόνου δὲ καὶ φιλονεικίας **ἐφαίνοντο μεστοί, δευτερεύειν ἀπαξιοῦντες ἐκείνω,** τον μεν φθόνον ο Ευμένης εθερώπευε τῷ τὰ 3 χρήματα μη λαβείν ώς οὐδεν δεύμενος, ταίς δε φιλονεικίαις καὶ φιλαρχίαις αὐτῶν μήτε ἡγεῖσθαι δυναμένων μήτε έπεσθαι βουλομένων ἐπῆγε δεισιδαιμονίαν

"Εφη γὰρ 'Αλέξανδρον αὐτῷ κατὰ τοὺς ὕπνους φανῆναι, καὶ δεῖξαί τινα σκηνὴν κατεσκευασμένην βασιλικῶς καὶ θρόνον ἐν αὐτῷ κείμενον εἶτα εἰπεῖν ὡς ἐνταῦθα συνεδρεύουσιν αὐτοῖς καὶ χρηματίζουσιν αὐτὸς παρέσται καὶ συνεφάψεται

¹ Philip Airhidaeus (see the note on chapter iii 1)

ELIMENES

these he set out in flight, being rightly in fear of Antigonus. For Antigonus not only ordered his Macedonians to wall him in again and besiege him, but also wrote back bitter reproaches to them for

accepting the correction of the oath.

XIII. While Eumenes was in flight, letters were brought to him from those in Macedonia who feared the growing power of Antigonus Olympias invited him to come and take charge of Alexander's little son and rear him, feeling that plots were laid against his life: Polysperchon and Philip 1 the king ordered him. as commander of the forces in Cappadocia, to wage war upon Antigonus, to take five hundred talents of the treasure at Quinda 2 in reparation of his own losses, and to use as much of it as he wished for the They had also written concerning these matters to Antigenes and Teutamus, the commanders of the Silver-shields These men, on receiving their letters. ostensibly treated Eumenes with friendliness, but were plainly full of envy and contentiousness, disdaining to be second to him. Eumenes therefore allaved their envy by not taking the money, alleging that he had no need of it: while upon their love of contention and love of command, seeing that they were as unable to lead as they were unwilling to follow, he brought superstition to bear.

He said, namely, that Alexander had appeared to him in a dream, had shown him a tent arrayed in royal fashion with a throne standing in it, and had then said that if they held their councils and transacted their business there, he himself would be

² Or Cymda, better known as Anazarbus, a stronghold in Cilicia, whither Antigenes and Teutamus had brought the royal treasure from Susa.

βουλής τε πάσης καὶ πράξεως ἀρχομένοις ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ταῦτα ραδίως ἔπεισε τον 'Αντιγένη καὶ τὸν Τεύταμον, οὔτε ἐκείνων βαδίζειν βουλομένων πρὸς αὐτόν, οὔτε αὐτὸς ἀξιῶν ἐπὶ θύραις ἑτέρων 4 ὁρᾶσθαι καὶ τιθέντες οὕτω σκηνὴν βασιλικὴν καὶ θρόνον 'Αλεξάνδρω καταπεφημισμένον ἐκεῦ συνεπορεύοντο βουλευόμενοι περὶ τῶν μεγίστων

'Επεί δὲ προιοῦσιν αὐτοῖς εἰς τὴν ἄνω χώραν ό Πευκέστας μετά των άλλων σατραπών άπήντησε φίλος ών και συνεμίξαντο τὰς δυνάμεις, πλήθει μέν όπλων καὶ λαμπρότητι παρασκευής ἐπέροωσαν τους Μακεδόνας, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἀνάγωγοι ταῖς έξουσίαις καὶ μαλακοί ταῖς διαίταις γεγονότες 5 μετά την 'Αλεξάνδρου τελευτήν, καὶ φρονήματα τυραννικά καὶ τεθραμμένα βαρβαρικαῖς άλαζονείαις έπὶ ταὐτὸ συνενεγκάμενοι, πρὸς μὲν ἀλλήλους βαρείς ήσαν καὶ δυσάρμοστοι, τοὺς δὲ Μακεδόνας κολακεύοντες έκκεχυμένως καλ καταχορηγούντες είς δείπνα καὶ θυσίας όλίγου χρόνου τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀσωτίας πανηγυριζούσης καταγώγιον έποίησαν καὶ δημαγωγούμενον ἐπὶ στρατηγών όχλον, ώσπερ έν ταις δημοκρατίαις 6 αἰσθόμενος δὲ ὁ Εὐμένης αὐτοὺς ἀλλήλων μὲν καταφρονούντας, αὐτὸν δὲ φοβουμένους καὶ παραφυλάττοντας άνελειν, εί γένοιτο καιρός, έσκήψατο χρημάτων δείσθαι καὶ συνεδανείσατο τάλαντα πολλά παρά των μάλιστα μισούντων αὐτόν, ίνα καὶ πιστεύωσι καὶ ἀπέχωνται περὶ

² One of the most distinguished officers of Alexander,

¹ In 317 B C, against Antigonus, who was in Mesopotamia He had received the satrapy of Susiana

present and would assist them in every plan and enterprise which they undertook in his name. Eumenes easily convinced Antigenes and Teutamus that this was true. They were unwilling to go to him, and he himself thought it undignified to be seen at the doors of others. So they erected a royal tent, and a throne in it which they called the throne of Alexander, and there they met for deliberation on

matters of highest importance

And now, as they advanced into the interior of the country, Peucestas, who was a friend of Eumenes, met them with the other satraps, and they joined their forces, so that the number of their men and the splendour of their equipment raised the spirits of the But the leaders themselves had been Macedonians made unmanageable by their exercise of power, and effeminate by their mode of life, after the death of Alexander, and they brought into collision spirits that were tyrannical and fed on barbaric arrogance, so that they were harsh towards one another and hard to reconcile. Moreover, by flattering the Macedonian soldiery extravagantly and lavishing money upon them for banquets and sacrifices, in a short time they made the camp a hostelry of festal prodigality, and the army a mob to be cajoled into the election of its generals, as in a democracy. Fumenes, however, perceiving that, while they despised one another, they feared him and were on the watch for an opportunity to kill him, pretended to be in need of money, and got together many talents by borrowing from those who hated him most, in order that they might put confidence in him and refrain from killing him out of regard for the money who had been made satrap of Persia during Alexander's lifetime. 119

τῶν δανείων ἀγωνιῶντες ὤστε συνέβη τὸν ἀλλότριον πλοῦτον αὐτῷ φύλακα τοῦ σώματος ἔχειν, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπὶ σωτηρία διδόντων, μόνον ἐκ

τοῦ λαβεῖν κτήσασθαι τὴν ἀσφάλειαν

ΧΙΥ Οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' οἱ Μακεδόνες ἀδείας μὲν ούσης εφθείροντο πρός τους διδόντας, και τάς έκείνων θύρας έθεράπευον, δορυφορουμένων καί στρατηγιώντων έπεὶ δὲ 'Αντίγονος αὐτοῖς παρεστρατοπέδευσε μετά πολλής δυνάμεως και τά πράγματα φωνήν ἀφιέντα τὸν ἀληθινὸν ἐκάλει στρατηγόν, οὐ μόνον οἱ στρατευόμενοι τῶ Εὐ μένει προσείχου, άλλα και των έν είρηνη και τριφή μεγάλων εκείνων εκαστος ενέδωκε καὶ παρείχεν έαυτον σιωπή την δοθείσαν φυλάττοντα 2 τάξιν καὶ γάρ τοι περὶ τὸν Πασιτίγριν ποταμὸν έπιχειρήσαντα διαβαίνειν του 'Αντίγονον οί μέν άλλοι παραφυλάττοντες οὐδὲ ἤσθοντο, μόνος δὲ Εύμένης υπέστη, και συνάψας μάχην πολλούς μεν κατέβαλε και νεκρών ενέπλησε το ρείθρον, έλαβε δὲ τετρακισχιλίους αἰχμαλώτους μάλιστα δὲ οἱ Μακεδόνες περὶ τὴν συμβασαν άρρωστίαν αὐτῶ καταφανεῖς ἐγένοντο τοὺς μὲν άλλους έστιᾶν λαμπρώς καὶ πανηγυρίζειν, ἄρχειν δὲ καὶ πολεμεῖν δυνατὸν ἡγούμενοι μόνον ἐκεῖνον 3 ο μεν γαρ Πευκέστας έν τη Περσίδι λαμπρώς αὐτοὺς έστιάσας καὶ κατ' ἄνδρα διαδοὺς ἱερεῖον είς θυσίαν ήλπιζεν είναι μέγιστος όλίγαις δέ ύστερον ήμεραις των στρατιωτών έπλ τους πολεμίους βαδιζόντων, ετύγχανεν ο Εύμενης εκ νόσου τινος έπισφαλούς έν φορείω κομιζόμενος έξω τού στρατεύματος εν ήσυχία δια τας άγρυπνίας

they had lent him. The consequence was that the wealth of others was his body-guard, and that, whereas men generally preserve their lives by giving, he alone

won safety by receiving

XIV. The Macedonians, however, while there was no danger, continued to take gifts from their corrupters, and hung about the doors of these men, who now had body-guards and wanted to be generals. But when Antigonus encamped near them with a large force and the situation called aloud for a real general, not only did the common soldiers attach themselves to Eumenes, but also those who were great only when peace and luxury prevailed, every man of them, gave in to him and consented without a murmur to hold the post which he gave them. And, indeed, when Antigonus tried to cross the river Pasitigris, none of the other commanders who were watching his movements was even aware of it, but Eumenes, and he alone, withstood him, joined battle with him, slew many of his men and filled the stream with dead bodies, and took four thousand prisoners. But most of all in connection with the sickness that befell him did the Macedonians make it clear that they considered the others able to feast them splendidly and hold high festival, but him alone capable of wielding command and waging war. Peucestas, having feasted them splendidly in Persis, and having given every man a victim for sacrifice, was expecting to be chief in command; and a few days afterwards, as the soldiers were marching against the enemy, it chanced that Eumenes, in consequence of a dangerous illness, was being carried along in a litter outside the ranks, where it was quiet and his sleep would not be broken. But after they had

μικρον δε προελθούσιν αὐτοῖς ἄφνω λόφους τινὰς ύπερβάλλοντες έξεφάνησαν οί πολέμιοι, κατα-4 βαίνοντες είς τὸ πεδίον. ώς οὖν αί τε τῶν χρυσων όπλων αὐγαί πρὸς τὸν ήλιον ἐξέλαμψαν ἀπὸ των άκρων του άγήματος έν τάξει πορευομένων, καὶ τῶν θηρίων τοὺς πύργους ἄνω καὶ τὰς πορφύρας είδου, όσπερ ην αυτοίς κόσμος είς μάχην άγομένοις, ἐπιστήσαντες οἱ πρῶτοι τὴν πορείαν έβόων Εὐμένη καλείν αύτοίς, οὐ γὰρ ἂν προελθείν έκείνου μή στρατηγούντος, και τὰ ὅπλα πρὸς τὴν γην έρείσαντες άλληλοις μένειν διεκελεύοντο, καὶ τοις ήγεμόσιν ήσυχίαν έχειν, και χωρίς Εὐμένους μη μάχεσθαι μηδε κινδυνεύειν προς τους πολεμίάκούσας δὲ ὁ Εὐμένης ήκε πρὸς αὐτοὺς δρόμω τοὺς κομίζοντας ἐπιταχύνας, καὶ τοῦ φορείου τὰς ἐκατέρωθεν αὐλαίας ἀνακαλύψας προύτεινε την δεξιαν γεγηθώς οι δε ώς είδον, εὐθὺς ἀσπασάμενοι Μακεδονιστὶ τῆ φωνῆ τάς τε άσπίδας άνείλοντο καὶ ταῖς σαρίσαις ἐπιδουπήσαντες ηλάλαξαν, προκαλούμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους ώς του ήγεμόνος αὐτοῖς παρόντος.

ΧΥ 'Αντίγονος δὲ παρὰ τῶν ἁλισκομένων ἀκούων τὸν Εὐμένη νοσεῖν καὶ κομίζεσθαι κακῶς διακείμενον, οὐ μέγα ἔργον ἡγεῖτο συντρῖψαι τοὺς ἄλλους ἐκείνου νοσοῦντος διὸ καὶ σπεύ-2 δων ἐπὶ τὴν μάχην προσῆγεν ὡς δὲ τῶν πολεμίων εἰς τάξιν καθισταμένων παρελάσας κατεῖδε τὸ σχῆμα καὶ τὴν διακόσμησιν, ἐκπλαγεὶς ἐπέστη πλείω χρόνον εἶτα ἄφθη τὸ φορεῖον ἀπὸ θατέρου κέρως ἐπὶ θάτερον διαφερόμενον γελάσας οὖν ὁ 'Αντίγονος, ὥσπερ εἰώθει, μέγα, καὶ πρὸς

advanced a little way, suddenly the enemy were seen passing over some hills and descending into the plain. The gleams of their golden armour in the sun flashed down from the heights as they marched along in close formation, and on the backs of the elephants the towers and purple trappings were seen, which was their array when going into battle. Accordingly, the foremost Macedonians halted in their march and called with loud cries for Eumenes, declaring that they would not go forward unless he was in command of them; and grounding their arms they passed word to one another to wait, and to their leaders to keep still, and without Eumenes not to give battle or run any hazard even with the enemy. When Eumenes heard of this, he quickened the pace of his bearers to a run and came to them, and lifting up the curtains of his litter on either side, stretched forth his hand in delight. And when the soldiers saw him, they hailed him at once in their Macedonian speech, caught up their shields, beat upon them with their spears, and raised their battle-cry, challenging the enemy to fight in the assurance that their leader was at hand.

XV. Now Antigonus, hearing from his prisoners that Eumenes was sick and in such wretched plight as to be borne along in a litter, thought it no great task to crush the other commanders if Eumenes was sick. He therefore hastened to lead his army to battle. But when, as the enemy were forming in battle order, he had ridden past their lines and observed their shape and disposition, he was amazed, and paused for some time; then the litter was seen as it was carried from one wing to the other. At this, Antigonus gave a loud laugh, as was his wont,

τοὺς φίλους εἰπών, "Τοῦτο ἢν τὸ φορεῖον, ώς ἔοικε, τὸ ἀντιπαραταττόμενον ἡμῖν," εὐθὺς ἀπῆγε τὴν δύναμιν ὀπίσω καὶ κατεστρατοπέδευσεν

Οί δὲ μικρὸν ἀναπνεύσαντες αθθις ἐδημανωνούντο, καὶ τοῖς ἡγεμόσιν ἐντρυφῶντες σχεδὸν όλην είς τὰ χειμάδια κατενείμαντο την Γαβηνών. ώστε τους έσχάτους των πρώτων άποσκηνούν όμοῦ τι χιλίους σταδίους ταῦτα γνοὺς ὁ ἀντίγονος ώρμησεν έξαίφνης έπ' αὐτοὺς ὑποστρέψας χαλεπήν όδον και άνυδρον, σύντομον δε καί Βραγείαν, ελπίζων, εί διεσπαρμένοις επιπέσοι περί τὰ χειμάδια, μηδ' ἂν συνελθεῖν ἔτι τὸ πληθος ραδίως είς τὸ αὐτὸ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς εμβαλόντι δὲ εἰς γῆν ἀοίκητον αὐτῶ πνεύματά τε δεινά καὶ κρύη μεγάλα διελυμαίνετο την πορείαν 4 ένογλουμένου τοῦ στρατεύματος ἢν οὖν ἀνανκαία βοήθεια πυρά πολλά καίειν ὅθεν οὐκ ἔλαθε τούς πολεμίους, άλλα των βαρβάρων οι τά βλέποντα πρὸς την ἀοίκητον ὄρη νεμόμενοι θαυμάσαντες τὸ τῶν πυρῶν πληθος ἔπεμψαν ίππαστρίαις καμήλοις άγγέλους πρὸς Πευκέσταν. ό δὲ ώς ήκουσεν, αὐτός τε παντάπασιν ἔκφρων ύπο δέους γενόμενος καὶ τοὺς άλλους όρων όμοίως έχοντας ώρμητο φεύγειν, αναστήσας τους καθ' όδον όντας αὐτοῖς μάλιστα τῶν στρατιωτῶν 5 Εὐμένης δὲ τὴν ταραχὴν ἀφήρει καὶ τὸν φόβον, ύπισχυούμενος έπιστήσειν των πολεμίων τὸ τάχος, ώστε τρισίν ύστερον ημέραις η προσδοκῶνται παραγενέσθαι πεισθέντων δὲ αὐτῶν άμα μεν άγγελους περιέπεμπε τας δυνάμεις έκ

and after saying to his friends, "This litter, it would seem, is what is arrayed against us," immediately retired with his forces and pitched his camp 1

But the Macedonians opposed to him, after getting a little respite, once more acted liked a capricious mob, and, mocking at their leaders, distributed themselves in winter quarters over almost the whole of Gabene, so that the rear was separated from the van by almost a thousand furlongs. When Antigonus became aware of this, he set out suddenly against them, taking this time a road that was difficult and without water, but direct and short, hoping that, in case he fell upon them when they were scattered about in their winter quarters, it would no longer be easy for the mass of them to join their generals. But after he had entered an uninhabited country, dire winds and severe frosts gave trouble to his army and impeded their march. The only help, therefore, was to burn many fires, and this was what revealed his presence to the enemy. For the Barbarians living on the mountains which overlooked the uninhabited tract, amazed at the number of fires, sent messengers on dromedaries to Peucestas. And he, when he heard the news, being himself quite out of his mind with fear and seeing that the other officers were in a like state, set out to fly, after rousing up those of their soldiers especially who were quartered along the route. But Eumenes tried to put a stop to their confusion and panic fear, by promising so to check the speed of the enemy that they would come up three days later than they were expected. when his hearers were persuaded, he sent round

¹ These events are more fully and very differently described by Diodorus (xix 24-32).

τῶν χειμαδίων καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἀθροίζεσθαι κατὰ τάγος κελεύων, αμα δε αυτός εξιππασάμενος μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἡγεμόνων, καὶ τόπον ἐξ ἀπόπτου καταφανή τοις όδεύουσι την έρημον περιβαλόμενος καὶ διαμετρήσας, ἐκέλευε πυρὰ πολλά καίειν εν διαστήμασιν, ώσπερ οί στρατοπεδεύγενομένου δε τούτου καὶ τῶν πυρῶν τοῖς περί 'Αντίγονον έκ της όρεινης καταφανέντων, άχθος ἔσχε καὶ δυσθυμία τὸν 'Αντίγονον, οἰόμενον ησθημένους έκπαλαι τούς πολεμίους άπανταν ίν' οὖν μὴ κατάκοπος καὶ τετρυμένος ἐκ πορείας αναγκάζηται μάχεσθαι πρὸς ανθρώπους έτοίμους καὶ καλῶς κεχειμακότας, προέμενος τὴν σύντομον ήγε διὰ κωμῶν καὶ πόλεων, καθ' ήσυχίαν ἀνα-7 λαμβάνων τὸ στράτευμα μηδενὸς δὲ ἐμποδὼν ὄντος, ὥσπερ εἴωθεν ἀντικαθημένων πολεμίων, τῶν δὲ περιχώρων λεγόντων στράτευμα μηδὲν ῶφθαι, πυρών δὲ κεκαυμένων μεστὸν εἶναι τὸν τόπον, ήσθετο κατεστρατηγημένος ύπὸ Εὐμένους, καί βαρέως φέρων προσήγεν ώς φανερά μάχη κριθησόμενος

ΧVΙ Έν τούτφ δὲ τῆς δυνάμεως περὶ τὸν Εὐμένη τὸ πλεῖστον ἦθροισμένον ἐθαύμαζε τὴν σύνεσιν αὐτοῦ, καὶ μόνον ἐκέλευεν ἄρχειν· ἐφ' ῷ λυπούμενοι καὶ φθονοῦντες οἱ τῶν ἀργυρασπίδων ἡγεμόνες, ᾿Αντιγένης καὶ Τεύταμος, ἐπεβούλευον αὐτῷ, καὶ τοὺς πλείστους τῶν τε σατραπῶν καὶ τῶν στρατηγῶν συναγαγόντες ἐβουλεύοντο πότε χρὴ καὶ πῶς τὸν Εὐμένη διαφθεῖραι 2 συνδόξαν δὲ πᾶσιν ἀποχρήσασθαι πρὸς τὴν μάχην αὐτῷ, μετὰ δὲ τὴν μάχην εὐθὺς ἀνελεῖν

messengers with orders that the forces in winter quarters and elsewhere should assemble with all speed; at the same time, too, he himself rode forth with the other commanders, took possession of a place which could be seen at a distance by such as traversed the desert, measured it off, and ordered many fires to be made at intervals, as in an encampment. This was done, and when Antigonus saw these fires on the mountains, he was distressed and disheartened, supposing that his enemies had long been aware of his approach and were coming to meet him. In order, therefore, that he might not be forced to fight, when his men were worn and weary from their march, against those who had spent a comfortable winter and were ready for the conflict, he forsook the direct road and led his army through villages and cities, taking time to refresh it. But when no one tried to obstruct his progress, the thing which usually happens when enemies are facing one another, and when the people round about said they had seen no army, but that the place was full of lighted fires, Antigonus perceived that he had been outgeneraled by Eumenes, and in deep resentment led his forces forward to try the issue in open battle.

XVI. But meanwhile most of the forces with Eumenes had assembled, and, admiring his sagacity, demanded that he should be sole commander. At this, Antigenes and Teutamus, the leaders of the Silver-shields, were filled with vexation and jealousy, so that they plotted against the life of Eumenes, and, assembling most of the satraps and generals, deliberated when and how they might put him out of the way. They were unanimous in the decision to make every use of him in the ensuing battle, and after the battle

Εύδαμος ο των έλεφάντων ήγεμων καὶ Φαίδιμος έξαγγέλλουσι κρύφα τῷ Εὐμένει τὰ δεδογμένα, δι' εύνοιαν μεν ούδεμίαν η χάριν, εύλαβούμενοι δὲ μὴ τῶν χρημάτων, ὰ δεδανείκεσαν αὐτῶ, στεοπθώσιν Ευμένης δε τούτους μεν επήνεσεν, είς δε την σκηνην άπελθων και πρός τους φίλους είπων ως εν πανηγύρει θηρίων αναστρέφοιτο, διαθήκας έγραψε καὶ τὰ γραμματεῖα κατέσχισε καὶ διέφθειρεν, οὐ βουλόμενος αὐτοῦ τελευτήσαντος έκ των απορρήτων αίτίας καὶ συκοφαντήματα Β τοῖς γράψασι γενέσθαι ταῦτα διοικησάμενος έβουλεύετο την νίκην παρείναι τοίς έναντίοις, ή φυγών διὰ Μηδίας καὶ Αρμενίας έμβαλεῖν είς Καππαδοκίαν οὐδὲν δὲ κυρώσας τῶν φίλων παρόντων, άλλ' ἐπὶ πολλὰ τῆ γνώμη πολυτρόπφ παρά τὰς τύχας ούση κινήσας αυτόν, έξέταττε την δύναμιν, τους μεν Ελληνας και τους βαρ-Βάρους παρορμών, ύπο δὲ τῆς φάλαγγος καὶ τῶν άργυρασπίδων αὐτὸς παρακαλούμενος θαρρείν, 4 ώς οὐ δεξομένων τῶν πολεμίων καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν οί πρεσβύτατοι τῶν περὶ Φίλιππον καὶ 'Αλέξανδρον, ὥσπερ ἀθληταὶ πολέμων ἀήττητοι καὶ άπτωτες είς έκεινο χρόνου, πολλοί μεν έβδομήκουτα έτη γεγουότες, νεώτερος δε ούδεις έξηκουταετούς διὸ καὶ τοῖς περὶ τὸυ 'Αυτίγουου ἐπιόντες ἐβόων " Ἐπὶ τοὺς πατέρας άμαρτάνετε, ὦ κακαὶ κεφαλαί" καὶ μετ' ὀργής ἐμπεσόντες όλην όμου την φάλαγγα συνέτριψαν, οὐδενὸς ύποστάντος αὐτούς, τῶν δὲ πλείστων ἐν χερσὶ διαφθαρέντων

to bill him at once. But Eudamus, the master of the elephants, and Phaedmus, secretly brought word to Eumenes of this decision; not that they were moved by any goodwill or kindness, but because they were anxious not to lose the money they had lent him.1 These men Eumenes commended, and then went off to his tent, where he said to his friends that he was living in a great herd of wild beasts. Then he made his will, and tore up and destroyed his papers; he did not wish that after his death, in consequence of the secrets contained in these documents, accusations and calumnies should be brought against his correspondents. After this business had been finished, he deliberated whether to give over the victory to the enemy, or to take flight through Media and Armenia and invade Cappadocia. He came to no decision while his friends were with him, but after considering many expedients with a mind which was as versatile as his fortunes were changeable, he proceeded to draw up his forces, urging on the Greeks and the Barbarians, and himself exhorted by the phalanx and the Silver-shields to be of good courage, since, as they felt sure, the enemy would not withstand their attack. And indeed they were the oldest soldiers of Philip and Alexander, war's athletes as it were, without a defeat or a fall up to that time, many of them now seventy years old, and not a man younger than sixty. And so, when they charged upon the forces of Antigonus, they shouted: "It is against your fathers that ve sin, ye miscreants;" and falling upon them in a rage they crushed their whole phalanx at once, not a man withstanding them, and most of their opponents being cut to pieces at close quarters.

¹ Cf. chapter xm 6

5 Ταύτη μὲν οὖν ὁ ἀΑντίγονος ἡττᾶτο κατὰ κράτος, τοῖς δ' ἱππεῦσιν ἐπεκράτει τοῦ δὲ Πευκέστου παντάπασιν ἐκλελυμένως καὶ ἀγεννῶς ἀγωνισαμένου καὶ τὴν ἀποσκευὴν ἔλαβε πᾶσαν, αὑτῷ τε νήφοντι χρησάμενος παρὰ τὰ δεινὰ καὶ 6 τοῦ τόπου συνεργοῦντος ἀχανὲς γὰρ ἢν τὸ πεδίον, οὕτε βαθύτερον οὕτε ἀπόκροτον καὶ στερεόν, ἀλλὰ θινῶδες καὶ μεστὸν άλμυρίδος αὐχμηρᾶς, ἡ τοσούτων μὲν ἵππων τοσούτων δὲ ἀνθρώπων ξαινομένη δρόμοις ὑπὸ τὸν τῆς μάχης καιρὸν ἐξήνθει κόνιν ὥσπερ ἄσβεστον, ἀπολευκαίνουσαν τὸν ἀέρα καὶ τὰς ὅψεις διαθολοῦσαν ἢ καὶ ῥάδιον λαθὼν ὁ ἀντίγονος τῆς ἀποσκευῆς τῶν πολεμίων ἐκράτησε

ΧVΙΙ Παυσαμένης δὲ τῆς μάχης εὐθὺς οί περί του Τεύταμου έπρεσβεύοντο περί της άποσκευής 'Αντιγόνου δε και ταύτην αποδώσειν ύπισχνουμένου τοίς άργυράσπισι καὶ τάλλα χρήσεσθαι φιλανθρώπως, εί παραλάβοι τὸν Εύμένη, βούλευμα δεινον οι άργυράσπιδες έβουλεύσαντο, έγχειρίσαι ζώντα τοῖς πολεμίοις τὸν 2 ἄνδρα καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἀνυπόπτως προσεπέλαζον αὐτῷ καὶ παρεφύλαττον, οἱ μὲν ἀποδυρόμενοι περί της ἀποσκευής, οί δε θαρρείν ώς νενικηκότα κελεύοντες, οί δε των άλλων ήγεμόνων κατηγορούντες έπειτα προσπεσόντες έξήρπασαν τὸ έγχειρίδιον αὐτοῦ καὶ τῆ ζώνη τὰς χεῖρας ἀποέπεὶ δὲ ὑπὸ ἀντιγόνου στρέψαντες έδησαν Νικάνωρ ἐπέμφθη παραληψόμενος αὐτόν, ἐδεῖτο λόγου τυχείν ἀγόμενος διὰ τῶν Μακεδόνων, οὐκ είς δέησιν η παραίτησιν, άλλ' ώς περί των έκείνοις συμφερόντων διαλεξόμενος.

At this point, then. Antigonus was defeated overwhelmingly, but with his cavalry he got the upper hand; for Peucestas fought in a way that was altogether lax and ignoble, and Antigonus captured all the baggage. He was a man who kept cool in the presence of danger, and he was aided by the ground. For the plain were they fought was vast, and its soil was neither deep nor trodden hard, but sandy and full of a dry and saline substance, which, loosened up by the trampling of so many horses and men during the battle, issued forth in a dust like lime, and this made the air all white and obscured the vision. Therefore it was easy for Antigonus to capture the enemy's baggage unobserved.

XVII. After the battle was over, Teutamus at once sent an embassy to treat for the baggage. And when Antigonus promised not only to give this back to the Silver-shields but also to treat them kindly in other ways, provided they would deliver up Eumenes to him, the Silver-shields formed a dire design to put the man alive into the hands of his enemies. So, to begin with, they drew near him, without awakening his suspicions, and kept him in ward, some making complaints about their baggage, others bidding him to be of good courage, since he was victorious, and others still denouncing the other commanders. Then they fell upon him, snatched his sword away from him, and tied his hands fast with his girdle. And when Nicanor had been sent by Antigonus to receive him and he was being led along through the Macedonians, he begged for leave to speak to them, not with a view to supplication or entreaty, but in order to set forth what was for their advantage.

ι Γενομένης δὲ σιωπῆς ἐν ὑψηλῷ τινι καταστὰς καὶ τὰς χείρας δεδεμένας προτείνας, "Ποίον," είπεν, " δ κάκιστοι Μακεδόνων, τρόπαιον 'Αντιγονος έθελήσας αν έστησε καθ' ύμων, οίον ύμεις καθ' αύτῶν ἀνίστατε τὸν στρατηγὸν αἰχμάλωτον έκδιδόντες, οὐκ ἄρα δεινὸν ἢν κρατοῦντας ὑμᾶς ήτταν έξομολογείσθαι διά τὰς ἀποσκευάς, ώς ἐν τοίς χρήμασιν, οὐκ ἐν τοίς ὅπλοις τοῦ κρατείν όντος, άλλὰ καὶ τὸν ἡγεμόνα πέμπετε λύτρον τῆς 4 ἀποσκευής, έγω μεν οθν ἀήττητος ἄγομαι, νικων τούς πολεμίους, ύπὸ τῶν συμμάχων ἀπολλύμενος ύμεις δέ, πρὸς Διὸς στρατίου καὶ θεῶν ὁρκίων, ένταθθά με δι' αύτων κτείνατε πάντως κάκεῖ κτεινόμενος υμέτερον έργον είμί. μέμψεται δὲ οὐδὲν ἀΑντίγονος νεκροῦ γὰρ Εὐμένους δεῖται καὶ οὐ ζώντος εἰ δὲ φείδεσθε τῶν χειρών, ἀρκέσει 5 των έμων ή έτέρα λυθείσα πράξαι τὸ ἔργον εἰ δὲ οὐ πιστεύετέ μοι ξίφος, ὑπορρίψατε τοῖς θηρίοις δεδεμένον. καὶ ταῦτα πράξαντας ὑμᾶς ἀφίημι τῆς έπ' έμοι δίκης ώς ἄνδρας όσιωτάτους και δικαιοτάτους περί τὸν αύτων στρατηγὸν γενομένους"

ΧVIII Ταῦτα τοῦ Εὐμένους λέγοντος τὸ μὲν ἄλλο πλῆθος ἄχθει κατείχετο καὶ κλαυθμὸς ῆν, οἱ δὲ ἀργυράσπιδες ἄγειν ἐβόων καὶ μὴ φλυαροῦντι προσέχειν οὐ γὰρ εἶναι δεινὸν εἰ Χερρονησίτης ὅλεθρος οἰμώξεται μυρίοις γυμνάσας πολέμοις Μακεδόνας, ἀλλ' εἰ τῶν ᾿Αλεξάνδρου καὶ Φιλίππου στρατιωτῶν οἱ κράτιστοι τοσαῦτα

Silence was made, and standing on an eminence he stretched forth his hands, bound as they were, and said: "What trophy, O ye basest of Macedonians, could Antigonus have so much desired to set up over your defeat, as this which ye yourselves are now erecting by delivering up your general as a prisoner? It is not a dreadful thing, then, that in the hour of your victory ye should acknowledge yourselves defeated for the sake of your baggage, implying that victory lies in your possessions and not in your arms, but we must also send your leader as a ransom for that baggage. As for me, then, we lead me away undefeated, a victor over my enemies, a victim of my fellow-soldiers; but as for you, by Zeus the god of armies and by the gods who hallow oaths, I bid you slay me here with your own hands. Even should I be slam yonder, it will be wholly your work. Nor will Antigonus find any fault; for he wants a dead and not a living Eumenes. And if ye would spare your own hands, one of mine, if released, will suffice to do the business. ye cannot trust me with a sword, cast me to the wild beasts, all bound as I am. If ye do this, I will absolve you from your guilt towards me, holding that ye have shown yourselves most just and righteous in your dealings with your own general."

XVIII. As Eumenes said this, the rest of the throng was overwhelmed with sorrow, and some wept, but the Silver-shields shouted to lead him along and pay no attention to his babbling; for it was not so dreadful a thing, they said, that a pest from the Chersonesus should come to grief for having harassed Macedonians with infinite wars, as that the best of the soldiers of Philip and Alexander,

καμόντες ἐν γήρα στέρονται τῶν ἐπάθλων καὶ τροφὴν παρ' ἐτέρων λαμβάνουσιν, αἱ δὲ γυναῖκες αὐτῶν ἤδη τρίτην νύκτα τοῖς πολεμίοις συγκαθεύδουσιν ἄμα δὲ ἦγον αὐτὸν ἐπιταχύνοντες

'Αντίγονος δὲ δείσας τὸν ὄχλον (ἀπελείφθη γὰρ οὐδεὶς ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδω) δέκα τοὺς κρατιστεύοντας ελέφαντας εξέπεμψε καὶ λογχοφόρους συχνούς Μήδους καὶ Παρθυαίους διακρουσομένους τὸ πληθος εἶτ' αὐτὸς μὲν ἰδεῖν οὐχ ὑπέμεινε του Εύμενη δια την προγεγενημένην φιλίαν καὶ συνήθειαν, πυνθανομένων δὲ τῶν παρειληφότων τὸ σῶμα πῶς φυλάξουσιν, "Οὕτως," εἶπεν, 3 "ώς ελέφαντα η ώς λέοντα" μετα μικρον δε συμπαθής γενόμενος των τε δεσμών τους βαρείς έκέλευσεν ἀφελεῖν καὶ παῖδα παραδέξασθαι τῶν συνήθων, όπως αλείψαιτο, καὶ τῶν φίλων ἐφῆκε τῶ βουλομένω συνδιημερεύειν καὶ κομίζειν τὰ έπιτήδεια Βουλευόμενος δὲ περὶ αὐτοῦ πλείονας ήμέρας προσίετο καὶ λόγους καὶ ὑποσχέσεις, Νεάρχου τε τοῦ Κρητὸς καὶ Δημητρίου τοῦ υίοῦ φιλοτιμουμένων τον Εύμένη σῶσαι, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων όμου τι πάντων ένισταμένων καὶ κελευόντων άναιρεῖν

Αέγεται δὲ τὸν Εὐμένη τοῦ φυλάσσοντος αὐτὸν 'Ονομάρχου πυθέσθαι τί δήποτε 'Αντίγονος ἐχθρὸν ἄνδρα καὶ πολέμιον λαβὼν ὑποχείριον οὕτε ἀποκτίννυσι ταχέως οὕτε εὐγενῶς ἀφίησι τοῦ δὲ 'Ονομάρχου πρὸς ὕβριν εἰπόντος ὡς οὐ νῦν, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τῆς μάχης ἔδει πρὸς θάνατον ἔχειν εὐθαρσῶς, "Ναὶ μὰ τὸν Δία," φάναι τὸν Εὐμένη, "καὶ τότε εἶχον ἐροῦ δὲ τοὺς εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθόντας ἀλλ' οὐδενὶ κρείττονι προστυχὼν οἶδα." καὶ

after all their toils, should in their old age be robbed of their rewards and get their support from others, and that their wives should be spending the third night now in the arms of their enemies. At the same time they led him along at a quickened pace.

But Antigonus, fearing their multitude (since no one had been left behind in the camp), sent out ten of his strongest elephants and a great number of Median and Parthian spearmen to drive away the throng. He himself could not endure to see Eumenes, by reason of their former intimate friendship, and when those who had received him asked how they should guard his person, he said: "Just as ye would an elephant or a lion." But after a little while he became compassionate and ordered the keepers to remove the prisoner's heavy fetters and admit one of his personal servants to anoint him. and permitted any one of his friends who wished to spend the day with him and bring him what he Then he deliberated many days what to do with him, and considered various arguments and suggestions, Demetrius his son and Nearchus the Cretan being eager to save the life of Eumenes, while the rest, almost all of them, were insistent in urging that he be put to death.

We are told, also, that Eumenes asked his keeper, Onomarchus, why in the world Antigonus, now that he had got a hated enemy in his hands, neither killed him speedily nor generously set him free; and when Onomarchus insolently told him it was not now, but on the field of battle, that he should have faced death boldly, "Yea, by Zeus," said Eumenes, "then, too, I did so; ask the men who fought with me; I know that none I met was a

τὸν Ὁνόμαρχον, "Οὐκοῦν ἐπεὶ νῦι'," φάναι, "τὸν κρείττονα εὕρηκας, τί οὐκ ἀναμένεις τὸν ἐκείνου

καιρόν, "

Χ1Χ 'Ως δ' οὖν ἔδοξε τῷ 'Αντιγόνῷ τὸν Εὐμένη κτείνειν, ἐκέλευσεν αὐτοῦ τὴν τροφὴν ἀφελεῖν καὶ δύο μὲν ἡμέρας ἢ τρεῖς ἄσιτος οὕτω
προσήγετο πρὸς τὴν τελευτήν αἰφνίδιον δὲ ἀναζυγῆς γενομένης εἰσπέμψαντες ἄνθρωπον ἀποσφάττουσιν αὐτόν τὸ δὲ σῶμα τοῖς φίλοις
παραδοὺς ὁ 'Αντίγονος ἐπέτρεψε καῦσαι καὶ τὰ
λείψανα συνθέντας εἰς ἀργυρᾶν ὑδρίαν κομίζειν,
ἀποδοθησόμενα τῷ γυναικὶ καὶ τοῖς παισίν

Οὕτω δέ ἀποθανόντος Εὐμένους οὐκ ἐπ' ἄλλω τινὶ τὴν τιμωρίαν ἐποιήσατο τῶν προδόντων αὐτὸν ἡγεμόνων καὶ στρατιωτῶν τὸ δαιμόνιον, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς ᾿Αντίγονος προβαλλόμενος ὡς ἀσεβεῖς καὶ θηριώδεις τοὺς ἀργυράσπιδας παρέδωκε Σιβυρτίω τῷ διοικοῦντι τὴν ᾿Αραχωσίαν, πάντα τρόπον ἐκτρῖψαι καὶ καταφθεῖραι κελεύσας, ὅπως μηδεὶς αὐτῶν εἰς Μακεδονίαν ἄπεισι μηδὲ ὄψεται τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν θάλατταν

ΣΕΡΤΩΡΙΟΥ ΚΑΙ ΕΥΜΕΝΟΥΣ ΣΥΓΚΡΙΣΙΣ

Ι Ταῦτα ἔστιν ἃ περὶ Εὐμένους καὶ Σερτωρίου μνήμης ἄξια παρειλήφαμεν ἐν δὲ τῆ συγκρίσει κοινὸν μὲν ἀμφοτέροις ὑπάρχει τὸ ξένους καὶ ἀλλοδαποὺς καὶ φυγάδας ὄντας ἐθνῶν τε παντο-

¹ According to Nepos (Eumenes, M11 4), Eumenes was 136

SERTORIUS AND EUMENES COMPARED

better man." "Well, then," said Onomarchus, "since now thou hast found thy better, why canst thou not bide his time?"

XIX. When, then, Antigonus had decided to kill Eumenes, he gave orders to deprive him of food. And so, after two or three days of fasting, the prisoner began to draw nigh his end. But camp was suddenly broken and a man was sent to dispatch him.¹ His body, however, was delivered to his friends by Antigonus, who permitted them to burn it and collect the ashes and place them in a silver urn, that they might be returned to his wife and children.

Eumenes thus slain, on no other man than Antigonus did Heaven devolve the punishment of the soldiers and commanders who betrayed hun, but he humself, regarding the Silver-shields as impious and bestial men, put them into the service of Sibyrtius the governor of Arachosia, ordering him to wear them out and destroy them in every possible way, that not a man of them might ever return to Macedonia or behold the Grecian sea.

COMPARISON OF SERTORIUS AND EUMENES

I. Such are the memorable things in the careers of Eumenes and Sertorius which have come down to us. And now, as we compare the men, we find this common to both, that although they were strangers, aliens, and exiles, they were continually strangled by his keepers, without the knowledge of Antigonus.

δαπών καὶ στρατευμάτων μαχίμων τε καὶ μεγάλων ήγουμένους διατελείν, ἴδιον δὲ Σερτωρίω μὲν τὸ παρὰ πάντων τῶν συμμάχων δεδομένην ἔχειν διὰ τὸ ἀξίωμα τὴν ἀρχήν, Εὐμένει δὲ τὸ πολλῶν διαφερομένων περί της ήγεμονίας πρός αὐτὸν ἐκ τῶν πράξεων λαμβάνειν τὸ πρωτείον καὶ τῷ μὲν άρχεσθαι βουλόμενοι δικαίως είποι το, τῷ δὲ άρχειν μη δυναμενοι πρός τὸ συμφέρον ὑπήκουον 2 καὶ γὰρ ὁ μὲν Ἱβήρων καὶ Λυσιτανῶν Ῥωμαῖος, ό δὲ Υερρονησίτης Μακεδόνων ήρχεν, ών οί μὲν έκπαλαι 'Ρωμαίοις έδούλευον, οί δὲ τότε πάντας άνθρώπους έδουλοῦντο καὶ Σερτώριος μέν ἀπὸ βουλής καὶ στρατηγίας θαυμαζόμενος, Εὐμένης δὲ διὰ τὴν γραμματείαν καταφρονούμενος ἐφ' ήγεμονίαν προήλθεν. οὐ μόνον τοίνυν έλάττοσι πρὸς τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀφορμαῖς, ἀλλὰ καὶ μείζοσι πρὸς 3 την αθξησιν έχρησατο κωλύμασιν Εύμένης καὶ γάρ ἄντικρυς τοὺς ἐνισταμένους καὶ κρύφα τοὺς έπιβουλεύοντας είχε πολλούς, ούχ ώσπερ τώ έτέρφ φανερώς μεν οὐδείς, λάθρα δε ὕστερον καὶ ολίγοι των συμμάχων επανέστησαν. διὸ τω μεν ην πέρας του κινδυνεύειν το νικάν τους πολεμίους, τῷ δὲ ἐκ τοῦ νικᾶν ὁ κίνδυνος ὑπὸ τῶν φθονούντων

ΙΙ Τὰ μὲν οὖν κατὰ τὴν στρατηγίαν ἐφάμιλλα καὶ παράλληλα τῷ δὲ άλλῳ τρόπῳ φιλοπόλεμος μὲν ὁ Εὐμένης καὶ φιλόνεικος, ἡσυχίας δὲ καὶ πραότητος οἰκεῖος ὁ Σερτώριος ὁ μὲν γάρ, ἀσφα-

¹ μεγάλων with Bekker μεγάλων δυνάμεων

SERTORIUS AND EUMENES COMPARED

in command of all sorts of peoples and of armies that were large and warlike; but it was peculiar to Sertorius that he held a command which was given him by all his confederates because of his reputation, and to Eumenes that many contended with him for the leadership, and yet he took the highest place in consequence of his achievements Furthermore, the one was followed by those who wished to be under a just command; while the other was obeyed by those who were incapable of command and sought their own advantage. For the one, a Roman, commanded Iberians and Lusitanians, who had long been in subjection to Rome; the other, a Chersonesian, commanded Macedonians, who at that time were holding the whole world in subjection. Besides, Sertorius rose to leadership when a career in senate and field had brought him admiration; but Eumenes when his post as secretary had brought him con-Eumenes, therefore, not only had fewer advantages at the outset, but also greater hindrances as he advanced in his career For there were many who directly opposed him and secretly plotted against him; whereas Sertorius was openly opposed by no one, and secretly only in the latter part of his career, when a few of his confederates rose up against him. For this reason Sertorius could put an end to his peril by a victory over his enemies; while Eumenes, in consequence of his victories, was in peril at the hands of those who envied him.

II. In their capacities as commanders, then, they were very much alike; but in their general dispositions Eumenes was fond of war and fond of strife, while Sertorius was a lover of peace and tranquillity. For the one, though it was in his power to

λῶς καὶ μετὰ τιμῆς βιοῦν ἐξὰν ἐκποδῶν γενομένφ τοῖς πρώτοις, μαχόμενος καὶ κινδυνεύων διετέλεσε, τῷ δὲ οὐδὲν δεομένφ πραγμάτων ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς τῆς τοῦ σώματος ἀσφαλείας πρὸς οὐκ ἐῶντας 2 εἰρήνην ἄγειν ῆν ὁ πόλεμος Εὐμένει μὲν γὰρ ᾿Αντίγονος ἐκστάντι τῶν ὑπὲρ τοῦ πρωτεύειν ἀγώνων ἡδέως ὰν ἐχρῆτο τὴν μετ' αὐτὸν ἀγατῶντι τάξιν, Σερτωρίφ δὲ οί περὶ Πομπήιον οὐδὲ ζῆν ἀπραγμόνως ἐπέτρεπον διὸ τῷ μὲν ἑκοντὶ συνέβαινε πολεμεῖν ἐπ' ἀρχῆ, τῷ δὲ ἀκουσίως 3 ἄρχειν διὰ τὸ πολεμεῖσθαι φιλοπόλεμος μὲν οῦν ὁ τῆς ἀσφαλείας τὴν πλεονεξίαν προτιμῶν, πολεμικὸς δὲ ὁ τῷ πολέμφ κτώμενος τὴν ἀσφάλειαν.

Καὶ μὴν θανεῖν γε συνέβη τῷ μὲν οὐ προαισθομένῳ, τῷ δὲ καὶ προσδεχομένῳ τὴν τελευτήν, ὧν
τὸ μὲν ἐπιεικείας, φίλοις γὰρ ἐδόκει πιστεύειν, τὸ
δὲ ἀσθενείας, βουλόμενος γὰρ φυγεῖν συνελήφθη
4 καὶ τοῦ μὲν οὐ κατήσχυνε τὸν βίον ὁ θάνατος,
πάσχοντος ὑπὸ τῶν συμμάχων ὰ τῶν πολεμίων
αὐτὸν οὐδεὶς ἐποίησεν ὁ δὲ φεύγειν μὲν πρὸ
αἰχμαλωσίας μὴ δυνηθείς, ζῆν δὲ μετ' αἰχμαλωσίαν βουληθείς, οὔτε ἐφυλάξατο καλῶς τὴν τελευτὴν οὔθ' ὑπέμεινεν, ἀλλὰ προσλιπαρῶν καὶ
δεόμενος τοῦ σώματος μόνου κρατεῖν δοκοῦντα τὸν
πολέμιον καὶ τῆς ψυχῆς αὐτοῦ κύριον ἐποίησεν.



ΦΩΚΙΩΝ

Ι Δημάδης ὁ ῥήτωρ ἰσχύων μὲν ἐν ταῖς ᾿Αθήναις διὰ τὸ πρὸς χάριν πολιτεύεσθαι Μακεδόνων καὶ 'Αντιπ ίτρου, πολλά δε γράφειν καὶ λέγειν άναγκαζόμενος -αρά τὸ ἀξίωμα τῆς πόλεως καὶ τὸ ήθος, έλεγε συγγνώμης άξιος είναι πολιτευόμενος τὰ ναυάγια τῆς πόλεως τοῦτο δε εἰ και τῷ ῥήτορι θρασύτερον εἴρηται, δόξειεν ἂν ἀληθὲς είναι μετενεχθέν έπὶ την Φωκίωνος πολιτείαν 2 Δημάδης μεν γάρ αὐτὸς ῆν ναυάγιον τῆς πόλεως, ούτως ἀσελγῶς βιώσας καὶ πολιτευσάμενος ὥστε 'Αντίπατρου εἰπεῖυ ἐπ' αὐτοῦ, γέρουτος ήδη γεγονότος, ότι καθάπερ ιερείου διαπεπραγμένου γλώσσα καὶ κοιλία μόνον ἀπολείπεται τὴν δὲ Φωκίωνος άρετήν, ώσπερ άνταγωνιστή βαρεί καὶ βιαίφ καιρώ συλλαχούσαν, αἱ τύχαι τῆς Ελλάδος άμαυραν και άλαμπη πρός δόξαν ἐποίησαν. 3 οὐ γὰρ Σοφοκλεί γε προσεκτέον ἀσθενή ποιοῦντι την άρετην έν οίς φησιν. 1

'Αλλ' οὐ γάρ, ὧναξ, οὐδ' δς ἂν βλάστη μένει νοῦς τοῖς κακῶς πράξασιν, ἀλλ' ἐξίσταται

τοσοῦτον δὲ τἢ τύχη δοτέον ἀντιταττομένη πρὸς τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἄνδρας ἰσχύειν, ὅσον ἀντὶ τῆς ἀξίας τιμῆς καὶ χάριτος ἐνίοις ψόγους πονηροὺς καὶ

¹ Antigone, 563 f (οὐ γάρ ποτ', ὧναξ, κτλ)

I. Demades the orator, who was powerful at Athens because he conducted affairs so as to please Antipater and the Macedonians, and was forced to propose and favour many measures which were at variance with the dignity and character of the city. used to say that he was excusable because he was in command of a shipwrecked state. This may have been too hardy an utterance for the orator, but it would seem to be true when transferred to the administration of Phocion. Demades, indeed, was himself but wreckage of the state, since his life and administration were so outrageous that Antipater said of him, when he was now grown old, that he was like a victim when the sacrifice was over-nothing left but tongue and guts. But the fame of Phocion's virtue, which may be said to have found an antagonist in a grievous and violent time, the fortunes of Greece rendered obscure and dim. Surely we must not follow Sophocles in making virtue weak. as when he says:—

"Indeed, O King, what reason nature may have given

Abides not with the unfortunate, but goes astray";

yet thus much power must be granted to Fortune in her conflicts with good men: instead of the honour and gratitude which are their due, she brings base

145

διαβολὰς ἐπιφέρουσαν τὴν πίστιν ἀσθενεστέραν ποιείν τῆς ἀρετῆς

ΙΙ Καίτοι δοκοῦσιν οί δήμοι μάλλον είς τούς άγαθούς έξυβρίζειν όταν εύτυχωσιν, ύπὸ πραγμάτων μεγάλων καὶ δυνάμεως ἐπαιρόμενοι συμβαίνει δὲ τοὐναντίον αί γὰρ συμφοραὶ πικρά μέν τὰ ήθη καὶ μικρόλυπα καὶ ἀκροσφαλή πρὸς όργας ποιούσι, δύσκολον δέ τὴν ἀκοὴν καὶ τραχείαν, ύπὸ παντὸς λόγου καὶ ῥήματος τόνον έχουτος ένοχλουμένην ό δὲ ἐπιτιμῶν τοῖς ἐξαμαρτανομένοις έξονειδίζειν τὰ δυστιχήματα 2 δοκεί, καὶ καταφρονείν ὁ παρρησιαζόμενος καὶ καθάπερ τὸ μέλι λυπεῖ τὰ τετρωμένα καὶ ἡλκωμένα μέρη τοῦ σώματος, οὕτως πολλάκις οί άληθινοί καὶ νοῦν ἔχοντες λόγοι δάκνουσι καὶ παροξύνουσι τους κακώς πράττοντας, έὰν μή προσηνείς ὧσι καὶ συνείκοντες, ὥσπερ ἀμέλει τὸ ήδυ "μενοεικές" ο ποιητής κέκληκεν, ώς τώ ήδομένω της ψυχης υπείκον και μη μαχόμενον ι μηδ' ἀντιτυποῦν καὶ γὰρ ὄμμα Φλεγμαῖνον ηδιστα τοίς σκιεροίς καὶ άλαμπέσιν ἐνδιατρίβει χρώμασι, τὰ δὲ αὐγὴν ἔχοντα καὶ φῶς ἀποστρέφεται, καὶ πόλις ἐν τύχαις ἀβουλήτοις γενομένη Ψοφοδεές καὶ τρυφερόν έστι δι' ἀσθένειαν ἀνέγεσθαι παρρησίας, ότε μάλιστα δείται, τών πραγμάτων ἀναφορὰν άμαρτήματος οὐκ ἐχόντων διὸ πάντη σφαλερὸν ή τοιαύτη πολιτεία συν-

censure and calumny upon some, and so weakens the world's confidence in their virtue.

II. And yet it is commonly held that a people is more ant to wreak its insolence upon good men when it is prosperous, being then lifted up by grandeur and power; but the reverse is often the For calamities make men's dispositions bitter, irritable, and prone to wrath, so that no one can say anything to please or soften them, but they are annoved by every speech or word that has vigour. He who censures them for their transgressions is thought to abuse them for their misfortunes, and he who is outspoken with them, to despise them And just as honey irritates wounded and ulcerated parts of the body, so often words of truth and soberness sting and exasperate those who are in an evil plight, unless uttered with kindness and complaisance; and therefore, doubtless, the poet calls that which is pleasant "menoeikes," on the ground that it yields to that part of the soul which experiences pleasure, and does not fight with it or resist it. An eye that is inflamed dwells most gratefully on colours which are dark and lustreless, but shuns those which are radiant and bright; and so a city that has fallen on desperate fortunes is made by its weakness too sensitive and delicate to endure frank speaking, and that at a time when it needs it most of all, since the situation allows no shifting of the blame for the mistakes that have been made. Therefore the conduct of affairs in such a city is altogether dangerous; for

¹ As often, Plutarch's etymology is amiably wrong Homer uses " μενοεικές" as a stock epithet of good things in such abundance as to be spirit-suiting, or satisfying.

απόλλυσι γὰρ τὸν πρὸς χάριν λέγοντα καὶ προαπόλλυσι τὸν μὴ χαριζόμενον

"Ωσπερ οὖν τὸν ἥλιον οἱ μαθηματικοὶ λέγουσι μήτε τὴν αὐτὴν τῷ οὐρανῷ φερόμενον φορὰν μήτε άντικρυς ἐναντίαν καὶ ἀντιβατικήν, ἀλλὰ λοξώ καί παρεγκεκλιμένω πορείας σχήματι χρώμενον ύγραν και εὐκαμπη και περιελιττομένην έλικα ποιείν, ή σώζεται πάντα καὶ λαμβάνει την άρίστην κράσιν, ούτως άρα τής πολιτείας ὁ μèν ορθιος άγαν καὶ πρὸς άπαντα τοῖς δημοσίοις 1 αντιβαίνων τόνος άπηνης και σκληρός, ώσπερ αῦ πάλιν ἐπισφαλὲς καὶ κάταντες τὸ συνεφελκόμενον οίς άμαρτάνουσιν οί πολλοί και συνεπιρ-5 ρέπου, ή δὲ ἀνθυπείκουσα πειθομένοις καὶ διδοῦσα τὸ πρὸς χάριν, εἶτα ἀπαιτοῦσα τὸ συμφέρον ἐπιστασία καὶ κυβέρνησις ἀνθρώπων πολλά πράως καλ χρησίμως ύπουργούντων, εί μη πάντα δεσποτικώς καλ βιαίως άγοιντο, σωτήριος, έργώδης δὲ καὶ χαλεπή καὶ τὸ σεμνὸν ἔχουσα τῷ ἐπιεικεῖ δύσμικτον έὰν δὲ μιχθη, τοῦτό ἐστιν ἡ πάντων μεν ρυθμών, πασών δε άρμονιών εμμελεστάτη καί μουσικωτάτη κρασις, ή και τον κόσμον ό θεὸς λέγεται διοικείν, οὐ βιαζόμενος, άλλὰ πειθοί καὶ λόγω παράγων την ανάγκην

ΙΙΙ Ταῦτα δὲ καὶ Κάτωνι τῷ νέῳ συνέβη καὶ γὰρ οὖτος οὐ πιθανὸν ἔσχεν οὐδὲ προσφιλὲς ὅχλῳ τὸ ἦθος, οὐδὲ ἤνθησεν ἐν τῆ πολιτεία πρὸς

¹ δημοσίοις Bekker has δήμοις, after Coraes

she brings to ruin with herself the man who speaks but to win her favour, and she brings to ruin before herself the man who will not court her favour.

Now, the sun, as mathematicians tell us, has neither the same motion as the heavens, nor one that is directly opposite and contrary, but takes a slanting course with a slight inclination, and describes a winding spiral of soft and gentle curves, thus preserving all things and giving them the best temperature And so in the administration of a city, the course which is too straight, and opposed in all things to the popular desires, is harsh and cruel, just as, on the other hand, it is highly dangerous to tolerate or yield perforce to the mistakes of the populace. But that wise guidance and government of men which yields to them in return for their obedience and grants them what will please them, and then demands from them in payment what will advantage the state,—and men will give docile and profitable service in many ways, provided they are not treated despotically and harshly all the time,—conduces to safety, although it is laborious and difficult and must have that mixture of austerity and reasonableness which is so hard to attain. if the mixture be attained, that is the most concordant and musical blending of all rhythms and all harmonies; and this is the way, we are told, in which God regulates the universe, not using compulsion, but making persuasion and reason introduce that which must be.

III. These principles found an illustration in Cato the Younger also. For his manners were not winning, nor pleasing to the populace, nor was he eminent in

^{1 ?} c. to the plane of the ecliptic.

γάριν άλλ' ὁ μὲν Κικέρων φησίν αὐτὸν ὥσπερ έν τη Πλάτωνος πολιτεία καὶ οὐκ έν τη 'Ρωμύλου πολιτευόμενον ύποστάθμη της ύπατείας έκπεσείν, έμοι δὲ ταὐτὸ δοκεί παθείν τοίς μὴ καθ' ώραν 2 έκφανείσι καρποίς ώς γάρ έκείνους ήδέως όρωντες καὶ θαυμάζοντες οὐ χρώνται, οὕτως ή Κάτωνος άρχαιοτροπία διά χρόνων πολλών ἐπιγενομένη βίοις διεφθορόσι καὶ πονηροῖς ἔθεσι δόξαν μὲν είχε μεγάλην καὶ κλέος, οὐκ ἐνήρμοσε δὲ ταῖς χρείαις διὰ βάρος καὶ μέγεθος της ἀρετης ἀσύμ-3 μετρον τοῖς καθεστῶσι καιροῖς καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸς οὐ κεκλιμένης μὲν ἤδη τῆς πατρίδος, ώσπερ ὁ Φωκίων, πολύν δὲ χειμώνα καὶ σάλον ἐχούσης, όσον ίστίων καὶ κάλων ἐπιλαβέσθαι καὶ παραστήναι τοις πλέον δυναμένοις πολιτευσάμενος, οιάκων δὲ καὶ κυβερνήσεως ἀπωσθείς, ὅμως μέγαν άγωνα τη τύχη περιέστησεν είλε μέν γάρ καὶ κατέβαλε την πολιτείαν δι' άλλους, μόλις δὲ καὶ βραδέως καὶ χρονω πολλώ καὶ παρά μικρὸν έλθοῦσαν περιγενέσθαι διὰ Κάτωνα καὶ τὴν 4 Κάτωνος άρετήν ή παραβάλλομεν την Φωκίωνος, οὐ κατὰ κοινὰς όμοιότητας, ὡς ἀγαθῶν καὶ πολιτικών ἀνδρών ἔστι γὰρ ἀμέλει καὶ ἀνδρείας διαφορά πρὸς ἀνδρείαν, ώς της 'Αλκιβιάδου πρὸς την Έπαμεινώνδου, και φρονήσεως πρός φρόνη-

 $^{^{1}}$ Cicero, ad Att $_{11}$ 1, 8, where, however, there is no allusion to Cato's loss of the consulship. Dioit enim

his public career for popularity. Indeed, Cicero says it was because he acted as if he lived in Plato's commonwealth, and not among the dregs of Romulus, that he was defeated when he stood for the consulship; 1 but I think he fared just as fruits do which make their appearance out of season. For, as we look upon these with delight and admiration, but do not use them, so the old-fashioned character of Cato. which, after a long lapse of time, made its appearance among lives that were corrupted and customs that were debased, enjoyed great repute and fame, but was not suited to the needs of men because of the weight and grandeur of its virtue, which were out of all proportion to the immediate times. native city was not already prostrate, like that of Phocion, but struggling with great tempest and surge, and though he could only serve her by putting hand to sails and ropes and by supporting men of greater influence, but was repulsed from ruddersweeps and pilotage, he nevertheless gave Fortune She did, indeed, seize and overa hard contest. throw the commonwealth by means of other men, but with difficulty, slowly, after a long time, and when it had almost won the day through Cato and the virtue of Cato. And with this virtue we compare that of Phocion, though not for their general resemblances, but on the ground that both were good men and devoted to the state. For there is surely a difference between the bravery of one man and that of another, as, for instance, between that of Alcibiades and that of Epaminondas; between the wisdom of one man and that of another, as,

tamquam ın Platonıs $\pi v \lambda \iota \tau \epsilon i q$, non tamquam ın Romulı faece, sententiam.

σιν, ώς τῆς Θεμιστοκλέους πρὸς τὴν 'Αριστείδου, καὶ δικαιοσύνης πρὸς δικαιοσύνην, ώς τῆς Νομᾶ 5 πρὸς τὴν 'Αγησιλάου τούτων δὲ τῶν ἀνδρῶν αἱ ἀρεταὶ μέχρι τῶν τελευταίων καὶ ἀτόμων διαφορῶν ἔνα χαρακτῆρα καὶ μορφὴν καὶ χρῶμα κοινὸν ἤθους ἐγκεκραμένου ἐκφέρουσιν, ὥσπερ ἴσω μέτμω μεμιγμένου πρὸς τὸ αὐστηρὸν τοῦ φιλανθρώπου καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἀσφαλὲς τοῦ ἀνδρείου, καὶ τῆς ὑπὲρ ἄλλων μὲν κηδεμονίας, ὑπὲρ αὑτῶν δὲ ἀφοβίας, καὶ πρὸς μὲν τὸ αἰσχρὸν εὐλαβείας, πρὸς δὲ τὸ δίκαιον εὐτονίας συνηρμοσμένης ὁμοίως ὥστε λεπτοῦ πάνυ λόγου δεῖσθαι καθάπερ ὀργάνου πρὸς διάκρισιν καὶ ανεύρεσιν τῶν διαφερόντων

ΙΝ Τὸ μὲν οὖν Κάτωνος ώμολόγηται γένος ἐκ λαμπρῶν ὑπάρχειν, ὡς λεχθήσεται Φωκίωνα δὲ τεκμαίρομαι μη παντάπασιν είναι γένους ἀτίμου καὶ καταπεπτωκότος εί γὰρ ἢν, ὧς φησιν Ἰδομενεύς, δοιδυκοποιοῦ πατρός, οὐκ ἂν ἐν τῷ λόγω Γλαύκιππος ὁ Υπερείδου μυρία συνειλοχώς καὶ είρηκως κατ' αύτου κατά την δυσγένειαν παρήκεν, οὐδ' ἂν οὕτως έλευθερίου βίου καὶ σώφρονος παιδείας μετέσχεν ώστε της Πλάτωνος έτι μειράκιον ών, υστερον δε της Εενοκράτους διατριβής, έν 'Ακαδημεία μετασχείν, καὶ τῶν ἀρίστων έξ 2 άρχης επιτηδευμάτων ζηλωτης γενέσθαι Φωκίωνα γάρ ούτε γελάσαντά τις ούτε κλαύσαντα ραδίως 'Αθηναίων είδεν, οὐδ' ἐν βαλανείω δημοσιεύοντι λουσάμενον, ώς ίστόρηκε Δούρις, οὐδέ έκτὸς ἔχοντα τὴν χείρα τῆς περιβολῆς, ὅτε τύχοι περιβεβλημένος έπεὶ κατά γε τὴν χώραν καὶ

between that of Themistocles and that of Aristides; between the justice of one man and that of another, as, between that of Numa and that of Agesilaus. But the virtues of these men, even down to their ultimate and minute differences, show that their natures had one and the same stamp, shape, and general colour; they were an equal blend, so to speak, of severity and kindness, of caution and bravery, of solicitude for others and fearlessness for themselves, of the careful avoidance of baseness and, in like degree, the eager pursuit of justice. Therefore we shall need a very subtle instrument of reasoning, as it were, for the discovery and determination of their differences.

IV. That Cato's lineage, then, was illustrious, is generally admitted, as will be said later; but Phocion's, as I judge, was not altogether ignoble or lowly. For had he been the son of a pestlemaker, as Idomeneus says, then Glaucippus the son of Hypereides, in the speech wherein he collected countless evil things to say against him, would not have omitted his mean birth; nor would Phocion have lived on so high a plane or enjoyed so sound an education as to have been a pupil of Plato when he was still a stripling, and later a pupil of Xenocrates, in the Academy, and to have cultivated the noblest behaviour from the very beginning. For hardly any Athenian ever saw Phocion in laughter or in tears, or making use of a public bath, as Duris tells us, or holding his hand outside his cloak,—when he wore Since in the country, at least, and on his

τὰς στρατείας ἀνυπόδητος ἀεὶ καὶ γυμνὸς ἐβάδιζεν, εἰ μὴ ψῦχος ὑπερβάλλον εἴη καὶ δυσκαρτέρητον, ὥστε καὶ παίζοντας ἤδη τοὺς στρατευομένους σύμβολον μεγάλου ποιεῖσθαι χειμῶνος
ἐνδεδυμένον Φωκίωνα

V Τώ δὲ ήθει προσηνέστατος ὢν καὶ φιλανθρωπότατος ἀπὸ τοῦ προσώπου δυσξύμβολος έφαίνετο καὶ σκυθρωπός, ώστε μὴ ραδίως ἄν τινα μόνον ἐντυχεῖν αὐτῷ τῶν ἀσυνήθων Χάρητί ποτε πρὸς τὰς ὀφρῦς αὐτοῦ λέγοντι τῶν 'Αθηναίων ἐπιγελώντων, " Οὐδέν," εἶπεν, " αὕτη ύμας λελύπηκεν ή όφρύς ό δὲ τούτων γέλως 2 πολλά κλαῦσαι τὴν πόλιν πεποίηκεν " όμοίως δέ πως τοῦ Φωκίωνος καὶ ὁ λόγος ην ἐπὶ χρηστοίς εὐτυχήμασι καὶ διανοήμασι σωτήριος, προστακτικήν τινα καλ αὐστηρὰν καλ ἀνήδυντον έχων βραχυλογίαν ώς γάρ ὁ Ζήνων έλεγεν ὅτι δεί τὸν φιλόσοφον εἰς νοῦν ἀποβάπτοντα προφέρεσθαι την λέξιν, ούτως ο Φωκίωνος λόγος πλείστον ἐν ἐλαχίστη λέξει νοῦν εἶχε καὶ πρὸς τούτο ἔοικεν ἀπιδών ὁ Σφήττιος Πολύευκτος είπειν ὅτι ῥήτωρ μὲν ἄριστος εἴη Δημοσθένης. 3 είπειν δε δεινότατος ο Φωκίων, ώς γαρ ή τοῦ νομίσματος άξία πλείστην έν όγκω βραχυτάτω δύναμιν έχει, ούτω λόγου δεινότης έδόκει πολλά σημαίνειν ἀπ' ολίγων και μέντοι και αὐτόν ποτε τὸν Φωκίωνά φασι πληρουμένου τοῦ θεάτρου περιπατείν ύπὸ σκηνὴν αὐτὸν ὄντα πρὸς έαυτῷ τὴν διάνοιαν εἰπόντος δέ τινος τῶν φίλων. "Σκεπτομένφ, Φωκίων, ἔοικας," "Ναὶ μὰ τὸν Δία," φάναι, "σκέπτομαι εἴ τι δύναμαι τοῦ λόγου ἀφελείν δυ μέλλω λέγειν πρὸς 'Αθηναίους."

campaigns, he always walked without shoes or outer garment, unless the cold was excessive and hard to bear, so that presently his soldiers used to say in jest that it was a sign of severe winter when Phocion wore a cloak.

V. Though his nature was most gentle and most kind, his countenance made him seem forbidding and sullen, so that hardly any one of those who were not on intimate terms cared to converse with Therefore, when Chares once made the Athenians laugh by speaking of Phocion's frowning brows, "No harm," said Phocion, "has come to you from this brow of mine; but these men's laughter has cost the city many a tear." And in like manner Phocion's language, also, was salutary in its excellent inventions and happy conceits, although it had a brevity which was rather imperious, severe, and unpleasant. For, as Zeno used to say that a philosopher should immerse his words in meaning before he utters them, so Phocion's language had most meaning in fewest words. And this is probably what Polyeuctus the Sphettian had in mind when he said that Demosthenes was a most excellent orator, but Phocion a most powerful speaker. For as a valuable coin has greatest worth in smallest bulk, so effective speech would seem to indicate much with few words. Indeed, it is said that once upon a time, when the theatre was filling up with people, Phocion himself was walking about behind the scenes lost in thought. and that when one of his friends remarked: "You seem to be considering, Phocion," he replied: "Yes, indeed, I am considering whether I can shorten the speech which I am to deliver to the Athenians." And

4 ό δὲ Δημοσθένης τῶν μὲν ἄλλων κατεφρόνει πολὺ ἡητόρων, ἀνισταμένου δὲ Φωκίωνος εἰώθει λέγειν ἀτρέμα πρὸς τοὺς φίλους, "Ἡ τῶν ἐμῶν λόγων κοπὶς πάρεστιν ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν ἴσως πρὸς τὸ ἢθος ἀνοιστέον ἐπεὶ καὶ ἡῆμα καὶ νεῦμα μόνον ἀνδρὸς ἀγαθοῦ μυρίοις ἐνθυμήμασι καὶ

περιόδοις αντίρροπον έχει πίστιν

VI Νέος δὲ ἀν Χαβρία προσέμιξεν ξαυτὸν τῷ στρατηγώ καὶ παρείπετο, πολλά μὲν εἰς ἐμπειρίαν τῶν πολεμικῶν ἀφελούμενος, ἔστι δὲ ἐν οἷς έπανορθούμενος την έκείνου φύσιν άνώμαλον οὖσαν καὶ ἄκρατον νωθρὸς γὰρ ὢν ὁ Χαβρίας καὶ δυσκίνητος άλλως έν αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀγῶσιν ώργα καὶ διεπυρούτο τῷ θυμῶ καὶ συνεξέπιπτε τοίς θρασυτάτοις παραβολώτερον, ὥσπερ ἀμέλει καὶ κατέστρεψε τον βίον ἐν Χίω πρώτος εἰσελάσας τη τριήρει καὶ βιαζόμενος πρὸς την ἀπό-2 βασιν ἀσφαλής οὖν ἄμα καὶ δραστήριος ὁ Φωκίων φαινόμενος τήν τε μέλλησιν άνεθέρμαινε τοῦ Χαβρίου, καὶ πάλιν ἀφήρει τὴν ἄκαιρον δεύτητα της όρμης όθεν εύμενης ων ό Χαβρίας καὶ χρηστός, ήγάπα καὶ προίγεν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ πράξεις καὶ ήγεμονίας, γνώριμον ποιῶν τοῖς "Ελλησι, καὶ τὰ πλείστης άξια σπουδής ἐκείνω χρώμενος κάκ τής περί Νάξον ναυμαχίας όνομα καὶ δόξαν ού μικράν Φωκίωνι περιεποίησε του γάρ εὐωνύμου κέρως ἀπέδωκεν αὐτῷ τὴν ἡγεμονίαν, καθ' δ καὶ τὴν μάχην ὀξεῖαν εἰχεν ὁ ἀγὼν καὶ κρίσιν 3 έποίησε ταχείαν τρώτην οθν έκείνην ναυμαχίαν

¹ Cf the Demosthenes, x 2

Demosthenes, who held the other orators in great contempt, when Phocion rose to speak, was wont to say quietly to his friends: "Here comes the pruningknife of my speeches "1 But perhaps this must be referred to Phocion's character; since a word or a nod merely from a good man is of more convincing

weight than any number of elaborate periods.

VI. When he was a young man, Phocion attached himself to Chabrias the general as a close follower, profiting much thereby in military experience, and sometimes also rectifying that general's temperament, which was uneven and violent For though Chabrias was sluggish and hard to move at other times, in actual battle his spirit was excited and all on fire, and he would rush on with the boldest at too great a hazard, just as, without doubt, he actually threw away his life at Chios 2 by being the first to drive his trireme to shore and trying to force a landing. So then Phocion, who showed himself at once safe and active, would put ardour into Chabrias when he delayed, and again would take away the unseasonable intensity of his efforts. Wherefore Chabrias, who was a good-natured and worthy man, made much of him and advanced him to enterprises and commands, making him known to the Greeks, and employing him in most affairs of moment. Especially in the sea-fight off Naxos 3 he conferred no little name and fame upon Phocion; for he gave him command of the left wing, and here the battle raged hotly and the issue was speedily decided. Accordingly, as this was the first sea-fight which the

² In 357 B.C. Chios, Rhodes, and Byzantium had revolted from Athens

The Athenians defeated the Lacedaemonian fleet and regained the mastery of the sea.

ή πόλις αὐτὴ δι' αὐτῆς ἀγωνισαμένη τοῦς Ελλησι μετὰ τὴν ἄλωσιν, καὶ κατατυχοῦσα, τόν τε Χαβρίαν ὑπερηγάπησε καὶ τοῦ Φωκίωνος ὡς ἀνδρὸς ἡγεμονικοῦ λόγον ἔσχεν ἐνίκων δὲ μεγάλοις μυστηρίοις καὶ παρεῖχεν οἰνοχόημα Χαβρίας ᾿Αθηναίοις καθ᾽ ἔκαστον ἐνιαυτὸν τῷ ἔκτῃ ἐπὶ δέκα τοῦ Βοηδρομιῶνος

VII. 'Εκ τούτου λέγεται πέμπουτος αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τὰς νησιωτικὰς συντάξεις τοῦ Χαβρίου καὶ ναῦς είκοσι διδόντος είπειν, εί μεν ώς πολεμήσων πέμποιτο, μείζονος δείν δυνάμεως, εί δε ώς πρός συμμάχους, άρκεῖν ναῦν μίαν καὶ πλεύσαντα τῆ αύτου τριήρει και διαλεχθέντα ταις πόλεσι και συγγενόμενον τοίς ἄργουσιν ἐπιεικῶς καὶ ἀφελῶς καταπλεύσαι μετά πολλών νεών, ας ἀπέστειλαν οί σύμμαχοι τὰ χρήματα τοῖς 'Αθηναίοις κομι-2 ζούσας οὐ μόνον δὲ ζῶντα τὸν Χαβρίαν θεραπεύων διετέλει καὶ τιμών, άλλά καὶ τελευτήσαντος αὐτοῦ τῶν προσηκόντων καλῶς ἐπεμελεῖτο, καὶ τὸν παίδα Κτήσιππον έβούλετο μὲν ἄνδρα ποιείν άγαθόν, έμπληκτον δε όρων και άνάγωγον όμως ούκ ἀπείπεν ἐπανορθούμενος καὶ ἀποκρύπτων τὰ αἴσχη πλην ἄπαξ λέγεται, παρενοχλοῦντος ἐν στρατεία τινί τοῦ νεανίσκου καὶ κόπτοντος αὐτὸν έρωτήμασιν άκαίροις καὶ συμβουλίαις οίον έπανορθουμένου καὶ παραστρατηγούντος, εἰπεῖν " ο Χαβρία, Χαβρία, μεγάλην γέ σοι χάριν έκτίνω της φιλίας ύπομένων σου τον υίον."

Athenians had fought with the Greeks on their own account since the capture of their city, and as it had succeeded, they made exceeding much of Chabrias, and came to look upon Phocion as a man fit for command. They won the victory during the celebration of the great mysteries, and therefore Chabrias used to furnish the Athenians with wine for the festival every year on the sixteenth of the month Boedromion.

VII Afterwards, we are told, when Chabrias sent him to get their contributions from the islanders and offered him twenty ships, Phocion said that if he was sent to wage war, he needed a larger force, but if to confer with allies, one ship was enough; and after sailing out with his own trireme and discussing matters with the cities and dealing with the magistrates considerately and in a straightforward manner, he returned with many slips, which the allies sent off with money for the Athenians And not only while Chabrias was alive did Phocion continue to show him attention and honour, but also after his death he took good care of his relatives, and especially of his son Ctesippus, whom he wished to make a good man; and although he saw that the youth was capricious and intractable, he nevertheless persisted in correcting and covering up his disgraceful conduct. Once, however, we are told, when the young man was troublesome to him on an expedition, and plied him with unseasonable questions and advice, like one making corrections and sharing in the command, he cried: "O Chabrias, Chabrias, surely I make thee a large return for thy friendship in enduring thy son."

 $^{^{1}}$ At the close of the Peloponnesian war (404 B.C).

Όρων δὲ τους τα κοινὰ πράσσοι ας τότε διηρημένους ὅσπερ ἀπὸ κλήρου τὸ ο ιματήγιον καὶ
τὸ βῆμα, καὶ τοὺς μὲν λέγοντας ἐν τῶ δημφ καὶ
γράφοντας μόνον, ὧν Εὐβουλος ἦν καὶ ᾿Αριστοφῶν
καὶ Δημοσθένης καὶ Λυκοῦργος καὶ Ὑπερείδης,
Διοπείθην δὲ καὶ Μενεσθέα καὶ Λεωσθένην καὶ
Χάρητα τῷ στρατηγεῖν καὶ πολεμεῖν αὐξοντας
ξαυτούς, ἐβούλετο τὴν Περικλέους καὶ ᾿Αριστείδου καὶ Σόλωνος πολιτείαν ὅσπερ ὁλόκληρον
καὶ διηρμοσμένην ἐν ἀμφοῖν ἀναλαβεῖν καὶ ἀποδοῦναι καὶ γὰρ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἐκείνων ἕκαστος
ἐφαίνετο κατὰ τὸν ᾿Αρχίλοχον,¹

'Αμφότερον, θεράπων μεν 'Ενυαλίοιο θεοίο, καὶ Μουσέων εραταν δώρον επιστάμενος

καὶ τὴν θεὸν ἑώρα πολεμικήν τε ἄμα καὶ πολιτι-

κην οθσαν και προσαγορευομένην

VIII Ούτω δὲ συντάξας ξαυτὸν ἐπολιτεύετο μὲν ἀεὶ πρὸς εἰρήνην καὶ ἡσυχίαν, ἐστρατήγησε δὲ πλείστας οὐ μόνον τῶν καθ' ξαυτόν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν πρὸ αὐτοῦ στρατηγίας, οὐ παραγγέλλων οὐδὲ μετιών, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ φεύγων οὐδὲ ἀποδιδράσκων τῆς πόλεως καλούσης ὁμολογεῖται γὰρ ὅτι πέντε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα στρατηγίας ἔλαβεν οὐδ' ἄπαξ ἀρχαιρεσίοις παρατυχών, ἀλλ' ἀπόντα μεταπεμ-2 πομένων αὐτὸν ἀεὶ καὶ χειροτονούντων, ὥστε θαυμάζειν τοὺς οὐκ εὖ φρονοῦντας τὸν δῆμον ὅτι, πλεῖστα τοῦ Φωκίωνος ἀντικρούοντος αὐτῷ καὶ μηδὲν εἰπόντος πώποτε μηδὲ πράξαντος πρὸς χάριν, ὥσπερ ἀξιοῦσι τοὺς βασιλεῖς τοῖς κόλαξι ¹ Βρισκ Post Lan Graec, μ. 5 p. 383 (εἰν) δὲ ἐκιὸ ἐστάσον.

¹ Beigk, Poet Lyr Graeci, 11 ⁴, p 383 (εἰμὶ δ' ἐγὰ θεράπων ἐρατόν)

He saw that the public men of his day had distributed among themselves as if by lot the work of the general and the orator. Some of them merely spoke before the people and introduced measures,—men like Eubulus, Aristophon, Demosthenes, Lycurgus, and Hypereides; while such men as Diopeithes, Menestheus, Leosthenes, and Chabrias advanced themselves by holding the office of general and waging war. He therefore wished to resume and restore the public service rendered by Pericles, Aristides, and Solon, which was equally apportioned in both fields of action. For each of those men showed himself to be, in the words of Archilochus,

"As well a squire of Enyalius god of war, As versed in the lovely Muses' gifts."

He also saw that the goddess Athena was a goddess of war as well as of statecraft, and was so addressed.

VIII. Having taken this stand, his civil policies were always in favour of peace and quiet; and yet he held the office of general more frequently than any man, and I speak not only of the men of his own time, but also of those who came before him. He did not seek the office or canvass for it; nor, on the other hand, did he flee or run away when his city called him. It is generally admitted, indeed, that he held the office of general forty-five times, although he was not even once present at the election, but was always absent when the people summoned and chose him. Therefore men of little understanding are amazed at the conduct of the For Phocion opposed them more Athenian people than anybody else, and never said or did anything to win their favour; and yet, just as kings are

χρήσθαι μετὰ τὸ κατὰ χειρὸς ὕδωρ, ἐχρήτο οὖτος τοῖς μὲν κομψοτέροις καὶ ἱλαροῖς ἐν παιδιᾶς μέρει δημαγωγοῖς, ἐπὶ δὲ τὰς ἀρχὰς ἀεὶ νήφων καὶ σπουδάζων τὸν αὐστηρότατον καὶ φρονιμώτατον ἐκάλει τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ μόνον ἢ μᾶλλον ταῖς βουλήσεσιν αὐτοῦ καὶ ὁρμαῖς ἀντιτασσόμενον 3 χρησμοῦ μὲν γὰρ ἐκ Δελφῶν ἀναγνωσθέντος ὅτι, τῶν ἄλλων ᾿Αθηναίων ὁμοφρονούντων, εἶς ἀνὴρ ἐναντία φρονοίη τῆ πόλει, παρελθὼν ὁ Φωκίων ἀμελεῖν ἐκέλευσεν, ὡς αὐτὸς ὢν ὁ ζητούμενος μόνω γὰρ αὐτῷ μηδὲν ἀρέσκειν τῶν πραττομένων ἐπεὶ δὲ λέγων ποτὲ γνώμην πρὸς τὸν δῆμον εὐδοκίμει καὶ πάντας ὁμαλῶς ἑώρα τὸν λόγον ἀποδεχομένους, ἐπιστραφεὶς πρὸς τοὺς φίλους εἶπεν· "Οὐ δή πού τι κακὸν λέγων ἐμαυτὸν λέληθα."

ΙΧ Πρὸς δὲ θυσίαν τινὰ τῶν ᾿Αθηναίων αἰτούντων ἐπιδόσεις, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπιδιδόντων,
κληθεὶς πολλάκις ἔφη "Τούτους αἰτεῖτε τοὺς
πλουσίους ἐγὼ δὲ αἰσχυνοίμην ἄν, εἰ τούτῳ μὴ
ἀποδιδοὺς ὑμῖν ἐπιδοίην," δείξας Καλλικλέα τὸν
δανειστήν ὡς δ᾽ οὐκ ἐπαύοντο κεκραγότες καὶ
2 καταβοῶντες, λόγον εἶπεν αὐτοῖς τοῦτον· "᾿Ανὴρ
δειλὸς ἐπὶ πόλεμον ἐξήει, φθεγξαμένων δὲ κοράκων τὰ ὅπλα θεὶς ἡσύχαζεν εἶτα ἀναλαβὼν
αὖθις ἐξήει, καὶ φθεγγομένων πάλιν ὑπέστη, καὶ
τέλος εἶπεν ' μεῖς κεκράξεσθε μὲν μέγιστον ὡς

supposed to listen to their flatterers after dinner has begun, so the Athenians made use of their more elegant and sprightly leaders by way of diversion, but when they wanted a commander they were always sober and serious, and called upon the severest and most sensible citizen, one who alone, or more than the rest, arrayed himself against their desires and impulses. Indeed, when an oracle from Delphi was read out in the assembly, declaring that when the rest of the Athenians were of like mind. one man had a mind at variance with the city. Phocion came forward and bade them seek no further, since he himself was the man in question; for there was no one but he who disliked everything they did. And when, as he was once delivering an opinion to the people, he met with their approval, and saw that all alike accepted his argument, he turned to his friends and said: "Can it possibly be that I am making a bad argument without knowing it?"

IX. The Athenians were once asking contributions 1 for a public sacrifice, and the rest were contributing, but Phocion, after being many times asked to give, said: "Ask from these rich men; for I should be ashamed to make a contribution to you before I have paid my debt to this man here," pointing to Callicles the money-lender. And once when his audience would not cease shouting and crying him down, he told them this fable. "A coward was going forth to war, but when some ravens croaked, he laid down his arms and kept quiet; then he picked them up and was going forth again, and when the ravens croaked once more, he stopped, and said at last: 'You may croak with all

¹ Cf. the Alcibiades, x. 1.

δυνατόν, έμοῦ δὲ οὐ γεύσεσθε. πάλιν δέ ποτε των 'Αθηναίων έξαγαγείν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους κελευόντων, ώς δ' οὐκ έβούλετο, δειλὸν καὶ άνανδρον αποκαλούντων, "Ούτε ύμεις," είπεν, " έμε δύνασθε ποιησαι θαρσαλέον ούτε έγω ύμας 3 δειλούς οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' ἴσμεν ἀλλήλους." καιροίς ἐπισφαλέσι τραχυνομένου τοῦ δήμου πρός αὐτὸν σφόδρα καὶ τῆς στρατηγίας εὐθύνας άπαιτούντος, "Σωθείητε," είπεν, "ω μακάριοι, πρώτον " έπει δὲ πολεμοῦντες μὲν ήσαν ταπεινοί καὶ περιδεείς, γενομένης δὲ εἰρήνης ἐθρασύνοντο καὶ κατεβόων τοῦ Φωκίωνος ώς άφηρημένου την νίκην αὐτῶν, "Εὐτυχεῖτε," εἶπεν, "ἔχοντες στρατηγον είδότα ύμᾶς ἐπεὶ πάλαι ἂν ἀπωλώ-4 λειτε" τοῖς δὲ Βοιωτοῖς οὐ βουλομένων αὐτῶν δικάζεσθαι περί της χώρας, άλλὰ πολεμείν, συνεβούλευε διά των λόγων, έν οίς είσι κρείττους, μη διὰ τῶν ὅπλων, ἐν οἶς εἰσιν ήττους, μάχεσθαι λέγοντα δὲ αὐτὸν οὐ προσιεμένων οὐδὲ ὑπομενόντων ἀκούειν, "Έμέ," εἶπεν, "ύμεῖς ἃ μη βούλομαι ποιείν βιάσασθαι δύνασθε, λέγειν δὲ ἃ μὴ 5 δεί παρά γνώμην οὐκ ἀναγκάσετε" τῶν δὲ άντιπολιτευομένων αὐτῷ ἡητόρων Δημοσθένους μέν εἰπόντος, "'Αποκτενοῦσί σε 'Αθηναῖοι, Φωκίων, αν μανωσιν," είπε "Σε δε, αν σωφρονωσι" Πολύευκτον δε του Σφήττιον δρών εν καύματι συμβουλεύοντα τοις 'Αθηναίοις πολεμείν ποὸς Φίλιππον, εἶτα ὑπ' ἄσθματος πολλοῦ καὶ ἱδρῶτος, ἄτε δη καὶ ὑπέρπαχυν ὄντα, πολλάκις ἐπιρ-

your might, but you shall not get a taste of me." And at another time, when the Athenians urged him to lead forth against the enemy, and called him an unmanly coward because he did not wish to do so. he said: "Ye cannot make me bold, nor can I make you cowards. However, we know one another" And again, in a time of peril, when the people were behaving very harshly towards him and demanding that he render up accounts of his generalship, "My good friends," said he, "make sure of your safety Again, when they had been humble and timorous during a war, but then, after peace had been made, were getting bold and denouncing Phocion on the ground that he had robbed them of the victory, "Ye are fortunate," said he, "in having a general who knows you; since otherwise ye had long ago perished." Once, too, when the people were unwilling to adjudicate with the Boeotians a question of territory, but wanted to go to war about it, he counselled them to fight with words, in which they were superior, and not with arms, in which they were inferior. Again, when he was speaking and they would not heed or even consent to hear him, he said: "Ye can force me to act against my wishes, but ye shall not compel me to speak against my judgement." And when Demosthenes, one of the orators in opposition to him, said to him, "The Athenians will kill thee, Phocion, should they go crazy," he replied: "But they will kill thee, should they come to their senses." Again, when he saw Polyeuctus the Sphettian, on a hot day, counselling the Athenians to go to war with Philip, and then, from much panting and sweating, since he was really very corpulent, frequently gulp-

ροφοῦντα τοῦ ὕδατος "'Αξιον," ἔφη, "τούτφ πιστεύσαντας ὑμᾶς ψηφίσασθαι τὸν πόλεμον, δν τί οἴεσθε ποιήσειν ἐν τῷ θώρακι καὶ τῆ ἀσπίδι, τῶν πολεμίων ἐγγὺς ὄντων, ὅτε λέγων πρὸς ὑμᾶς ὁ ἃ ἔσκεπται κινδυνεύει πνιγῆναι," τοῦ δὲ Λυκούργου πολλὰ βλάσφημα πρὸς αὐτὸν εἰπόντος ἐν ἐκκλησία, καὶ πρὸς ἄπασιν ὅτι, δέκα τῶν πολιτῶν ἐξαιτοῦντος 'Αλεξάνδρου, συνεβούλευεν ἐκδοῦναι, εἶπε· "Πολλὰ ἐγὼ συμβεβούλευκα καλὰ καὶ συμφέροντα τούτοις, ἀλλ' οὐ πείθονταί μοι"

Χ "Ην δέ τις 'Αρχιβιάδης ἐπικαλούμενος Λακωνιστής, πώγωνά τε καθειμένος ὑπερφυῆ μεγέθει καὶ τρίβωνα φορῶν ἀεὶ καὶ σκυθρωπάζων τούτον έν βουλή θορυβούμενος δ Φωκίων έπεκαλείτο τῷ λόγω μάρτυν ἄμα καὶ βοηθόν. ὡς δὲ άναστὰς ἐκεῖνος ἃ πρὸς χάριν ἢν τοῖς ᾿Αθηναίοις συνεβούλευεν, άψάμενος αὐτοῦ τῶν γενείων "3Ω 'Αρχιβιάδη," είπε, "τί οὖν οὐκ ἀπεκείρω," 2 'Αριστογείτονος δὲ τοῦ συκοφάντου πολεμικοῦ μέν όντος έν ταίς έκκλησίαις καὶ παροξύνοντος έπὶ τὰς πράξεις τὸν δημον, ἐν δὲ τῷ καταλόγω προσελθόντος ἐπὶ βακτηρία τὰ σκέλη καταδεδεμένου, πόρρωθεν αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ βήματος ἰδών ό Φωκίων ἀνέκραγε "Γράφε καὶ Αριστογείτονα χωλον καὶ πονηρόν " ὅστε θαυμάζειν ὅπως καὶ όπόθεν τραχύς ούτως άνηρ καὶ σκυθρωπός έκτήσατο την του χρηστού προσηγορίαν.

3 Έστι δέ, οἶμαι, χαλεπόν, οὐ μὴν ἀδύνατον,

ing down water, Phocion said: "It is meet that ye should be persuaded by this man to go to war; for what do ye think he would do under breastplate and shield, when the enemy were near, if, in making you a premeditated speech, he is in danger of choking to death?" At another time Lycurgus heaped much abuse upon him in the assembly, and above all because, when Alexander demanded ten of the citizens of Athens, Phocion counselled their surrender; Phocion, however, merely said: "I have given this people much good and profitable counsel, but they will not listen to me."

X. There was a certain Archibiades, nicknamed Laconistes, because, in imitation of the Spartans, he let his beard grow to an extravagant size, always wore a short cloak, and had a scowl on his face. Phocion was once stormily interrupted in the council, and called upon this man for testimony and support in what he said. But when the man rose up and gave such counsel as was pleasing to the Athenians, Phocion seized him by the beard and said: "O Archibiades, why, then, didst thou not shave thyself?" Again, when Aristogeiton the public informer, who was always warlike in the assemblies and tried to urge the people on to action, came to the place of muster leaning on a staff and with both legs bandaged, Phocion spied him from the tribunal when he was afar off, and cried out: "Put down Aristogeiton, too, as lame and worthless." So that one might wonder how and why a man so harsh and stern got the surname of The Good.

But though it is difficult, it is not impossible, I

1 Cf. chapter xvii. 2 f.

ώσπερ οίνον, καὶ ἄνθρωπον τὸν αὐτὸν ἡδὺν ἅμα καὶ αὐστηρὸν εἶναι καθάπερ ἔτεροι πάλιν, φαινόμενοι γλυκείς, ἀηδέστατοι τοίς χρωμένοις εἰσὶ καὶ βλαβερώτατοι. καίτοι φασὶν Υπερείδην ποτε είπειν προς του δήμου, "'Ανδρες 'Αθηναίοι, μη σκοπείτε μόνον εί πικρός, άλλ' εί προίκά είμι πικρός." ώσπερ τη πλεονεξία μόνον έπαχθείς καὶ λυπηρούς όντας, ούχὶ μάλλον, όσοι πρός υβριν καὶ φθόνον η όργην η φιλονεικίαν τινά χρώνται τῷ δύνασθαι, τούτους δεδιότων καὶ προβαλλομέ-4 νων τῶν πολλῶν Φωκίων τοίνυν ἔχθρα μὲν οὐδένα τῶν πολιτῶν κακῶς ἐποίησεν, οὐδὲ ἐνόμιζεν έχθρόν άλλ' όσον έδει μόνον τῶν ἐνισταμένων οίς έπραττεν ύπερ της πατρίδος κατεξαναστήναι τραχύς ὢν καὶ δυσεκβίαστος καὶ ἀπαραίτητος, είς τὸν ἄλλον βίον εὐμενη πᾶσι καὶ κοινὸν καὶ φιλάνθρωπον ξαυτον παρείχεν, ώστε καὶ πταίσασι βοηθείν καὶ κινδυνεύουσι συνεξετάζε-5 σθαι τοις διαφόροις έγκαλούντων δὲ τῶν φίλων ότι πονηρώ τινι κρινομένω συνείπε, τούς χρηστούς έφη μη δείσθαι βοηθείας. 'Αριστογείτονος δὲ τοῦ συκοφάντου μετὰ τὴν καταδίκην πέμψαντος και δεηθέντος έλθειν προς αὐτόν, ύπακούσας έβάδιζεν είς τὸ δεσμωτήριον οὐκ ἐώντων δὲ τῶν φίλων, " Εάσατε," εἶπεν, " ὧ μακάριοι ποῦ γὰρ άν τις ήδιον 'Αριστογείτονι συμβάλοι,"

ΧΙ. Καὶ μὴν οἵ γε σύμμαχοι καὶ οἱ νησιῶται τοὺς ᾿Αθήνηθεν ἀποστόλους ἑτέρου μὲν ἐκπλέοντος στρατηγοῦ πολεμίους νομίζοντες ἐφράγνυντο

think, for the same man, like the same wine, to be at once pleasant and austere; just as others, on the contrary, appear to be sweet, but are most unpleasant to those who use them, and most injurious And yet we are told that Hypereides once said to the people: "Do not ask, men of Athens, merely whether I am bitter, but whether I am paid for being bitter," as if the multitude were led by their avarice to fear and attack those only who are troublesome and vexatious, and not rather all who use their power to gratify their insolence or envy or wrath or contentiousness. Phocion, then, wrought no injury to any one of his fellow citizens out of enmity, nor did he regard any one of them as his enemy; but he was harsh, obstinate, and inexorable only so far as was necessary to struggle successfully against those who opposed his efforts in behalf of the country, and in other relations of life showed himself well-disposed to all, accessible, and humane, so that he even gave aid to his adversaries when they were in trouble or in danger of being brought to account. When his friends chided him for pleading the cause of some worthless man, he said that good men needed no aid. Again, when Aristogeiton the public informer, who was under condemnation, sent and asked him to come to him, he obeyed the summons and set out for the prison; and when his friends sought to prevent him, he said: "Let me go, my good men; for where could one take greater pleasure in meeting Aristogeiton?"

XI. And certainly the allies and the islanders regarded envoys from Athens under the conduct of any other general as enemies, barricading their

τείχη καὶ λιμένας ἀπεχώννυσαν καὶ κατεκόμιζον ἀπὸ τῆς χώρας εἰς τὰς πόλεις βοσκήματα καὶ ἀνδράποδα καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ παῖδας εἰ δὲ Φωκίων ἡγοῖτο, πόρρω ναυσὶν ἰδίαις ἀπαντῶντες ἐστεφανωμένοι καὶ χαίροντες ὡς αὐτοὺς κατῆγον

ΧΙΙ Παραδυομένου δε είς την Εύβοιαν τοῦ Φιλίππου καὶ δύναμιν ἐκ Μακεδονίας διαβιβάζοντος καὶ τὰς πόλεις οἰκειουμένου διὰ τυράννων, Πλουτάρχου δὲ τοῦ Ἐρετριέως καλοῦντος τοὺς 'Αθηναίους καὶ δεομένου την νήσον έξελέσθαι καταλαμβανομένην ύπο του Μακεδόνος, άπεστάλη στρατηγός ὁ Φωκίων ἔχων δύναμιν οὐ πολλήν, ώς των έκει συστησομένων ετοίμως πρός αὐτόν 2 εύρων δὲ προδοτών ἄπαντα μεστὰ καὶ νοσούντα και διορωρυγμένα δωροδοκίαις είς κίνδυνον μέγαν κατέστη καί τινα λόφου χαράδρα βαθεία των περί τὰς Ταμύνας ἐπιπέδων ἀποκρυπτόμενον καταλαβών συνείχεν έν τούτω καὶ συνεκράτει τὸ 3 μαγιμώτατον της δυνάμεως των δε ατάκτων και λάλων και πονηρών διαδιδρασκόντων έκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου καὶ ἀποχωρούντων ἐκέλευσεν ἀμελείν τους ήγεμόνας και γάρ ένταθθα δυσχρήστους ύπο άταξίας έσεσθαι και βλαβερούς τοίς μαγομένοις, κάκει τοιαύτα συνειδότας αύτοις ήττον αύτοῦ καταβοήσεσθαι καὶ μὴ πάνυ συκοφαντήσειν

ΧΙΙΙ. 'Ως δὲ ἐπήεσαν οἱ πολέμιοι, κελεύσας ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις ἀτρεμεῖν ἄχρι ἂν αὐτὸς σφαγιάσηται, πλείω διέτριβε χρόνον ἢ δυσιερῶν ἢ βουλόμενος ἐγγυτέρω τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπισπάσασθαι. διὸ πρῶτον μὲν ὁ Πλούταρχος οἰόμενος ἀποδειλιᾶν

gates, obstructing their harbours, and bringing into their cities from the country their herds, slaves, women and children; but whenever Phocion was the leader, they went far out to meet him in their own ships, wearing garlands and rejoicing, and con-

ducted him to their homes themselves

XII. When Philip was stealing into Euboea and bringing a force across from Macedonia and making the cities his own by means of tyrants, and when Plutarch the Eretrian called upon the Athenians and begged them to rescue the island from its occupation by the Macedonian, Phocion was sent out as general with a small force, in the belief that the people of the island would rally readily to his aid. But he found the whole island full of traitors, disaffected, and honeycombed with bribery, and was therefore in a position of great peril. So he took possession of a crest of ground which was separated by a deep ravine from the plains about Tamynae, and on this assembled and held together the best fighting men of his force. To the disorderly and worthless triflers who ran away from the camp and made their way home he bade his officers give no heed, for in the camp their lack of discipline would make them useless and harmful to the fighting men, while at home their accusing consciences would make them less hable to cry down their commander, and would keep them entirely from malicious accusations.

XIII. When the enemy came up against him, he ordered his men to remain quietly under arms until he should have finished sacrificing, and then waited a considerable time, either because the omens were bad, or because he wished to draw the enemy nearer. Therefore, to begin with, Plutarch, who

καὶ κατοκνείν ἐκείνον ἐξέδραμε μετὰ τῶν ξένων έπειτα τοῦτον ιδόντες οἱ ἱππεῖς οὐκ ἐκαρτέρησαν, άλλ' ήλαυνον εὐθὺς εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους ἀσύντακτοι καὶ σποράδες ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου προσφερόνικωμένων δὲ τῶν πρώτων ἄπαντες ἐσκεδάσθησαν καὶ ὁ Πλούταρχος ἔφυγε καὶ τῷ γάρακι προσμίξαντες ένιοι των πολεμίων έκκόπτειν έπειρώντο καὶ διασπάν ώς άπάντων κεκρατηκότες ἐν τούτω δὲ τῶν ἱερῶν γενομένων, τοὺς μεν εὐθύς ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου προσπεσόντες οί Αθηναΐοι τρέπουσι καὶ καταβάλλουσι τοὺς πλείστους περὶ τοῖς ἐρύμασι φεύγοντας, ὁ δὲ Φωκίων την μεν φάλαγγα προσέταξεν εφεδρεύειν αναλαμβάνουσαν άμα καὶ προσδεχομένην τούς έν τη φυγή πρότερον διασπαρέντας, αὐτὸς δὲ τούς ἐπιλέκτους ἔχων ἐνέβαλε τοῖς πολεμίοις 3 καὶ μάχης καρτεράς γενομένης πάντες μεν εκθύμως ηγωνίσαντο καὶ ἀφειδώς, Θάλλος δὲ ὁ Κινέου καὶ Γλαῦκος ὁ Πολυμήδους περὶ αὐτὸν τεταγμένοι τὸν στρατηγὸν ἡρίστευσαν οὐ μὴν ἀλλά καὶ Κλεοφάνης άξιον πλείστου παρέσχεν έαυτον έν έκείνη τη μάχη. τους γαρ ίππεις ανακαλούμενος έκ της τροπής και βοών και διακελευόμενος κινδυνεύοντι τῷ στρατηγῷ βοηθεῖν, ἐποίησεν ἀναστρέψαντας επιρρώσαι το νίκημα των οπλιτών

ΥΕκ τούτου τόν τε Πλούταρχου ἐξέβαλευ ἐκ τῆς Ἐρετρίας, καὶ Ζάρητρα φρούριου ἑλὼν ἐπικαιρότατον, ἢ μάλιστα συνελαύνεται τὸ πλάτος εἰς βραχὺ διάζωμα τῆς νήσου σφιγγομένης ἑκατέρωθεν ταῖς θαλάσσαις, ὅσους ἔλαβεν αἰχμαλώτους Ἑλληνας ἀφῆκε, φοβηθεὶς τοὺς ῥήτορας τῶν ᾿Αθηναίων, μὴ πρὸς ὀργήν τι βιάσωνται τὸν

δήμον άγνωμονήσαι περί αὐτούς

thought that Phocion's delay was due to cowardice, Next, the horsesallied forth with his mercenaries men, catching sight of Plutarch, could not restrain themselves, but rode at once into the enemy, hurrying out of the camp in a disorderly and scattered fashion. The foremost of them were conquered. and then all of them dispersed and Plutarch took to flight, while some of the enemy gained the ramparts and tried to cut them away and destroy them, supposing themselves to be entirely victorious. But at this point the sacrifices were completed, and the Athenians, bursting out of their camp, routed their assailants and slew most of them as they fled among Then Phocion ordered his the entrenchments. phalanx to halt for the reception and support of the troops which had been scattered in the previous flight, while he himself with his picked men fell upon the main body of the enemy. A fierce battle ensued, in which all the Athenians fought with spirit and gallantry; but Thallus the son of Cineas and Glaucus the son of Polymedes, whose post was at their general's side, bore away the palm. However. Cleophanes also did most valuable service in that battle. For, by calling back the cavalry from their flight and exhorting them with loud cries to succour their general in his peril, he made them turn back and confirm the victory of the men-at-arms.

After this, Phocion expelled Plutarch from Eretria, took possession of Zaretra, a fortress most advantageously situated where the island is reduced to its narrowest width by the sea, which hems it in on both sides, and released all the Greeks whom he had taken prisoners. For he was afraid that the orators at Athens might drive the people, in some fit of

anger, to treat them with cruelty.

ΧΙΥ Έπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα διαπραξάμενος ἀπεπλευσεν ὁ Φωκίων, ταχὺ μὲν ἐπόθησαν οἱ σύμμαχοι τὴν χρηστότητα καὶ δικαιοσύνην αὐτοῦ. ταχύ δὲ ἔγνωσαν οἱ ᾿Αθηναῖοι τὴν ἐμπειρίαν καὶ ρώμην τοῦ ἀνδρός. ὁ γὰρ μετ' ἐκεῖνον ἐλθών ἐπὶ τὰ πράγματα Μολοσσὸς οὕτως ἐπολέμησεν ὥστε καὶ ζῶν αὐτὸς ὑποχείριος γενέσθαι τοῖς πολεμίοις 2 έπει δε μεγάλα ταις έλπίσι περινοών δ Φίλιππος εἰς Ἑλλήσποντον ἦλθε μετὰ πάσης τῆς δυνάμεως, ώς Χερρόνησον έν ταὐτῶ καὶ Πέρινθον έξων καὶ Βυζάντιον, ώρμημένων δὲ τῶν ᾿Αθηναίων βοηθεῖν οί δήτορες ήγωνίσαντο τον Χάρητα στρατηγον άποσταλήναι, καὶ πλεύσας ἐκείνος οὐδὲν ἄξιον της δυνάμεως έπραττεν, οὐδε αί πόλεις εδέχοντο του στόλου, άλλ' ύποπτος ων πασιν έπλανατο γρηματιζόμενος ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων καὶ κατα-3 φρονούμενος ύπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὁ δὲ δῆμος ὑπὸ των ρητόρων παροξυνόμενος ήγανάκτει καὶ μετενόει τοις Βυζαντίοις πέμψας την βοήθειαν, άναστας ο Φωκίων εἶπεν ὅτι δεῖ μὴ τοῖς ἀπιστοῦσιν δργίζεσθαι των συμμάχων, άλλα τοίς απιστουμένοις τῶν στρατηγῶν "Οὖτοι γὰρ ὑμᾶς ποιοῦσι φοβερούς καὶ τοῖς χωρίς ύμῶν σώζεσθαι μὴ δυναμένοις "

Κινηθείς οὖν ὁ δημος ὑπὸ τοῦ λόγου καὶ μεταπεσὼν ἐκέλευεν αὐτὸν ἐκεῖνον ἑτέραν προσλαβόντα δύναμιν βοηθεῖν τοῖς συμμάχοις εἰς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ὁ μεγίστην ῥοπὴν ἐποίησε πρὸς

XIV. After these things had been accomplished, Phocion sailed back home, and then the allies speedily felt the absence of his probity and justice, and speedily did the Athenians recognize the experience and vigour which had been shown by him. For his successor in command, Molossus, conducted the war in such a way as actually to fall alive into the hands of the enemy. And now Philip, cherishing great anticipations, went to the Hellespont with all his forces, expecting to get the Chersonesus, and at the same time Perinthus and Byzantium, into his power. The Athenians were eager to give aid to their allies, but their orators strove successfully to have Chares sent out as commander, and he, after sailing thither, did nothing worthy of the force under his orders, nor would the cities even receive his armament into their harbours. On the contrary, he was held in suspicion by all of them, and wandered about exacting money from the allies and despised by the enemy, so that the people of Athens, instigated by their orators, were incensed at him, and repented of having sent aid to the Byzantians. Then Phocion rose in the assembly and declared that they must not be angry at their allies who showed distrust, but at their generals who were distrusted; "For these," said he, "make you to be feared even by those who can be saved only by your help."

Accordingly, moved by his words, the people changed their minds again and ordered him to take another force and go himself to the help of their allies on the Hellespont; ² a commission which contributed more than anything else to the salvation of

¹ In 340 B C. ² In 339 B.C.

4 τὸ σωθηναι τὸ Βυζάντιον. ην μέν γὰρ ήδη μεγάλη δόξα τοῦ Φωκίωνος ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ Λέων.1 άνηρ Βυζαντίων πρώτος άρετη και τώ Φωκίωνι γεγουώς ἐν ᾿Ακαδημεία συνήθης, ἀνεδέξατο τὴν πίστιν ύπερ αὐτοῦ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, οὐκ εἴασαν έξω στρατοπεδεύσαι βουλόμενον, άλλ' άνοίξαντες τὰς πύλας ἐδέξαντο καὶ κατέμιξαν ἐαυτοῖς τοὺς 'Αθηναίους, οὐ μόνον ἀνεγκλήτους ταῖς διαίταις καὶ σώφρονας, άλλὰ καὶ προθυμοτάτους έν τοῖς 5 άνωσι διά την πίστιν γενομένους ούτω μεν ό Φίλιππος εξέπεσε του Ελλησπόντου τότε καλ κατεφρονήθη, δοκών ἄμαχός τις είναι καὶ ἀνανταγώνιστος, ο δε Φωκίων και ναθς τινας είλεν αὐτοῦ καὶ Φρουρουμένας πόλεις ἀνέλαβε, καὶ πολλαχόθι της χώρας ἀποβάσεις ποιούμενος έπόρθει καὶ κατέτρεχε, μέχρι οὖ τραύματα λαβὼν ύπο των προσβοηθούντων απέπλευσε

ΧV Τών δὲ Μεγαρέων ἐπικαλουμένων κρύφα, φοβούμενος ὁ Φωκίων τοὺς Βοιωτοὺς μὴ προαισθήμενοι φθάσωσι τὴν βοήθειαν, ἐκκλησίαν συνήγαγεν ἔωθεν, καὶ προσαγγείλας τὰ παρὰ τῶν Μεγαρέων τοῖς ᾿Αθηναίοις, ὡς ἐπεψηφίσαντο, τῷ σάλπιγγι σημήνας εὐθὺς ἀπὸ τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἢγεν αὐτοὺς τὰ ὅπλα λαβόντας. δεξαμένων δὲ τῶν Μεγαρέων προθύμως τήν τε Νίσαιαν ἐτείχισε, καὶ διὰ μέσου σκέλη δύο πρὸς τὸ ἐπίνειον

 $^{^1}$ καὶ Λέων Sintenis' correction of the MSS Κλέων , Bekker has Λέων, the correction of Wachsmuth

¹ See the Nicias, xxii 3

Byzantium. For already Phocion was held in high repute there; and when Leon 1 also, a man who was first among the Byzantians for virtue, and had been a familiar companion of Phocion in the Academy, went surety for him with the city, they would not suffer him to go into camp outside the city, as he wished, but threw open their gates and received the Athenians into close companionship with themselves. This mark of confidence caused the Athenians to be not only discreet and blameless in their general conduct, but also most spirited in the struggles for the city's defence. In this way Philip was expelled from the Hellespont at this time and brought into contempt, although men had thought there was no fighting or contending with him at all; moreover, Phocion captured some of his ships and recovered cities which he had garrisoned. He also landed in many parts of Philip's territory and plundered and overran it, until he was wounded by those who rallied to its defence, and sailed back home.

XV. The people of Megara once made a secret appeal to Athens for help,² and Phocion, fearing that the Boeotians might get early knowledge of the appeal and anticipate Athens in sending help, called an assembly early in the morning and announced to the Athenians the message received from Megara. Then, as soon as the requisite decree had been passed, he ordered the trumpeter to give the signal and led them, under arms, directly from the assembly. The Megarians received him eagerly, and he enclosed Nisaea ³ with a wall, built two long walls

3 The sea-port of Megara, about a mile away

177

² Against a faction in the city which would have delivered it into the power of Philip. The date of these events is uncertain (perhaps 344-343 B.C.).

ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄστεος ἐνέβαλε, καὶ συνῆψε τῆ θαλάττη τὴν πόλιν, ἄστε τῶν κατὰ γῆν πολεμίων ὀλίγον ἤδη φροντίζουσαν ἐξηρτῆσθαι τῶν ᾿Αθηναίων

ΧVΙ "Ηδη δὲ πρὸς Φίλιππον ἐκπεπολεμωμένων παντάπασι, καὶ στρατηγών αὐτοῦ μὴ παρόντος έτέρων έπὶ τὸν πόλεμον ήρημένων, ώς κατέπλευσεν ἀπὸ τῶν νήσων, πρῶτον μὲν ἔπειθε τὸν δημον είρηνικώς έχουτος τοῦ Φιλίππου καὶ φοβουμένου τον κίνδυνον ισχυρώς δέχεσθαι τὰς 2 διαλύσεις καί τινος αντικρούσαντος αὐτῶ τῶν είωθότων κυλινδείσθαι περί την Ήλιαίαν καὶ συκοφαντείν, καὶ εἰπόντος, "Σύ δὲ τολμάς, δ Φωκίων, ἀποτρέπειν 'Αθηναίους ήδη τὰ ὅπλα διὰ χειρῶν ἔχοντας," "Εγωγε," εἶπε, " καὶ ταῦτα είδως ότι πολέμου μεν όντος έγω σού, είρήνης δε γενομένης σύ έμοῦ ἄρξεις" ώς δ' οὐκ ἔπειθεν, άλλ' ὁ Δημοσθένης ἐκράτει κελεύων ώς πορρωτάτω της 'Αττικής θέσθαι μάχην τοὺς 'Αθηναίους, " Ω τᾶν," ἔφη, " μὴ ποῦ μαχώμεθα σκοπῶμεν, 3 άλλα πως νικήσωμεν ούτω γαρ έσται μακράν ό πόλεμος, ήττωμένοις δὲ πᾶν ἀεὶ δεινὸν ἐγγὺς πάρεστι" γενομένης δε της ήττης 1 καὶ των θορυβοποιών καὶ νεωτεριστών ἐν ἄστει² τὸν Χαρίδημον έλκόντων έπὶ τὸ βῆμα καὶ στρατηγείν άξιούντων, έφοβήθησαν οί βέλτιστοι καὶ τὴν ἐξ 'Αρείου πάγου βουλὴν ἔγοντες ἐν τῶ δήμω δεό-

¹ της ήττης Bekker, with CFa ήττης

² ἐν ἄστει Coraes and Bekker have τῶν ἐν ἄστει, after Stephanus

μενοι καὶ δακρύοντες μόλις ἔπεισαν ἐπιτρέψαι

τῷ Φωκίωνι τὴν πόλιν.

Ο δὲ τὴν μὲν ἄλλην τοῦ Φιλίππου πολιτείαν καὶ φιλανθρωπίαν ὤετο δεῖν προσδέχεσθαι Δημάδου δε γράψαντος όπως ή πόλις μετέχοι της κοινής είρηνης και του συνεδρίου τοις "Ελλησιν, ούκ εία πρὸ τοῦ γνώναι τίνα Φίλιππος αύτώ 5 γενέσθαι παρά των Ελλήνων άξιώσει κρατηθείς δὲ τῆ γνώμη διὰ τὸν καιρόν, ώς εὐθὺς ξώρα τοὺς 'Αθηναίους μεταμελομένους, ὅτι καὶ τριήρεις ἔδει παρέχειν τῷ Φιλίππω καὶ ἱππεῖς, "Ταῦτα," έφη, "φοβούμενος ήναντιούμην έπεὶ δὲ συνέθεσθε, δεί μη βαρέως φέρειν μηδε άθυμείν, μεμνημένους ὅτι καὶ οἱ πρόγονοι ποτὲ μὲν ἄρχοντες, ποτὲ δὲ ἀρχόμενοι, καλῶς δὲ ἀμφότερα ταῦτα ποιούντες και την πόλιν έσωσαν και τους "Ελ-6 ληνας." Φιλίππου δὲ ἀποθανόντος εὐαγγέλια θύειν τὸν δημον οὐκ εἴα καὶ γὰρ ἀγεννὲς εἶναι έπιχαίρειν, καὶ τὴν ἐν Χαιρωνεία παραταξαμένην πρός αὐτοὺς δύναμιν ένὶ σώματι μόνον ἐλάττω

΄ XVII Δημοσθένους δὲ λοιδοροῦντος τὸν 'Αλέξανδρον ἤδη προσάγοντα ταῖς Θήβαις ἔφη

"Σχέτλιε, τίπτ' ἐθέλεις ἐρεθιζέμεν ἄγριον ἄνδρα καὶ δόξης μεγάλης ὀρεγόμενον, ἢ βούλει πυρκαιᾶς τηλικαύτης οὔσης ἐγγὺς ῥιπίσαι¹ τὴν πόλιν,

¹ ριπίσαι Bryan's correction of the MSS ρ̂ίψαι (to hurl), which Coraes and Bekker retain

γενέσθαι

¹ The congress of Greek states summoned by Philip to meet at Corinth It voted for war against Persia under the leadership of Philip

they persuaded them at last to entrust the city to the guidance of Phocion.

In general, Phocion thought that the policy and kindly overtures of Philip should be accepted by the Athenians; but when Demades brought in a motion that the city should participate with the Greeks in the common peace and in the congress, Phocion would not favour it before they found out what demands Philip was going to make upon the Greeks. His opinion did not prevail, owing to the crisis, and yet as soon as he saw that the Athenians were repenting of their course, because they were required to furnish Philip with triremes and horsemen, "This is what I feared," said he, "when I opposed your action; but since you agreed upon it, you must not repine or be dejected, remembering that our ancestors also were sometimes in command, and sometimes under command, but by doing well in both these positions saved both their city and the Greeks." And on the death of Philip, he was opposed to the people's offering sacrifices of glad tidings; for it was an ignoble thing, he said, to rejoice thereat, and the force which had been arrayed against them at Chaeroneia was diminished by only one person.

XVII. Again, when Demosthenes was heaping abuse upon Alexander, who was already advancing against Thebes, Phocion said: "'Rash one, why dost thou seek to provoke a man who is savage,' and is reaching out after great glory? Canst thou wish, when so great a conflagration is near, to fan the city into flame? But I, who am bearing

² In 336 B.C. See the Demosthenes, chapter xxii.

³ Odyssey, ix 494, Odysseus, to a companion, of Polyphemus the Cyclops.

άλλ' ήμεις οὐδε βουλομένοις ἀπολέσθαι τούτοις έπιτρέψομεν, οί διὰ τοῦτο στρατηγεῖν ὑπομέ-2 νοντες" ώς δὲ ἀπωλώλεισαν αί Θηβαι καὶ ό 'Αλέξανδρος έξητεῖτο τοὺς περὶ Δημοσθένην καὶ Αυκούργον καὶ Υπερείδην καὶ Χαρίδημον, ή δὲ έκκλησία πρὸς έκεῖνον ἀπέβλεπεν, ὀνομαστὶ πολλάκις καλούμενος ἀνέστη καὶ τῶν φίλων ένα παραστησάμενος, ῷ μάλιστα χρώμενος διετέλει καὶ πιστεύων καὶ ἀγαπῶν, "Εἰς τοιαῦτα," ἔφη, "τὴν πόλιν οὖτοι παραγηόχασιν ὥστ' ἔγωγε, καν Νικοκλέα τις τοῦτον έξαιτη, διδόναι κελεύσω 3 τὸ μὲν γὰρ αὐτὸς ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν ἀπάντων ἀποθανεῖν εὐτυχίαν ἂν ἐμαυτοῦ θείμην ἐλεῶ δέ," εἶπεν, "ἀνδρες 'Αθηναίοι, καὶ τοὺς ἐκ Θηβῶν δεῦρο πεφευγότας, άρκει δὲ τὰς Θήβας κλαίειν τοις Ελλησι διὸ βέλτιον έστιν ύπερ αμφοίν πείθειν καὶ παραιτεῖσθαι τοὺς κρατοῦντας ἢ μάγεσθαι" 4 Τὸ μὲν οὖν πρῶτον ψήφισμα λέγεται τὸν 'Αλέξανδρον, ώς έλαβε, ρίψαι καὶ φυγείν άποστραφέντα τούς πρέσβεις το δε δεύτερον εδέξατο, κομισθεν ύπο Φωκίωνος, των πρεσβυτέρων άκούων ότι και Φίλιππος έθαύμαζε τον άνδρα τούτον καὶ οὐ μόνον τὴν ἔντευξιν ὑπέμεινεν αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν δέησιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ συμβουλεύοντος

χίας ὀρέγεται, θέσθαι τὸν πόλεμον εἰ δὲ δόξης, μεταθέσθαι, πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους ἀπὸ τῶν Ἑλ5 λήνων τραπόμενον. καὶ πολλὰ καὶ πρὸς τὴν

ήκουσε συνεβούλευε δ' ό Φωκίων, εί μεν ήσυ-

the burdens of command with this object in view, will not suffer these fellow citizens of mine to perish even if that is their desire." And when Thebes had been destroyed 1 and Alexander was demanding the surrender of Demosthenes, Lycurgus, Hypereides, Charidemus, and others, and the assembly turned their eyes upon Phocion and called upon him many times by name, he rose up, and drawing to his side one of his friends, whom he always cherished, trusted, and loved most of all, he said: "These men have brought the city to such a pass that I, for my part, even if this Nicocles should be demanded, would urge you to give him up. For if I might die myself in behalf of you all, I should deem it a piece of good fortune for me. And I feel pity," said he, "men of Athens, for those also who have fled hither from Thebes: but it is enough that the Greeks should have the fate of Thebes to mourn. Therefore it is better to supplicate and try to persuade the victors for both you and them, and not to fight."

Well, then, we are told that when Alexander got the first decree which the Athenians passed, he cast it from him and ran with averted face from the envoys; the second, however, he accepted, because it was brought by Phocion, and because he heard from the older Macedonians that Philip also used to admire this man. And he not only consented to admire this man. And he not only consented to meet Phocion and hear his petition, but actually listened to his counsels. And Phocion counselled him, if he sought quiet, to make an end of the war; but if glory, to transfer the war, and turn his arms away from Greece against the Barbarians. And

¹ In 335 B C.

'Αλεξάνδρου φύσιν καὶ βούλησιν εὐστόχως εἰπὼν οὕτω μετέβαλε καὶ κατεπράυνεν αὐτὸν ὥστε εἰπεῖν ὅπως προσέξουσι τὸν νοῦν 'Αθηναῖοι τοῖς πράγμασιν, ὡς, εἴ τι γένοιτο περὶ αὐτόν, ἐκείνοις ἄρχειν προσῆκον ἰδία δὲ τὸν Φωκίωνα ποιησάμενος αὐτοῦ φίλον καὶ ξένον, εἰς τοσαύτην ἔθετο τιμὴν ὅσην εἶχον ὀλίγοι τῶν ἀεὶ συνόντων ὁ γοῦν Δοῦρις εἴρηκεν ὡς μέγας γενόμενος καὶ Δαρείου κρατήσας ἀφεῖλε τῶν ἐπιστολῶν τὸ χαίρειν πλὴν ἐν ὅσαις ἔγραφε Φωκίωνι τοῦτον δὲ μόνον, ὥσπερ 'Αντίπατρον, μετὰ τοῦ χαίρειν προσηγόρευε τοῦτο δὲ καὶ Χάρης ἱστόρηκε

ΧΥΙΙΙ. Τὸ μέντοι περὶ τῶν χρημάτων ὁμολογούμενον ἐστιν, ὅτι δωρεὰν αὐτῷ κατέπεμψεν ἐκατὸν τάλαντα τούτων κομισθέντων εἰς ᾿Αθήνας, ἠρώτησεν ὁ Φωκίων τοὺς φέροντας τί δή ποτε πολλῶν ὄντων ᾿Αθηναίων αὐτῷ μόνῳ τοσαῦτα δίδωσιν ᾿Αλέξανδρος εἰπόντων δὲ ἐκείνων, "Ότι σὲ κρίνει μόνον ἄνδρα καλὸν καὶ ἀγαθόν," "Οὐκοῦν," εἶπεν ὁ Φωκίων, "ἐασάτω με καὶ 2 δοκεῖν ἀεὶ καὶ εἶναι τοιοῦτον" ὡς δὲ ἀκολουθήσαντες εἰς οἶκον αὐτῷ πολλὴν ἑώρων εὐτέλειαν, τὴν μὲν γυναῖκα μάττουσαν, ὁ δὲ Φωκίων αὐτὸς ἀνιμήσας ὕδωρ ἐκ τοῦ φρέατος ἀπενίπτετο τοὺς πόδας, ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐνέκειντο καὶ ἠγανάκτουν, δεινὸν εἶναι λέγοντες εἰ φίλος ὧν τοῦ βασιλέως

¹ Cf. the Alexander, All 2.

by saying many things that suited well with Alexander's nature and desires he so far changed and softened his feelings that he advised the Athenians to give close attention to their affairs, since, if anything should happen to him, the leadership of Greece would properly fall to them. In private, too, he made Phocion his friend and guest, and showed him greater honour than most of his constant associates enjoyed. At any rate, Duris writes that after Alexander had become great and had conquered Dareius, he dropped from his letters the word of salutation, "chairein," except whenever he was writing to Phocion; him alone, like Antipater, he used to address with the word "chairein." This is the testimony of Chares also.

XVIII. The story about the money, indeed, is generally admitted, namely, that Alexander sent him a present of a hundred talents.2 When this was brought to Athens, Phocion asked the bearers why in the world, when there were so many Athenians, Alexander offered such a sum to him alone. They replied: "Because Alexander judges that thou alone art a man of honour and worth." "In that case," said Phocion, "let him suffer me to be and be thought such always." But when the messengers accompanied him to his home and saw there a great simplicity,—his wife kneading bread, while Phocion with his own hands drew water from the well and washed his feet,—they were indignant, and pressed the money upon him still more urgently, declaring it an intolerable thing that he, though a friend of

² The talent was equivalent to about £235, or \$1,200, with four or five times the purchasing power of modern money.

ούτω διαιτήσεται πονηρώς ίδων ούν ο Φωκίων πένητα πρεσβύτην ἐν τριβωνίφ ἡυπαρῷ πορευόμενον, ήρώτησεν εί τούτου χείρονα νομίζουσιν 3 αὐτόν εὐφημεῖν δὲ ἐκείνων δεομένων, "Καὶ μὴν ούτος," εἶπεν, " ἀπ' ἐλαττόνων ἐμοῦ ζῆ καὶ ἀρκεῖτὸ δὲ ὅλον ἢ μὴ χρώμενος," ἔφη, "μάτην εξω τοσοῦτον χρυσίον, ἡ χρώμενος ἐμαυτὸν ἄμα κἀκεῖνον διαβαλῶ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ' οὕτω μὲν ἐπανῆλθε πάλιν τὰ χρήματα ἐξ ᾿Αθηνῶν, ἐπιδείξαντα τοῖς "Ελλησι πλουσιώτερον τοῦ διδόντος 4 τοσαθτα τὸν μὴ δεόμενον ἐπεὶ δὲ ᾿Αλέξανδρος ηγανάκτησε καὶ πάλιν ἔγραψε τῷ Φωκίωνι φίλους μη νομίζειν τοὺς μηδέν αὐτοῦ δεομένους, χρήματα μέν οὐδ' ως Φωκίων έλαβεν, άφεθήναι δὲ ἠξίωσε τὸν σοφιστὴν Ἐχεκρατίδην καὶ τὸν "Ιμβριον 'Αθηνόδωρον καὶ 'Ροδίους δύο, Δημάρατον καί Σπάρτωνα, συνειλημμένους έπ' αιτίαις 5 τισί καὶ καθειργμένους ἐν Σάρδεσι τούτους μὲν οὖν εὐθὺς ἀπέλυσεν ὁ ᾿Αλέξανδρος, Κρατερὸν δὲ άποστέλλων είς Μακεδονίαν ἐκέλευσε τεττάρων πόλεων ἐν ᾿Ασία, Κίου, Γεργίθου, Μυλάσων, Έλαίας, μίαν, ην αν αίρηται, παραδούναι τώ Φωκίωνι, διατεινάμενος έτι μαλλον ώς χαλεπανεί μη λαβόντος άλλ' οὖτε Φωκίων ἔλαβεν, ὅ τε 'Αλέξανδρος ταχέως ἀπέθανεν ή δὲ οἰκία τοῦ Φωκίωνος έτι νθν έν Μελίτη δείκνυται, χαλκαίς λεπίσι κεκοσμημένη, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα λιτή καὶ $a\phi \epsilon \lambda \eta s$

 $^{^1}$ In 324 b c , when Craterus was commissioned to lead the veteran soldiers of Alexander back to Macedonia See the $Alexander,\, {\rm chapter}\,\, {\rm lxx}_1$

the king, should live in such poverty. Phocion, accordingly, seeing a poor old man walking the street in a dirty cloak, asked them if they considered him inferior to this man "Heaven forbid!" they cried. "And yet this man," said Phocion, "has less to live upon than I, and finds it sufficient. And, in a word," said he, "if I make no use of this great sum of money, it will do me no good to have it; or, if I use it, I shall bring myself, and the king as well, under the calumnies of the citizens." the treasure went back again from Athens, after it had showed the Greeks that the man who did not want so great a sum was richer than the man who offered it. Alexander was vexed and wrote back to Phocion that he could not regard as his friends those who wanted nothing of him. But not even then would Phocion take the money; he did, however, ask for the release of Echecratides the sophist, Athenodorus of Imbros, and two men of Rhodes. Demaratus and Sparton, who had been arrested upon sundry charges and imprisoned in Sardis. These men, then, Alexander set free at once, and at a later time,1 when he sent Craterus back into Macedonia, he ordered him to turn over to Phocion the revenues from whichever one of four cities in Asia he might select,—either Cius, Gergithus, Mylasa, or Elaea,—insisting still more strongly than before that he would be angry if Phocion did not take them. But Phocion would not take them, and very soon Alexander died. And even to the present day Phocion's house is pointed out in Melité, adorned with bronze disks, but otherwise plain and simple.

² A deme, or ward, in the S.W. part of Athens. See the *Themistocles*, xxii. 2.

ΧΙΧ Των δε γυναικών ας έγημε, περί της προτέρας οὐθὲν ἱστορεῖται, πλην ὅτι Κηφισόδοτος ην ό πλάστης άδελφὸς αὐτης, της δὲ δευτέρας οὐκ ἐλάττων ἐπὶ σωφροσύνη καὶ ἀφελεία λόγος ην παρά τοις 'Αθηναίοις η Φωκίωνος έπλ 2 χρηστότητι καί ποτε θεωμένων καινούς τραγωδούς 'Αθηναίων, ὁ μὲν τραγωδὸς εἰσιέναι μέλλων βασιλίδος πρόσωπον ήτει κεκοσμημένας πολλάς όπαδούς πολυτελώς του χορηγόν και μη παρέχουτος ήγανάκτει καὶ κατείχε τὸ θέατρου οὐ βουλόμενος προελθείν ό δὲ χορηγὸς Μελάνθιος ώθων αὐτὸν εἰς τὸ μέσον ἐβόα "Τὴν Φωκίωνος ούχ δράς γυναίκα προιούσαν ἀεὶ μετὰ μιᾶς θεραπαινίδος, άλλ' άλαζονεύη καὶ διαφθείρεις την 3 γυναικωνίτιν," έξακούστου δὲ τῆς φωνῆς γενομένης έδέξατο κρότω πολλώ καὶ θορύβω τὸ αὐτή δὲ ή γυνή, ξένης τινὸς Ἰωνικής έπιδειξαμένης χρυσούν και λιθοκόλλητον κόσμον έν πλοκίοις καὶ περιδεραίοις, "'Εμοὶ δέ," έφη, " κόσμος έστὶ Φωκίων είκοστὸν έτος ήδη στρατηγῶν 'Αθηναίων "

ΧΧ. Φώκφ δὲ τῷ υίῷ βουλομένφ ἀγωνίσασθαι Παναθηναίοις ἀποβάτην ἐφῆκεν,¹ οὐχὶ τῆς νίκης ὀρεγόμενος, ἀλλ' ὅπως ἐπιμεληθεὶς καὶ ἀσκήσας τὸ σῶμα βελτίων ἔσοιτο καὶ γὰρ ἢν ἄλλως φιλο-πότης καὶ ἄτακτος ὁ νεανίσκος νικήσαντος δὲ καὶ πολλῶν αἰτουμένων ἑστιᾶσαι τὰ νικητήρια, τοὺς ἄλλους Φωκίων παραιτησάμενος ἐνὶ τὴν 2 φιλοτιμίαν ταύτην συνεχώρησεν ὡς δὲ ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον ἄλλην τε σοβαρὰν ἑώρα παρα-

 $^{^1}$ Φώκ φ βουλομέν φ ἐφῆκεν with Coraes, Sintenis 1 , and Bekker, after F^a Φώκον βουλόμενον ἀφῆκεν

XIX. As for his wives, nothing is told us about the first, except that she was a sister of Cephisodotus the sculptor; but the reputation which the second had among the Athenians for sobriety and simplicity was not less than that of Phocion for probity. And once when the Athemans were witnessing an exhibition of new tragedies, the actor who was to take the part of a queen asked the choregus to furnish him with a great number of attendant women in expensive array; and when he could not get them, he was indignant, and kept the audience waiting by his refusal to come out. But the choregus, Melanthius, pushed him before the spectators, crying: "Dost thou not see that Phocion's wife always goes out with one maid-servant? Thy vanity will be the undoing of our women-folk." His words were plainly heard by the audience, and were received with tumultuous applause. And this very wife, when an Ionian woman who was her guest displayed ornaments of gold and precious stones worked into collars and necklaces, said: " My ornament is Phocion, who is now for the twentieth year a general of Athens."

XX. When Phocus his son wished to compete at the Panathenaic festival as a vaulting rider of horses, Phocion permitted it, not because he was ambitious for the victory, but in order that care and training of the body might make his son a better man; for in general the youth was fond of wine and irregular in his habits. The youth was victorious, and many asked him to their houses for the victor's banquet; but Phocion declined the other invitations and granted the coveted honour to one host only. And when he went to the banquet and saw the general

σκευήν και ποδανιπτήρας οίνου δι' άρωμάτων προσφερομένους τοις είσιουσι, καλέσας του υίον, " Οὐ παύσεις," ἔφη, " τὸν ἐταῖρον, ὧ Φῶκε, διαφθείροντά σου την νίκην," βουλόμενος δὲ καὶ καθόλου μεταστήσαι τὸ μειράκιον ἐκ τής διαίτης έκείνης, ἀπήγαγεν είς Λακεδαίμονα καὶ κατέμιξε τοίς άγομένοις την λεγομένην άγωγην νεανίσκοις 3 καὶ τοῦτο τοὺς 'Αθηναίους ἐλύπησεν, ὡς ὑπερορώντος καὶ ὑπερφρονοῦντος τὰ οἰκεῖα τοῦ Φωκίωνος, εἰπόντος δὲ τοῦ Δημάδου πρὸς αὐτόν, "Τί οὐ πείθομεν, ὧ Φωκίων, 'Αθηναίους τὴν Λακωνικήν προσδέξασθαι πολιτείαν, έὰν γὰρ σὺ κελεύης, έγω γράφειν καὶ λέγειν ετοιμός είμι," " Πάνυ γοῦν," ἔφη, " πρέψειεν ἄν σοι μύρου τοσοῦτον ὄζοντι καὶ χλανίδα τοιαύτην φοροῦντι συμβουλεύειν 'Αθηναίοις περί φιλιτίων καὶ τὸν Αυκούργον ἐπαινείν "

ΧΧΙ Γράψαντος δὲ τοῦ 'Αλεξάνδρου περὶ τριήρων, ὅπως ἀποστείλωσιν αὐτῷ, καὶ τῶν ῥητόρων ἐνισταμένων, τῆς δὲ βουλῆς τὸν Φωκίωνα λέγειν κελευούσης, "Λέγω τοίνυν ὑμῖν," εἶπεν, "ἢ τοῖς ὅπλοις κρατεῖν ἢ τοῖς κρατοῦσι φίλους εἶναι" πρὸς δὲ Πυθέαν ἀρχόμενον τότε πρῶτον ἐντυγχάνειν 'Αθηναίοις, ἤδη δὲ λάλον ὄντα καὶ θρασύν, "Οὐ σιωπήσεις," ἔφη, "καὶ ταῦτα νεώνητος ὢν τῷ δήμῳ," ἐπεὶ δὲ "Αρπαλος μετὰ χρημάτων πολλῶν ἀποδρὰς 'Αλέξανδρον ἐκ τῆς 'Ασίας τῆ 'Αττικῆ προσέβαλε, καὶ τῶν εἰωθότων 190

magnificence of the preparations, and particularly the foot-basins of spiced wine that were brought to the guests as they entered, he called his son and said: "Phocus, do not let thy companion ruin thy victory." Moreover, wishing to remove the young man entirely from that style of living, he took him off to Sparta and put him among the youths who were following the course of discipline called "agoge." This vexed the Athenians, who thought that Phocion despised and looked down upon the native customs. And once Demades said to him: "Phocion, why shouldn't we try to persuade the Athenians to adopt the Spartan polity? For if thou sayest the word, I am ready to introduce and support the requisite law." But Phocion replied: "Indeed it would very well become thee, with so strong a scent of ointment upon thee, and wearing such a mantle as thine, to recommend to the Athenians the public mess-halls of the Spartans, and to extol Lyeurgus."

XXI. When Alexander wrote asking the Athenians to send him triremes, and the orators opposed the request, and the council bade Phocion speak upon the matter, "I tell you, then," he said, "either to be superior in arms or to be friends with those who are superior." To Pytheas, who at that time was just beginning to address the Athenians, but was already loquacious and bold, Phocion said: "Hold thy peace, thou who art but a newly bought slave of the people!" And when Harpalus, who had run away from Alexander out of Asia with great sums of money, landed in Attica, and those who

¹ See the Agesilaus, i. 1.

² See the Demosthenes, chapter xxv.

άπὸ τοῦ βήματος χρηματίζεσθαι δρόμος ἢν καὶ αμιλλα Φθειρομένων πρὸς αὐτόν, τούτοις μὲν ἀπὸ πολλών μικρά δελεάζων προήκατο καὶ διέρρινε. τῶ δὲ Φωκίωνι προσέπεμψε διδούς έπτακόσια τάλαντα, καὶ τάλλα πάντα, καὶ μετὰ πάντων 3 έαυτον εκείνω 1 μόνω παρακατατιθέμενος κριναμένου δὲ τραγέως τοῦ Φωκίωνος οἰμώξεσθαι τὸν "Αρπαλον, εἰ μὴ παύσεται διαφθείρων τὴν πόλιν, τότε μεν συσταλείς απέστη, μετ' ολίγον δε βουλευομένων 'Αθηναίων έώρα τούς μὲν είληφότας τὰ χρήματα παρ' αὐτοῦ μεταβαλλομένους καὶ κατηγορούντας, ίνα μη φανεροί γένωνται, Φωκίωνα δὲ τὸν μηδὲν λαβόντα μετὰ τοῦ κοινοῦ συμφέροντος άμα και την έκεινου σωτηρίαν έν 4 τινι λόγω τιθέμενον πάλιν οὖν ἐνεγθεὶς ἐπὶ τὸ θεραπεύειν ἐκείνον, αὐτὸν μὲν ὡς ἔρυμα πανταχόθεν ἀνάλωτον ὑπὸ τοῦ χρυσίου περιοδεύων έώρα, Χαρικλέα δὲ τὸν γαμβρὸν αὐτοῦ ποιησάμενος συνήθη καὶ φίλον, ἀνέπλησε δόξης πονηρας, πάντα πιστεύων καὶ πάντα χρώμενος ἐκείνω.

ΧΧΙΙ Καὶ δὴ καὶ Πυθονίκης τῆς ἐταίρας ἀποθανούσης, ἢν εἶχεν ὁ "Αρπαλος ἐρῶν καὶ θυγατρίου πατὴρ ἐξ αὐτῆς γεγόνει, μνημεῖον ἀπὸ χρημάτων πολλῶν ἐπιτελέσαι θελήσας προσέ-2 ταξε τῷ Χαρικλεῖ τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν οὖσαν δὲ τὴν ὑπουργίαν ταύτην ἀγεννῆ προσκατήσχυνεν ὁ τάφος συντελεσθείς. διαμένει γὰρ ἔτι νῦν ἐν

¹ ἐκείνω with Coraes and Bekker ἐπ' ἐκείνω

were wont to make merchandise of their influence as orators came running to him at breakneck speed, to these men he dropped and scattered small morsels of his wealth by way of bait; but he sent to Phocion and offered him seven hundred talents, and everything else that he had, and put himself with all his possessions at the sole disposition of Phocion But Phocion answered sharply that Harpalus would rue it if he did not cease trying to corrupt the city, and for the time being the traitor was abashed and desisted from his efforts. After a little, however, when the Athenians were deliberating upon his case, he found that those who had taken money from him were changing sides and denouncing him, that they might not be discovered; while Phocion, who would take nothing, was now giving some consideration to the safety of Harpalus as well as to the public interests. Again, therefore, he was led to pay court to Phocion, but after all his efforts to bribe him found that he was impregnable on all sides like a fortress. Of Charicles, however, Phocion's son-in-law, Harpalus made an intimate associate and friend, trusting him in everything and using him in everything, and thus covered him with infamy.

XXII. For instance, on the death of Pythonice the courtesan, who was the passionately loved mistress of Harpalus and had borne him a daughter, Harpalus resolved to build her a very expensive monument, and committed the care of the work to Charicles. This service was an ignoble one in itself, but it acquired additional disgrace from the completed tomb. For this is still to be seen in Hermus,

Έρμει, ή βαδίζομεν έξ ἄστεος εἰς Ἐλευσῖνα, μηδὲν ἔχων τῶν τριάκοντα ταλάντων ἄξιον, ὅσα τῷ Αρπάλῳ λογισθῆναί φασιν εἰς τὸ ἔργον ὑπὸ τοῦ Χαρικλέους καὶ μέντοι καὶ τελευτήσαντος αὐτοῦ τὸ παιδάριον ὑπὸ τοῦ Χαρικλέους καὶ τοῦ Φωκίωνος ἀναληφθὲν ἐτύγχανε πάσης ἐπιμελείας κρινομένου μέντοι τοῦ Χαρικλέους ἐπὶ τοῖς 'Αρπαλείοις, καὶ δεομένου βοηθεῖν αὐτῷ τὸν Φωκίωνα καὶ συνεισελθεῖν εἰς τὸ δικαστήριον, οὐκ ἡθέλησεν, εἰπών "'Εγώ σε, ὧ Χαρίκλεις, ἐπὶ πᾶσι

τοίς δικαίοις γαμβρον ἐποιησάμην"

Πρώτου δὲ ᾿Αθηναίοις ᾿Ασκληπιάδου τοῦ Ἱππάρχου τεθυάναι προσαγγείλαντος ᾿Αλέξανδρον,
δ μὲν Δημάδης ἐκέλευε μὴ προσέχειν πάλαι γὰρ
ἄν ὅλην ὅζειν νεκροῦ τὴν οἰκουμένην ὁ δὲ Φωκίων
ἐπηρμένον ὁρῶν πρὸς τὸ νεωτερίζειν τὸν δῆμον
4 ἐπειρᾶτο παρηγορεῖν καὶ κατέχειν ἀναπηδώντων
δὲ πολλῶν ἐπὶ τὸ βῆμα, καὶ βοώντων ἀληθῆ
τὸν ᾿Ασκληπιάδην ἀπαγγέλλειν καὶ τεθνάναι τὸν
᾿Αλέξανδρον, "Οὐκοῦν," εἶπεν, " εἰ σήμερον τέθνηκε, καὶ αὔριον ἔσται καὶ εἰς τρίτην τεθνηκώς,
ὥστε ἡμᾶς ἐν ἡσυχία βουλεύσασθαι, μᾶλλον δὲ ²
μετὰ ἀσφαλείας"

ΧΧΙΙΙ 'Ως δὲ φέρων ἐνέσεισεν ὁ Λεωσθένης τὴν πόλιν εἰς τὸν Λαμιακὸν ⁸ πόλεμον, καὶ τοῦ Φωκίωνος δυσχεραίνοντος ἠρώτα καταγελῶν τί

Έρμει Bekker, after Coraes
 δè Bekker, after Coraes, corrects to καί

³ Λαμιακόν Coraes and Bekker, after Xylander . Έλληνικόν

¹ See Pausanias, 1 37, 5, with Frazer's notes Pausanias speaks of it as "the best worth seeing of all ancient Greek tombs"

on the road from Athens to Eleusis, and it has nothing worthy of the large sum of thirty talents which Charicles is said to have charged Harnalus for the work. And yet after the death of Harpalus himself.2 his daughter was taken up by Charicles and Phocion and educated with every care. However, when Charicles was brought to trial for his dealings with Harpalus, and begged Phocion to help him and go with him into the court-room. Phocion refused. saving: "I made thee my son-in-law, Charicles, for none but just purposes."

Asclepiades the son of Hipparchus was the first one to bring to the Athenians the tidings that Alexander was dead. Thereupon Demades urged them to pay no heed to the report, since, had it been true, the whole earth would long ago have been filled with the stench of the body. But Phocion, who saw that the people were bent on revolution. tried to dissuade them and restrain them. And when many of them sprang towards the bema, and shouted that the tidings brought by Asclepiades were true and that Alexander was dead, "Well, then," said Phocion, "if he is dead to-day, he will be dead to-morrow and the day after. Therefore we can deliberate in quiet, and with greater safetv."

XXIII. Leosthenes, who had plunged the city into the Lamian war 3 much to Phocion's displeasure. once asked him derisively what good he had done

² Antipater demanded his surrender by the Athenians, and Harpalus fled to Ciete, where he was assassinated.

³²³⁻³²² B C So named because the confederate Greeks held Antipater and his forces for some time besieged in Lamia, a city of S.E Thessaly (§ 4).

πεποίηκεν ἀγαθὸν τὴν πόλιν ἔτη τοσαῦτα στρατηγῶν, "Οὐ μικρόν," ἔφη, "τὸ τοὺς πολίτας ἐν τοῖς ἰδίοις μνήμασι θάπτεσθαι" πολλὰ δὲ θρασυνομένου καὶ κομπάζοντος ἐν τῷ δήμῳ τοῦ Λεωσθένους, ὁ Φωκίων, "Οἱ λόγοι σου," εἶπεν, "ὧ μειράκιον, ἐοἰκασι κυπαρίττοις μεγάλοι γὰρ ὄντες καὶ ὑψηλοὶ καρποὺς οὐ φέρουσιν" ὡς δὲ ἐπαναστὰς ὁ 'Υπερείδης ἤρώτησε, "Πότε οὖν, ὧ Φωκίων, συμβουλεύτεις πολεμεῖν 'Αθηναίοις," "'Οταν," εἶπε, "τοὺς μὲν νέους ἴδω τὴν τάξιν βουλομένους φυλάττοιν, τοὺς δὲ πλουσίους εἰσφέρειν, τοὺς δὲ ρήτορας ἀπέχεσθαι τοῦ κλέπτειν τὰ δημόσια"

Θαυμαζόντων δὲ πολλών τὴν ὑπὸ τοῦ Λεωσθένους συνηγμένην δύναμιν, καὶ τοῦ Φωκίωνος πυνθανομένων πώς τι παρεσκευάσθαι δοκούσιν αὐτώ, "Καλώς," ἔφη, "πρὸς τὸ στάδιον τὸν δὲ δόλιχον τοῦ πολέμου Φοβοῦμαι, μήτε χρήματα της πόλεως έτερα μήτε ναθς μήτε οπλίτας έχού-4 σης " έμαρτύρει δὲ αὐτῶ καὶ τὰ ἔργα μεν γαρ ο Λεωσθένης λαμπρος ήρθη ταίς πράξεσι. τῶν τε Βοιωτῶν μάχη κρατήσας καὶ τὸν 'Αντίπατρον είς Λάμιαν συνελάσας ὅτε καί φασι τὴν μεν πόλιν ελπίδος 2 μεγάλης γενομένην εορτάζειν εὐαγγέλια συνεγώς καὶ θύειν τοῖς θεοῖς, τὸν δὲ Φωκίωνα πρὸς τοὺς ἐλέγχειν αὐτὸν οἰομένους, καλ πυνθανομένους εί ταθτα οὐκ ἂν ἤθελεν αθτῶ πεπράχθαι, "Πάνυ μεν οῦν," ἔφη, "βεβουλεῦ--σθαι δε εκείνα" και πάλιν άλλων επ' άλλοις εὐαγγελίων γραφομένων καὶ φερομένων ἀπὸ

¹ πῶs τι Bekker, after Coraes, corrects to πῶs

² ἐλπίδος Bekker, after Coraes, corrects to ἐπ' ἐλπίδος

the city during the many years in which he had been general. "No slight good," said Phocion, "in that its citizens are buried in their own sepulchres." Again, when Leosthenes was talking very boldly and boastfully in the assembly, Phocion said: "Thy speeches, young man, are like cypress-trees, which are large and towering, but bear no fruit." And when Hypereides confronted him with the question. "When, then, O Phocion, wilt thou counsel the Athenians to go to war?" "Whenever," said Phocion, "I see the young men willing to hold their places in the ranks, the rich to make contributions, and the orators to keep their thievish hands away

from the public moneys.'

When many were admiring the force got together by Leosthenes, and were asking Phocion what he thought of the city's preparations, "They are good," said he, "for the short course; 1 but it is the long course which I fear in the war, since the city has no other moneys, or ships, or men-at-arms." events justified his fear. For at first Leosthenes achieved brilliant successes, conquering the Boeotians in battle, and driving Antipater into Lamia. Then, too, they say that the city came to cherish high hopes, and was continuously holding festivals and making sacrifices of glad tidings. Phocion, however, when men thought to convict him of error and asked him if he would not have been glad to have performed these exploits, replied: "By all means; but I am glad to have given the advice And again, when glad tidings came in quick succession by letter and messenger from the

¹ The short course in the foot-races was straight away, the length of the stadium; the long course was ten times back and forth.

στρατοπέδου, "Πότε ἄρα," φάναι, "παυσόμεθα νικώντες,"

λΧΙΥ Έπεὶ δὲ τοῦ Λεωσθένους ἀποθανόντος οἱ φοβούμενοι τὸν Φωκίωνα, μὴ στρατηγὸς ἐκπεμφθεὶς καταλύση τὸν πόλεμον, ἄνθρωπόν τινα τῶν οὐκ ἐπιφανῶν ἐν ἐκκλησία παρεσκεύασαν ἀναστάντα λέγειν ὅτι φίλος ὢν τοῦ Φωκίωνος καὶ συμπεφοιτηκὼς παραινεῖ φείδεσθαι τοῦ ἀνδρὸς καὶ φυλάσσειν, ὡς ἄλλον ὅμοιον οὐκ ἔχοντας, ἐκπέμπειν δὲ ᾿Αντίφιλον ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα, καὶ ταῦτα τοῖς ᾿Αθηναίοις συνεδόκει, παρελθὼν ὁ Φωκίων ἔλεγε μήτε συμπεφοιτηκέναι ποτὲ τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ μήτε ἄλλως γεγονέναι γνώριμος ἡ συνή-2 θης "᾿Αλλὰ νῦν," εἶπεν, "ἀπὸ τῆς σήμερον ἡμέρας καὶ φίλον σε ποιοῦμαι καὶ οἰκεῖον ἃ γὰρ ἡν ἐμοὶ συμφέροντα συμβεβούλευκας"

'Ωρμημένων δὲ τῶν 'Αθηναίων ἐπὶ τοὺς Βοιωτοὺς στρατεύειν πρῶτον μὲν ἀντείχε καὶ τῶν φίλων λεγόντων ὡς ἀποθανείται προσκρούων τοῖς 'Αθηναίοις, "'Αδίκως," εἶπεν, "ἀν ποιῶ τὸ συμ-3 φέρον ἀν δὲ παραβαίνω, δικαίως" ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁρῶν οὐκ ἀνιέντας, ἀλλὰ βοῶντας, ἐκέλευσε τὸν κήρυκα ἀνειπεῖν 'Αθηναίων τοὺς ἄχρι ἐξήκοντα ἐτῶν ἀφ' ήβης πέντε ἡμερῶν σιτία λαβόντας εὐθὺς ἀκολουθεῖν ἀπὸ τῆς ἐκκλησίας, θορύβου πολλοῦ γενομένου καὶ τῶν πρεσβυτέρων βοώντων καὶ ἀναπηδώντων, "Οὐδέν," ἔφη, "δεινόν ἐγὼ γὰρ ὁ στρατηγὸς ὀγδοηκοστὸν ἔχων ἔτος ἔσομαι μεθ' ὑμῶν" καὶ τότε μὲν οὕτως κατέπαυσεν αὐτοὺς καὶ μετέβαλε.

camp, "When, pray," said he, "will our victories cease?"

XXIV. But Leosthenes was killed, and then those who feared that Phocion, if he were sent out as general, would put a stop to the war, arranged with a certain obscure person to rise in the assembly and say that he was a friend and intimate associate of Phocion, and therefore advised the people to spare him and keep him in reserve, since they had none other like him, and to send out Antiphilus to the army. This course was approved by the Athenians, whereupon Phocion came forward and said that he had never been intimately associated with the person, nor in any way familiar or acquainted with him; "But now," said he, "from this very day I make thee a friend and close companion, for thou hast counselled what was for my advantage."

Again, when the Athenians were bent on making an expedition against the Boeotians, at first he opposed it; and when his friends told him that he would be put to death by the Athenians if he offended them, "That will be unjust," said he, "if I act for their advantage; but if I play them false, it will be just." Afterwards, however, seeing that they would not desist, but continued their clamour, he ordered the herald to make proclamation that every man in Athens under sixty years of age should take provisions for five days and follow him at once from the assembly. Thereupon a great tumult arose, the elderly men leaping to their feet and shouting their "It is no hardship," said Phocion, "for I who am to be your general am in my eightieth year." For the time being this checked them and changed their purpose.

ΧΧΥ Πορθουμένης δὲ τῆς παραλίας ὑπὸ Μικίωνος συχνοῖς Μακεδόσι καὶ μισθοφόροις ἀπο-Βεβηκότος είς 'Ραμνούντα καὶ κατατρέχοντος την χώραν, έξήγαγε τους 'Αθηναίους έπ' αὐτόν δὲ προστρέχοντες ἀλλαχόθεν ἄλλος διεστρατήγουν καὶ συνεβούλευον αὐτοῦ τὸν λόφον καταλαβείν, έκει περιπέμψαι τούς ίππέας, ένταῦθα παρεμβαλείν, "" Ω 'Ηράκλεις," εἶπεν, " ώς πολλούς δρώ στρατηγούς, όλίγους δὲ στρατιώτας" 2 έπεὶ δὲ παρατάξαντος αὐτοῦ τοὺς ὁπλίτας είς πολύ πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων προήλθεν, εἶτα δείσας ἀντιστάντος ἀνδρὸς πολεμίου πάλιν εἰς τὴν τάξιν άνεχώρησεν, "Ω μειράκιον," εἶπεν, "οὐκ αἰδη δύο τάξεις ἀπολελοιπώς, ἡν ἐτάχθης ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγού καὶ πάλιν ἐφ' ἡν σεαυτὸν ἔταξας, " ἐμβαλών δὲ τοῖς πολεμίοις καὶ κατὰ κράτος τρεψάμενος, αὐτόν τε τὸν Μικίωνα καὶ πολλοὺς ἄλλους 3 ἀπέκτεινε, τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν ἐν Θετταλία στράτευμα, συμμίξαντος 'Αντιπάτρω Λεοννάτου καλ τῶν ἐξ ᾿Ασίας Μακεδόνων, ἐνίκα μαχόμενον καὶ Λεοννάτος ἔπεσεν, ήγουμένου της μεν φάλαγγος 'Αντιφίλου, των δὲ ἱππέων τοῦ Θεσσαλοῦ Μένωνος.

ΧΧVΙ 'Ολίγφ δὲ ὕστερον χρόνφ Κρατεροῦ διαβάντος ἐξ 'Ασίας μετὰ πολλῆς δυνάμεως καὶ γενομένης πάλιν ἐν Κραννῶνι παρατάξεως, ἡττήθησαν μὲν οἱ "Ελληνες οὕτε μεγάλην ἡτταν οὕτε πολλῶν πεσόντων, ἀπειθεία δὲ πρὸς τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἐπιεικεῖς καὶ νέους ὄντας, καὶ ἅμα τὰς πό-

XXV. However, when their sea-coast was being devastated by Micion, who landed at Rhamnus with a horde of Macedonians and mercenaries and overran the adjacent territory, Phocion led the Athenians out against him. And as they marched, men would run up to their general from all sides and show him what to do. He was advised to seize a hill here, to send his horsemen around thither, or to make his attack upon the enemy there. Heracles," said Phocion, "how many generals I see, and how few soldiers!" Again, after he had drawn up his men-at-arms, one of them went out far in advance of the rest, and then was stricken with fear when an enemy advanced to meet him, and went back again to his post "Shame on thee, young man," said Phocion, "for having abandoned two posts, the one which was given thee by thy general, and the one which thou didst give thyself." However, he attacked the enemy, routed them utterly, and slew Micion himself together with many The Greek army in Thessaly, also, although Leonnatus and his Macedonians from Asia had joined Antipater, was victorious in battle, and Leonnatus fell; the Greek men-at-arms were led by Antiphilus, their cavalry by Menon the Thessalian.

XXVI. But a short time afterwards Craterus crossed from Asia with a large force, and there was another pitched battle at Crannon. Here the Greeks were defeated. Their defeat was not severe, nor did many of them fall, but owing to their lack of obedience to their commanders, who were young and soft-hearted, and because at the same time

¹ Cf. chapter xviii 5.

λεις αὐτῶν πειρῶντος 'Αντιπάτρου, διαρρυέντες 2 αἴσχιστα προήκαντο τὴν ἐλευθερίαν εὐθὺς οὖν έπὶ τὰς 'Αθήνας ἄγοντος τοῦ 'Αντιπάτρου τὴν δύναμιν οἱ μὲν περὶ Δημοσθένην καὶ Υπερείδην άπηλλάγησαν έκ της πόλεως, Δημάδης δέ, μηθέν μέρος ὧν ὤφειλε χρημάτων ἐπὶ ταῖς καταδίκαις έκτίσαι τη πόλει δυνάμενος (ήλώκει γάρ έπτά γραφάς παρανόμων καὶ γεγονώς άτιμος έξείργετο τοῦ λέγειν), ἄδειαν ευρόμενος τότε, γράφει ψήφισμα ἐκπέμπειν¹ πρὸς ᾿Αντίπατρον ὑπὲρ 3 είρήνης πρέσβεις αὐτοκράτορας φοβουμένου δὲ τοῦ δήμου καὶ καλοῦντος Φωκίωνα, καὶ μόνω πιστεύειν ἐκείνω λέγοντος, "'Αλλ' είγε ἐπιστευόμην," εἶπεν, " ἐγὼ συμβουλεύων ὑμῖν, οὐκ ἂν νῦν έβουλευόμεθα περί πραγμάτων τοιούτων " ούτω δὲ τοῦ ψηφίσματος ἐπικυρωθέντος ἀπεστάλη πρὸς 'Αντίπατρον ἐν τῆ Καδμεία στρατοπεδεύουτα καὶ παρασκευαζόμενον εὐθὺς εἰς τὴν 'Αττικην βαδίζειν και τούτο πρώτον ήτει, το μένοντα 4 κατά χώραν ποιήσασθαι τὰς διαλύσεις τοῦ δὲ Κρατερού λέγοντος ώς οὐ δίκαια πείθει Φωκίων ήμας, την των συμμάχων καὶ φίλων καθημένους χώραν κακώς ποιείν δυναμένους έκ της τών πολεμίων ωφελείσθαι, λαβόμενος αὐτοῦ τῆς δεξιᾶς ό 'Αντίπατρος, " Δοτέον," εἶπε, " Φωκίωνι ταύτην την χάριν" περί δε των άλλων εκέλευεν αὐτοίς έπιτρέπειν τούς 'Αθηναίους, ώσπερ έν Λαμία Λεωσθένης ἐκείνον

 $^{^1}$ ἐκπέμπειν with Doehner; the MSS have καὶ πέμπει, which Bekker retains πέμπειν, after Coraes

Antipater made tempting overtures to their several cities, their army melted away and most shamefully abandoned the cause of freedom. At once, therefore, Antipater led his forces against Athens, and Demosthenes and Hypereides left the city. mades, however, though he was unable to pay any portion of the fines which had been imposed upon him by the city (he had been seven times convicted of introducing illegal measures, had lost his civic rights, and was therefore debarred from speaking in the assembly), obtained immunity at this time, and brought in a bill for sending to Antipater ambassadors plenipotentiary to treat for peace. But the people were fearful, and called upon Phocion, declaring that he was the only man whom they could "But if I had been trusted," said he, "when I gave you counsel, we should not now be deliberating on such matters." And when the bill had thus been passed, he was sent off to Antipater, who was encamped in the Cadmeia,1 and was making preparations to march into Attica at once. And this was the first request that Phocion made, namely, that Antipater should remain where he was and make the treaty. And when Craterus declared that it was not fair in Phocion to try to persuade them to remain in the territory of their friends and allies and ravage it, when they had it in their power to get booty from that of their enemies, Antipater took him by the hand and said: "We must grant Phocion this favour." But as for the other terms of the peace, he ordered the Athenians to leave them to the conquerors, just as, at Lamia, he had been ordered to do by Leosthenes.

¹ The citadel of Thebes.

ΧΧΥΙΙ 'Ως οδυ επανήλθεν ο Φωκίων είς τὸ άστυ καὶ τοῖς 'Αθηναίοις ταῦτα ἔδοξεν ὑπ' ἀνάνκης, αδθις είς Θήβας έβάδιζε μετά των άλλων πρέσβεων, Εενοκράτην τον φιλόσοφον των 'Αθηναίων προσελομένων τοσούτον γάρ ην άξίωμα της άρετης του Ξενοκράτους και δόξα και λόγος παρα πασιν ώστε οίεσθαι μήτε ίβριν είναι μήτε ωμότητα μήτε θυμον εν ανθρωπίιη ψυχη φυόμενον, & Εενοκράτους μόνον όφθέντος οὐκ αν αίδους 2 τι καὶ τιμής έγγενοιτο πρὸς αὐτόν ἀπέβη δὲ τούναντίον άγνωμοσύνη τινί καί μισαγαθία τοῦ 'Αντιπάτρου πρώτον μὲν γὰρ οὐκ ἠσπάσατο τὸν Εενοκράτην τους άλλους δεξιωσάμενος έφ' ώ φασιν είπειν έκεινον ώς 'Αντίπατρος καλώς ποιεί μόνον αὐτὸν αἰσχυνόμενος ἐφ' οἶς ἀγνωμονείν μέλλει πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἔπειτα λέγειν ἀρξάμενον ούχ υπομένων, άλλ' άντικρούων και δυσκολαίνων 3 εποίησεν αποσιωπήσαι των δε περί του Φωκίωνα διαλεχθέντων ἀπεκρίνατο φιλίαν ἔσεσθαι τοις 'Αθηναίοις και συμμαχίαν έκδουσι μέν τους περί Δημοσθένην και Υπερείδην, πολιτευομένοις δὲ τὴν πάτριον ἀπὸ τιμήματος 1 πολιτείαν, δεξαμένοις δὲ φρουρὰν εἰς τὴν Μουνυχίαν, ἔτι δὲ χρήματα τοῦ πολέμου καὶ ζημίαν προσεκτίσασιν Οί μεν οὖν ἄλλοι πρέσβεις ἡγάπησαν ώς φιλανθρώπους τὰς διαλύσεις, πλην τοῦ Ξενοκράτους έφη γάρ ώς μεν δούλοις μετρίως κεχρησθαι

¹ ἀπό τιμήματος Coracs and Bekker, with most MSS ἀπό τιμημάτων

XXVII. Accordingly, Phocion returned to Athens with these demands, and the Athenians acceeded to them, under the necessity that was upon them. Then Phocion went once more to Thebes, with the other ambassadors, to whom the Athenians had added Xenocrates the philosopher. For so high an estimate was set upon the virtue of Xenocrates, and so great was his reputation and fame in the eyes of all, that it was supposed the human heart could harbour no insolence or cruelty or wrath which the mere sight of the man would not infuse with reverence and a desire to do him honour. But the result in this case was the opposite, owing to a certain ruthlessness and hatred of goodness in Antipater. For, in the first place, he would not salute Xenocrates, although he greeted the other ambassadors: at which Xenocrates is said to have remarked: "Antipater does well to feel shame before me alone of his ruthless designs against our city." And again, when the philosopher began to speak, Antipater would not listen to him, but angrily contradicted him and forced him into silence. But when Phocion had made his plea, Antipater replied that the Athenians could be his friends and allies on condition that they delivered up Demosthenes and Hypereides, reverted to their earlier constitution with its basis of property qualification, received a garrison into Munychia,1 and, in addition, paid the costs of the war and a fine.

The rest of the ambassadors were satisfied with these terms and considered them humane, with the exception of Xenocrates, who said that Antipater dealt with them moderately if he held them to be

¹ The acropolis of Peiraeus.

τὸν 'Αντίπατρον, ὡς δὲ ἐλευθέροις βαρέως τοῦ δὲ Φωκίωνος παραιτουμένου τὴν φρουρὰν καὶ δεομένου λέγεται τὸν 'Αντίπατρον εἰπεῖν "Ω Φωκίων, ἡμεῖς πάντα σοι χαρίζεσθαι βουλόμεθα 5 πλὴν τῶν καὶ σὲ ἀπολούντων καὶ ἡμᾶς" οἱ δὲ οὐχ οὕτως φασίν, ἀλλὰ ἐρωτῆσαι τὸν 'Αντίπατρον εἰ τὴν φρουρὰν ἀνέντος αὐτοῦ τοῖς 'Αθηναίοις ὁ Φωκίων ἐγγυᾶται τὴν πόλιν ἐμμενεῖν τῆ εἰρήνη καὶ μηθὲν πολυπραγμονήσειν σιωπῶντος δὲ ἐκείνου καὶ διαμέλλοντος, ἀναπηδήσαντα Καλλιμέδοντα τὸν Κάραβον, ἄνδρα θρασὺν καὶ μισόδημον, εἰπεῖν "Ἑὰν δὲ οὖτος, ὡ 'Αντίπατρε, φλυαρῆ, σὰ πιστεύσεις καὶ οὐ πράξεις ἃ διέγνωκας,"

ΧΧΥΙΙΙ Οὕτω μὲν ἐδέξαντο φρουρὰν Μακεδόνων 'Αθηναῖοι καὶ Μένυλλον ἡγεμόνα, τῶν
ἐπιεικῶν τινα καὶ τοῦ Φωκίωνος ἐπιτηδείων
ἐφάνη δὲ ὑπερήφανον τὸ πρόσταγμα, καὶ μᾶλλον
ἔξουσίας ὕβρει χρωμένης ἐπίδειξις ἡ πραγμάτων
ἔνεκα γιγνομένη κατάληψις οὐ μικρὸν δὲ τῷ
πάθει προσέθηκεν ὁ καιρός εἰκάδι γὰρ ἡ φρουρὰ Βοηδρομιῶνος εἰσήχθη, μυστηρίων ὄντων, ἡ
τὸν "Ιακχον ἐξ ἄστεος 'Ελευσῖνάδε πέμπουσιν,
ὥστε τῆς τελετῆς συγχυθείσης ἀναλογίζεσθαι
τοὺς πολλοὺς καὶ τὰ πρεσβύτερα τῶν θείων καὶ
2 τὰ πρόσφατα πάλαι μὲν γὰρ ἐν τοῖς ἀρίστοις ¹
εὐτυχήμασι τὰς μυστικὰς ὄψεις καὶ φωνὰς παρα-

 $^{^1}$ àρίστοις Bekker adopts G Hermann's conjecture of ${\it λπίστοιs}$ (incredible)

slaves, but severely if he held them to be freemen. Phocion, however, besought Antipater to spare them the garrison, to which Antipater, as we are told, replied: "O Phocion, we wish to gratify thee in all things, except those which will ruin thee and us." But some tell a different story, and say that Antipater asked whether, in case he indulged the Athenians in the matter of the garrison, Phocion would go surety that his city would abide by the peace and stir up no trouble; and that when Phocion was silent and delayed his answer, Callimedon, surnamed Carabus, an arrogant man and a hater of democracy, sprang to his feet and cried: "But even if the fellow should prate such nonsense, Antipater, wilt thou trust him and give up what thou hast planned to do ? "

XXVIII. Thus the Athenians were obliged to receive a Macedonian garrison, which was under the command of Menyllus, an equitable man and a friend of Phocion But the measure was held to be an arrogant one, and rather a display of power which delighted in insolence than an occupation due to stress of circumstance. And it came at a time which added not a little to the distress of the people. For the garrison was introduced on the twentieth of the month Boedromion, while the celebration of the mysteries was in progress, on the day when the god Iacchus is conducted from the city to Eleusis, so that the disturbance of the sacred rite led most men to reflect upon the attitude of the heavenly powers in earlier times and at the present day. For of old the mystic shapes and voices were vouchsafed to them in the midst of their most glorious successes,

¹ Stag-beetle.

γενέσθαι σὺν ἐκπλήξει καὶ θάμβει τῶν πολεμίων. υθν δε τοις αὐτοις ίεροις τὰ δυσχερέστατα πάθη της Έλλάδος επισκοπείν τούς θεούς, και καθυ-Βρίζεσθαι τὸν άγιώτατον τοῦ χρόνου καὶ ήδιστον αὐτοῖς ἐπώνυμον τῶν μεγίστων κακῶν γενόμενον πρότερου μεν οδυ ολίγοις έτεσι χρησμου έξήνεγκαν αί Δωδωνίδες τη πόλει "τὰ ἀκρωτήρια της 'Αρτέμιδος φυλάσσειν," ὅπως ἄλλοι μη λά-3 βωσι τότε δὲ περὶ τὰς ἡμέρας ἐκείνας αἱ ταινίαι μέν, αις περιελίττουσι τὰς μυστικὰς κοίτας, Βαπτόμεναι θάψινον άντὶ φοινικοῦ χρώμα καὶ νεκρώδες ανήνεγκαν δ δε μείζον ην, τα παραβαπτόμενα των ίδιωτικών πάντα τὸ προσήκον ἄνθος έσχε μύστην δὲ λούοντα χοιρίδιον ἐν Κανθάρω λιμένι κήτος συνέλαβε καὶ τὰ κάτω μέρη τοῦ σώματος άγρι της κοιλίας κατέπιε, προδεικνύντος αὐτοῖς τοῦ θεοῦ προφανῶς ὅτι τῶν κάτω καὶ πρὸς θαλάσση στερηθέντες την ἄνω πόλιν διαφυλάξουσιν

Η μεν οὖν φρουρά διὰ Μένυλλον οὖδεν ἠνίασε τοὺς ἀνθρώπους τῶν δε ἀποψηφισθέντων τοῦ πολιτεύματος διὰ πενίαν ὑπερ μυρίους καὶ δισχιλίους γενομένων οἴ τε μένοντες ἐδόκουν σχέτλια καὶ ἄτιμα πάσχειν, οἴ τε διὰ τοῦτο τὴν πόλιν ἐκλιπόντες καὶ μεταστάντες εἰς Θράκην, ἀντιπά-

1 See the Themistorles, xv 1

² Artemis was the pation goddess of Munychia.

and brought consternation and affright upon their enemies: 1 but now, while the same sacred ceremonies were in progress, the gods looked down with indifference upon the most grievous woes of Hellas, and the profanation of the season which had been most sweet and holy in their eyes made it for the future give its name to their greatest evils. Indeed, a few years before this the Athenians had received an oracle from Dodona bidding them "guard the summits of Artemis," 2 that strangers might not seize them; and now, during the days of the festival. when the fillets with which they entwine the mystic chests were dved, instead of purple they showed a sallow and deathly colour, and, what was more significant still, all the articles for common use which were dyed along with the fillets took the natural hue. Moreover, as a mystic mitiate was washing a pig in the harbour of Cantharus,3 a great fish seized the offering 4 which he held and devoured the lower parts of its body as far as the belly, by which Heaven clearly indicated to them in advance that they would be deprived of the lower parts of the city which adjoined the sea, but would retain the upper city.

Now, the garrison, owing to the influence of Menyllus, did no harm to the inhabitants: but the citizens who were deprived of their franchise because of their poverty numbered more than twelve thousand, and those of them who remained at home appeared to be suffering grievous and undeserved wrongs, while those who on this account forsook the city and migrated to Thrace, where Antipater

³ Part of the harbour of Peiraeus.

⁴ Intended for Demeter, the chief divinity of the mysteries.

τρου γῆν καὶ πόλιν αὐτοῖς παρασχόντος, ἐκπεπολιορκημένοις ἐφκεσαν

ΧΧΙΧ 'Ο δε Δημοσθένους εν Καλαυρία καὶ Υπερείδου πρὸς Κλεωναῖς θάνατος, περὶ ὧν ἐν άλλοις γέγραπται, μονονούκ ἔρωτα καὶ πόθον 'Αθηναίοις 'Αλεξάνδρου καὶ Φιλίππου παρίστη. καὶ τοῦτο 1 ὅπερ ὕστερον, ἀναιρεθέντος ᾿Αντιγόνου καὶ τῶν ἀνελόντων ἐκείνον ἀρξαμένων βιάζεσθαι καὶ λυπεῖν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, ἀνὴρ ἄγροικος έν Φρυγία χωρίον ορύττων πυθομένου τινός, "Τί ποιείς," στενάξας, "'Αντίγονον," είπε, "ζητω " 2 τοῦτο 1 πολλοίς ἐπήει λέγειν διαμνημονεύουσι τὸν ἐκείνων τῶν βασιλέων θυμόν, ὡς τὸ μέγα καὶ γενναίον εὐπαραίτητον εἶχον, οὐχ ὥσπερ ᾿Αντίπατρος ιδιώτου προσώπω και φαυλότητι χλαμυδίου καὶ διαίτης εὐτελεία κατειρωνευόμενος τὴν έξουσίαν ἐπαχθέστερος ἢν τοῖς πάσχουσι κακῶς 3 δεσπότης καὶ τύραννος όμως δ' οὖν ὁ Φωκίων καὶ φυγής ἀπήλλαξε πολλούς δεηθείς τοῦ 'Αντιπάτρου, καὶ φεύγουσι διεπράξατο μη καθάπερ οί λοιποί τῶν μεθισταμένων ὑπὲρ τὰ Κεραύνια ὄρη καὶ τὸν Ταίναρον ἐκπεσεῖν τῆς Ἑλλάδος, ἀλλὰ ἐν Πελοποννήσφ κατοικείν, ὧν καὶ 'Αγνωνίδης ἢν δ 4 συκοφάντης ἐπιμελόμενος δὲ τῶν κατὰ τὴν πόλιν πράως καὶ νομίμως τούς μὲν ἀστείους καὶ χαρίεντας έν ταις άρχαις άει συνείχε, τούς δέ πολυπράγμονας καὶ νεωτεριστάς, αὐτῶ τῶ μὴ

 $^{^1}$ roveo retained in both places by Bekker, the first is deleted by Coraes, after Reiske, the second is corrected to $\tau \delta \tau \epsilon$ by Sintenis²

furnished them with land and a city, were like men

driven from a captured city.

XXIX. Moreover, the death of Demosthenes in Calauria, and that of Hypereides at Cleonae, about which I have written elsewhere, made the Athenians yearn almost passionately for Philip and Alexander. At a later time, after Antigonus had been slain.² and those who slew him began to oppress and vex the people, a peasant in Phrygia who was digging on his farm was asked by someone what he was doing, and answered: "I am looking for Antigonus." So now many were moved to speak, as they called to mind how the greatness and generosity of those illustrious kings made their wrath easy to appease; whereas Antipater, although he tried to conceal his power under the mask of a common man of mean attire and simple mode of life, was really a more burdensome tyrant and master to those who were in trouble. But nevertheless Phocion successfully pleaded with Antipater for the exemption of many from exile, and for those who went into exile he obtained the privilege of residing in Peloponnesus, instead of being driven out of Hellas beyond the Ceraunian mountains and the promontory of Taenarum like other men in banishment. Of this number was Hagnonides the public informer. Furthermore, by managing the affairs of the city with mildness and according to the laws, he kept the men of education and culture always in office, while the busybodies and innovators, who withered into insignificance from the very fact that they held no office and

1 See the Demosthenes, chapters xxviii.-xxx.

² Antigonus was defeated by Seleucus and Lysimachus at Ipsus, in Phrygia, in 301 B C, and fell in the battle.

άρχειν μηδε θορυβεῖν ἀπομαραινομένους, ἐδίδαξε φιλοχωρεῖν καὶ ἀγαπᾶν γεωργοῦντας όρῶν δὲ τὸν Εενοκράτην τελοῦντα τὸ μετοίκιον ἐβούλετο γράψαι πολίτην ὁ δὲ ἀπεῖπε, φήσας οὐκ ἂν μετασχεῖν ταύτης τῆς πολιτείας περὶ ἡς ἐπρέσβευεν ἵνα μὴ γένηται

ΧΧΧ Τοῦ δὲ Μενύλλου δωρεὰν αὐτῷ καὶ χρήματα διδόντος, ἀπεκρίνατο μήτ' ἐκεῖνον 'Αλεξάνδρου βελτίονα είναι μήτε κρείττονα την αἰτίαν έφ' ή λήψεται νθν ο τότε μη δεξάμενος Φώκω γε τῶ παιδὶ λαβεῖν δεομενου τοῦ Μενύλλου, "Φώκω μέν," εἶπεν, "έὰν μὲν σωφρονή μεταβαλόμενος, άρκέσει τὰ τοῦ πατρός ώς δ' έχει νῦν, οὐδὲν ἰκανόν ἐστιν'' ᾿Αντιπάτρφ δὲ τραγύτερον ἀπεκρίνατο βουλομένω τι γενέσθαι δι' αὐτοῦ τῶν μὴ πρεπόντων "Οὐ δύναται γάρ," εἶπεν, "'Αντίπατρος ἄμα μοι καὶ φίλω καὶ 2 κόλακι χρησθαι" τὸν δὲ ἀντίπατρον αὐτὸν είπειν λέγουσιν ώς δυείν αὐτῷ φίλων 'Αθήνησιν ουτων, Φωκίωνος καὶ Δημάδου, τὸν μὲν λαβεῖν ού πέπεικε, τὸν δὲ διδούς οὐκ ἐμπέπληκε καὶ μέντοι Φωκίων μεν ώς άρετην επεδείκνυτο την πενίαν, εν ή τοσαυτάκις 'Αθηναίων στρατηγήσας καὶ βασιλεῦσι φίλοις χρησάμενος ἐγκατεγήρασε, Δημάδης δὲ τῷ πλούτῳ καὶ παρανομῶν ἐκαλλω-3 πίζετο νόμου γὰρ ὄντος ᾿Αθήνησι τότε μὴ χορεύειν ξένον η χιλίας αποτίνειν τον χορηγόν, άπαντας είσαγαγών ξένους τούς χορεύοντας

raised no uproars, were taught by him to be fond of home and to delight in tilling the soil. When he saw that Xenocrates paid the resident alien tax, he offered to enrol him as a citizen; but the philosopher refused, saying that he could not take part in an administration for the prevention of which he had

served on an embassy 1

XXX. When Menyllus offered Phocion a gift of money, he replied that neither was Menyllus better than Alexander,² nor was there any stronger reason why the man who would not accept it then should take it now. Menyllus, however, begged him to take the money for his son Phocus at least, whereupon Phocion said: "For Phocus, should be be converted to sobriety of life, his patrimony will be enough; but as he is now, nothing is sufficient " Again, when Antipater desired him to do something that was not seemly, he gave him a sharper answer, saying: "Antipater cannot have from me the services of friend and flatterer at once." And Antipater himself once said, as we are told, that he had two friends at Athens, Phocion and Demades: one he could never persuade to take anything, the other he could never satisfy with his gifts. And verily Phocion displayed as a virtue the poverty in which, though he had been so many times a general of Athens and had enjoyed the friendship of kings, he had come to old age; whereas Demades made a great parade of his wealth. even though he was violating the laws to do so. For instance, there was a law of Athens at this time forbidding a choregus to have a foreigner in his chorus, under penalty of a thousand drachmas; but Demades presented a chorus of a hundred members

¹ Cf. chapter xxvii. ² Cf chapter xviii.

έκατον ὄντας ἄμα καὶ τὴν ζημίαν ἀνὰ χιλίας ὑπὲρ ἐκάστου εἰσήνεγκεν εἰς τὸ θέατρον Δημέα δὲ τῷ υἰῷ νύμφην ἀγόμενος, "Ἐμοῦ μέν," εἶπεν, "ὧ παῖ, τὴν σὴν μητέρα γαμοῦντος οὐδὲ ὁ γείτων ἤσθετο τοῖς δὲ σοῖς γάμοις καὶ βασιλεῖς καὶ

δυνάσται συγχορηγοῦσιν"

Ένοχλούντων δε τῷ Φωκίωνι τῶν 'Αθηναίων όπως ἀπαλλάξη την φρουράν πείσας τὸν 'Αντίπατρου, εἴτε μὴ προσδοκῶν πείσειν εἴτε μᾶλλον όρων σωφρονούντα τὸν δημον καὶ πολιτευόμενον εὐτάκτως διὰ τὸν φόβον, ἐκείνην μὲν ἀεὶ διωθεῖτο τὴν πρεσβείαν, τὰ δὲ χρήματα μὴ πράττειν, ἀλλὰ μέλλειν καὶ ἀναβάλλεσθαι τὸν ἀντίπατρον μεταβάντες οὖν Δημάδην παρεκάλουν 5 ὁ δὲ προθύμως ὑπέστη καὶ τὸν υίὸν ἔχων ἀπῆρεν είς Μακεδονίαν, ύπο δαίμονός τινος, ώς ἔοικεν, είς τούτο καιρού κομισθείς έν ῷ κατείχετο μέν 'Αντίπατρος ήδη νόσω, Κάσανδρος δὲ τῶν πραγμάτων έγκρατης γεγονώς εύρεν έπιστολην Δημάδου γεγραμμένην πρὸς 'Αντίγονον εἰς 'Ασίαν, παρακαλούντος αὐτὸν ἐπιφανήναι τοῖς περί τὴν Έλλάδα καὶ Μακεδονίαν, ἐκ παλαιοῦ καὶ σαπροῦ κρεμαμένοις στήμονος, του Αντίπατρον ούτω 6 σκώψαντος ώς οὖν εἶδεν αὐτὸν ἀφιγμένον ὁ Κάσανδρος, συνέλαβε, καὶ πρώτα μεν τὸν υίὸν έγγυς προσαγαγών ἀπέσφαξεν, ώστε καταδέξασθαι τοίς κόλποις τὸ αίμα τὸν πατέρα καὶ καταπλησθήναι του φόνου, μετά ταυτα δὲ εἰς ἀχαριστίαν αὐτὸν καὶ προδοσίαν πολλά λοιδορήσας καὶ καθυβρίσας ἀπέκτεινεν

all of whom were foreigners, and at the same time brought into the theatre his fine of a thousand drachmas for each one of them. Again, when he was bringing home a wife for his son Demeas, he said to him: "When I married thy mother, my son, not even a neighbour noticed it; but to thy nuptials

kings and potentates are contributing."

When the Athenians importuned Phocion to go and persuade Antipater to remove the garrison, whether it was because he despaired of persuading him, or because he saw that the people were more sensible and conducted public affairs with more decorum when they were thus under the influence of fear, he continually rejected that mission; he did, however, persuade Antipater not to exact the moneys due from the city, but to delay, and postpone their payment. The people, accordingly, transferred their importunities to Demades. He readily undertook the mission, and taking his son with him set out for He arrived there, as some heavenly Macedonia. power, doubtless, would have it, precisely at the time when Antipater was already afflicted with sickness, and when Cassander, who had assumed control of affairs, had found a letter which Demades had written to Antigonus in Asia, beseeching him to present himself suddenly in Greece and Macedonia, which hung by an old and rotten thread, as he facetiously called Antipater When, therefore, Cassander saw Demades after his arrival, he arrested him, and first slaughtered his son, whom he had brought so near that the folds of his father's robe caught the blood of his murder and were filled with it, and then, after heaping much insult and abuse upon him for his ingratitude and treachery, slew the father too.

ΧΧΧΙ Έπεὶ δὲ Αντίπατρος ἀποδείξας Πολυσπέρχοντα στρατηγόν, Κάσανδρον δὲ χιλίαρχον, έξέλιπεν, εὐθὺς διαναστάς ὁ Κάσανδρος καὶ προκαταλαμβάνων τὰ πράγματα πέμπει κατὰ τάγος Νικάνορα τω Μενύλλω διάδοχον της φρουραρχίας, πρὶν ἔκδηλον τὸν Αντιπάτρου θάνατον γενέσθαι κελεύσας την Μουνυχίαν παρα-2 λαβείν γενομένου δὲ τούτου, καὶ μεθ' ἡμέρας ολίνας πυθομένων των Αθηναίων ότι τέθνηκεν ό 'Αντίπατρος, εν αιτίαις ό Φωκίων ην και κακώς ήκουεν ώς προαισθόμενος καὶ κατασιωπήσας γάριτι τοῦ Νικάνορος ὁ δὲ τούτων μὲν οὐκ έφρόντιζεν, έντυγχάνων δὲ τῷ Νικάνορι καὶ διαλεγόμενος είς τε τάλλα τοῖς 'Αθηναίοις πράον αὐτὸν καὶ κεχαρισμένον παρείχε, καὶ φιλοτιμίας τινας έπεισε και δαπάνας ύποστηναι γενόμενον άγωνοθέτην.

ΧΧΧΙΙ Έν τούτω δὲ καὶ Πολυσπέρχων, τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως ἐπιμέλειαν ἔχων ὑφ' ἑαυτῷ καὶ καταπολιτευόμενος τὸν Κάσανδρον, ἔπεμψεν ἐπιστολὴν τοῖς ἐν ἄστει γεγραμμένην, ὡς τοῦ βασιλέως ἀποδιδόντος αὐτοῖς τὴν δημοκρατίαν καὶ πολιτεύεσθαι κατὰ τὰ πάτρια πάντας ᾿Αθηναίους κελεύοντος ἢν δὲ τοῦτο κατὰ τοῦ Φωκίων

2 ναίους κελεύοντος ἢν δὲ τοῦτο κατὰ τοῦ Φωκίωνος ἐπιβουλή συσκευαζόμενος γὰρ εἰς ἑαυτόν, ὡς μικρὸν ὕστερον ἔδειξε τοῖς ἔργοις, ὁ Πολυσπέρχων τὴν πόλιν, οὐδὲν ἤλπιζε περαίνειν μὴ τοῦ Φωκίωνος ἐκπεσόντος ἐκπεσεῖσθαι δὲ ἐκεῖνον

¹ Not to be taken in its literal meaning of commander of a thousand, but in the general sense of heutenant general, second in command Antipater vainly sought to deprive his son of the succession

άμα τῶν ἀπεψηφισμένων ἐπιχυθέντων τῆ πολιτεία καὶ πάλιν τὸ βῆμα δημαγωγῶν κατασχόντων καὶ συκοφαντῶν

'Υποκινουμένων δὲ πρὸς ταθτα τῶν 'Αθηναίων, βουλόμενος έντυχείν αὐτοίς ὁ Νικάνωρ, ἐν Πειραιεί βουλής γενομένης, παρήλθε, τῷ Φωκίωνι έμπιστεύσας τὸ σῶμα Δερκύλλου δὲ τοῦ ἐπὶ της χώρας στρατηγού συλλαβείν αὐτὸν ἐπιχειρήσαντος, ἐκείνος μὲν προαισθόμενος ἐξεπήδησε, καὶ φανερὸς ἢν εὐθὺς ἀμυνούμενος τὴν πόλιν, ὁ δὲ Φωκίων ἐπὶ τῷ προέσθαι τὸν ἄνδρα καὶ μὴ κατασχείν έγκαλούμενος έφη πιστεύειν μέν τώ Νικάνορι καὶ μηδὲν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ προσδοκᾶν δεινόν εί δὲ μή, μᾶλλον ἐθέλειν ἀδικούμενος ἡ ἀδικῶν 4 φανερός γενέσθαι τοῦτο δὲ ὑπὲρ αὑτοῦ μὲν ἄν τινι σκοπούντι δοκοίη καλοκαγαθικώς λελέγθαι καλ γενναίως ό δὲ εἰς πατρίδος ἀποκινδυνεύων σωτηρίαν, καὶ ταῦτα στρατηγὸς καὶ ἄρχων, οὐκ οίδα μη μείζον τι παραβαίνει και πρεσβύτερον τὸ πρὸς τοὺς πολίτας δίκαιον οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐκεῖνο ἔστιν εἰπεῖν, ὅτι φοβούμενος μὲν εἰς πόλεμον έμβαλείν την πόλιν ο Φωκίων απέσχετο τοῦ Νικάνορος, άλλως δὲ προὐβάλλετο τὴν πίστιν καὶ τὸ δίκαιον, ὅπως αἰδούμενος ἐκεῖνος ἡσυγίαν 5 άγη καὶ μηδεν άδικη τους 'Αθηναίους άλλ' όντως έοικεν ἰσχυρά τις αὐτῷ περὶ τοῦ Νικάνορος ἐγγενέσθαι πίστις, ὅν γε πολλῶν προδιαβαλλόντων

disfranchised citizens overwhelmed the administration, and the tribunal was again at the mercy of demagogues and public informers.

Since the Athenians were somewhat stirred by these communications, Nicanor wished to address them.1 and after a council had been convened in Peiraeus, he came before it, relying upon Phocion for the safety of his person. But Dercyllus, the Athenian general in command of the district, made an attempt to arrest him, whereupon Nicanor, who became aware of the attempt in time, dashed away. and was clearly about to inflict speedy punishment upon the city. Phocion, however, when assailed for letting Nicanor go and not detaining him, said that he had confidence in Nicanor and expected no evil at his hands; but in any case, he would rather be found suffering wrong than doing wrong. such an utterance as this might seem honourable and noble in one who had regard to his own interests alone; but he who endangers his country's safety, and that, too, when he is her commanding general, transgresses, I suspect, a larger and more venerable obligation of justice towards his fellow citizens. For it cannot even be said that it was the fear of plunging the city into war which made Phocion refrain from seizing Nicanor, but that he sought to excuse himself on other grounds by protestations of good faith and justice, in order that Nicanor might respect these obligations and keep the peace and do the Athenians no wrong; nay, it would seem that he really had too strong a confidence in Nicanor. though many gave warning against that officer and

¹ Nicanor, acting in the interests of Cassander, wished to expose to the Athenians the designs of Polysperchon.

καὶ κατηγορούντων ἐπιτίθεσθαι τῷ Πειραιεί καὶ διαβιβάζειν είς Σαλαμίνα ξένους καὶ διαφθείρειν τινάς των έν Πειραιεί κατοικούντων, ου προσήκατο τον λόγον οὐδ' ἐπίστευσεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ Φιλομήλου του Λαμπτρέως ψήφισμα γράψαντος Αθηναίους άπαντας έν τοις όπλοις είναι και τώ στρατηγώ Φωκίωνι προσέχειν, ημέλησεν, άγρι οῦ προσάγων ὁ Νικάνωρ ἐκ τῆς Μουνυχίας τὰ όπλα τὸν Πειραιά περιετάφρευσε

ΧΧΧΙΙΙ Πραττομένων δὲ τούτων ὁ μὲν Φωκίων έθορυβείτο καὶ κατεφρονείτο τοὺς 'Λθηναίους έξάνειν βουλόμενος, 'Αλέξανδρος δὲ ὁ Πολυσπέργοντος υίὸς ήκε μετά δυνάμοως, λόγω μὲν ἐπὶ τὸν Νικάνορα τοίς ἐν ἄστει βοηθήσων, ἔργω δὲ τὴν πόλιν, εἰ δύναιτο, καταληψόμενος αὐτὴν ξαυτη 2 περιπετή γενομένην οί τε γάρ φυγάδες αὐτῶ συνεισβαλόντες εὐθὺς ἦσαν ἐν ἄστει, καὶ τῶν ξένων άμα καὶ των ἀτίμων πρὸς αὐτοὺς εἰσδραμόντων εκκλησία παμμιγής ήθροίσθη καὶ άτακτος, έν ή τὸν Φωκίωνα της άρχης ἀπολίσαντες έτέρους είλοντο στρατηγούς. εί δὲ μη συνιών είς λόγους ὁ ᾿Αλέξανδρος τῶ Νικάνορι μόνος παρὰ τὸ τείχος ὤφθη, καὶ τοῦτο ποιοῦντες πολλάκις ύποψίαν τοῖς 'Αθηναίοις παρέσχον, οὐκ ἂν ή 3 πόλις διέφυγε του κίνδυνον έπεὶ δὲ Αγνωνίδης ό ρήτωρ εὐθὺς ἐπεφύετο τοῖς περὶ τὸν Φωκίωνα καὶ κατηγόρει προδοσίας, οί μὲν περὶ Καλλιμέδοντα καὶ Χαρικλέα φοβηθέντες ἀπηλθον ἐκ τῆς πόλεως, ὁ δὲ Φωκίων καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ τῶν φίλων

accused him of hostile designs against the Peiraeus, in that he was sending mercenaries across to Salamis, and tampering with some of the residents in Peiraeus, Phocion would not give heed to the story nor believe it at all. Indeed, even after Philomelus of Lamptrae brought in a decree that all Athenians should stand under arms and await orders from Phocion their general, he paid no attention to the matter, until Nicanor led his troops forth from Munychia and

began to run trenches around the Peiraeus.

XXXIII. In this state of affairs, Phocion, who now wished to lead the Athenians forth to battle, was stormed at and held in derision, and Alexander the son of Polysperchon came with an armed force. His ostensible design was to bring aid to the citizens against Nicanor, but he really wished to seize the city, if he could, now that she was ruinously divided against herself. For the exiles who had burst into the country with him were at once in the city, strangers and disfranchised citizens ran in to join them, and a motley and turbulent assembly was gathered together, in which Phocion was deposed from his command and other generals were chosen. And had not Alexander been seen in close conference with Nicanor near the walls, and had not their interview, which was often repeated, rendered the Athenians suspicious, the city would not have escaped its peril. Moreover, Hagnonides the orator 1 at once assailed Phocion and denounced him as a traitor, whereupon Callimedon and Charicles 2 took fright and left the city, while Phocion, and with him those

¹ The same as the public informer of xxix 3

² Prominent partisans of Antipater, who had transferred their allegiance to Cassander, the son of Antipater, rather than to Polysperchon, the successor of Antipater.

οί παραμείναντες ἄχουτο πρὸς Πολυσπέρχοντα καὶ συνεξήλθον αὐτοῖς χάριτι τοῦ Φωκίωνος ὁ Πλαταιεὺς Σόλων καὶ Δείναρχος ὁ Κορίνθιος, ἐπιτήδειοι τοῦ Πολυσπέρχοντος εἶναι δοκοῦντες 4 καὶ συνήθεις ἀρρωστία δὲ χρησαμένου τοῦ Δεινάρχου συχνὰς ἡμέρας ἐν Ἐλατεία διέτριψαν, ἐν αἶς 'Αγνωνίδου πείσαντος, 'Αρχεστράτου δὲ τὸ ψήφισμα γράψαντος, ἔπεμπε πρεσβείαν ὁ δῆμος κατηγορήσουσαν τοῦ Φωκίωνος ἄμα δὲ καὶ συνέμιξαν ἀμφότεροι τῷ Πολυσπέρχοντι μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως πορευομένω περὶ κώμην τινὰ τῆς Φωκίδος, Φαρύγας, κειμένην ὑπὸ τὸ 'Ακρούριον ὄρος, δ νῦν Γαλάτην καλοῦσιν

'Ενταθθα δή θεὶς ὁ Πολυσπέρχων τὸν χρυσοθν ούρανίσκου, καὶ καθίσας ὑπ' αὐτῶ τὸν βασιλέα καὶ τοὺς Φίλους, τὸν μὲν Δείναργον εὐθὺς ἐκ προόδου λαβείν έκέλευσε καὶ στρεβλώσαντας άποκτείναι, τοίς δὲ ᾿Αθηναίοις ἀπέδωκε λόγον ώς δὲ θόρυβον καὶ κραυγήν ἐποίουν ἀντικατηνορούντες άλλήλων έν τῷ συνεδρίω, καὶ προσελθων ο Αγνωνίδης είπεν, ""Απαντας ήμας είς μίαν ἐμβαλόντες γαλεάγραν 'Αθηναίοις ἀναπέμ-6 ψατε λόγον ὑφέξοντας," ὁ μὲν βασιλεὺς ἐγέλασεν, οί δὲ περιεστώτες τῶ συνεδρίω Μακεδόνες καὶ ξένοι σχολήν ἄγοντες ἐπεθύμουν ἀκούειν, καὶ τούς πρέσβεις παρεκάλουν ἀπὸ νεύματος ἐνταῦθα ποιείσθαι την κατηγορίαν ην δε ούδεν ίσον, άλλα τω μεν Φωκίωνι πολλάκις αντέκρουσεν δ Πολυσπέρχων λέγοντι, μέχρι οδ τη βακτηρία

of his friends who remained faithful, set out to go to Polysperchon. There went forth with them also, out of regard for Phocion, Solon of Plataea and Deinarchus of Corinth, who were reputed to be intimate friends of Polysperchon. But Deinarchus fell sick, and the party therefore tarried many days in Elateia, during which time the people of Athens, in accordance with a decree brought in by Archestratus and supported by Hagnonides, sent an embassy to denounce Phocion. Both the parties fell in with Polysperchon at the same time, as he was marching with the king near Pharygae, a village of Phocis lying at the foot of Mount Acrurium, which is now called Galata.

Here, then, Polysperchon, after setting up the golden canopy and seating beneath it the king and his friends, as soon as Deinarchus came forward, ordered him to be seized, tortured, and put to death,2 and then gave audience to the Athenians. But they raised a tumultuous shouting with their denunciations of one another in the council, and at last Hagnonides came forward and said: "Throw us all into one cage and send us back to Athens to render an account." At this, the king burst out laughing; but the Macedonians and foreigners who were gathered about the council, having nothing else to do, were eager to listen, and nodded to the ambassadors to make their denunciation there. But there was no fairness in the conduct of the case, since, when Phocion tried to speak, he was frequently interrupted by Polysperchon, and at last, smiting the ground with

¹ Antipater's chief agent in Peloponnesus.

² In order to maintain himself in power, Polysperchon was forced to treat Antipater's friends as his own enemies.

πατάξας τὴν γῆν ἀπέστη καὶ κατεσιώπησεν 7 Ἡγήμονος δὲ φήσαντος ὅτι μάρτυς αὐτῷ τῆς πρὸς τὸν δῆμον εὐνοίας Πολυσπέρχων ἐστί, καὶ τοῦ Πολυσπέρχοντος ἀποκριναμένου πρὸς ὀργήν, "Παῦσαί μου πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα καταψευδόμενος," ἀναπηδήσας ὁ βασιλεὺς ὥρμησε λόγχη τὸν Ἡγήμονα πατάξαι ταχὺ δὲ τοῦ Πολυσπέρχοντος περιλαβόντος αὐτὸν οὕτω διελύθη τὸ συνέδριον

ΧΧΧΙΥ Τὸν δὲ Φωκίωνα καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ φυλακής περιεχούσης, όσοι τῶν ἐταίρων ἔτυχον ούκ έγγυς έστωτες, ώς τούτο είδον, έγκαλυψάμενοι καὶ διαφυγόντες ἐσώθησαν ἐκείνους δὲ Κλείτος είς 'Αθήνας ἀνηγε λόγω μεν κριθησομέ-2 νους, ἔργω δὲ ἀποθανεῖν κατακεκριμένους. καὶ προσήν τὸ σχήμα τη κομιδή λυπηρόν, ἐφ' άμάξαις κομιζομένων αὐτῶν διὰ τοῦ Κεραμεικοῦ πρὸς τὸ θέατρον ἐκεῖ γὰρ αὐτοὺς προσαγαγών ὁ Κλείτος συνείχεν, άχρι οδ την έκκλησίαν έπλήρωσαν οἱ ἄρχοντες, οὐ δοῦλον, οὐ ξένον, οὐκ άτιμον ἀποκρίναντες, άλλὰ πᾶσι καὶ πάσαις άναπεπταμένον τὸ βημα καὶ τὸ θέατρον παρασχόντες έπεὶ δὲ ή τ' ἐπιστολή τοῦ βασιλέως άνεγνώσθη, λέγοντος αὐτῷ μὲν ἐγνῶσθαι προδότας γεγονέναι τούς ἄνδρας, ἐκείνοις δὲ διδόναι την κρίσιν έλευθέροις τε δη και αὐτονόμοις οὖσι, καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ὁ Κλεῖτος εἰσήγαγεν, οἱ μὲν βέλτιστοι τῶν πολιτῶν ὀΦθέντος τοῦ Φωκίωνος ένεκαλύψαντο καὶ κάτω κύψαντες έδάκρυον, είς

his staff, he retired and held his peace. Moreover, when Hegemon 1 said that Polysperchon could bear witness to his good will towards the people, and Polysperchon replied in wrath, "Cease telling lies against me in the presence of the king," the king sprang to his feet and would have smitten Hegemon with a spear. But Polysperchon quickly threw his arms about the king, and thus the council was dissolved.

XXXIV. A guard was now placed about Phocion and his associates, and at sight of this all of his friends who were standing at some remove covered up their faces and sought safety in flight. Phocion and his party, however, were taken back to Athens by Cleitus, ostensibly to be tried, but really under sentence of death. And besides, the manner of their return to the city was shameful, for they were carried on waggons through the Cerameicus to the theatre. For thither Cleitus brought them and there he kept them, until the magistrates had made up an assembly, from which they excluded neither slave, foreigner, nor disfranchised person, but allowed all alike, both men and women, free access to theatre and tribunal. After the letter of the king had been read aloud, in which he said that according to his judgement the men were traitors, but that their fellow citizens, who were freemen and self-governing, should pronounce sentence upon them, Cleitus led the men in. Then the best of the citizens, at sight of Phocion, covered their faces, bent their heads, and wept. One of them, however, rose up

225

¹ One of Phocion's party, and, like him, under accusation of treachery, *i.e.* of favouring Cassander rather than Polysperchon.

δὲ ἀναστὰς ἐτόλμησεν εἰπεῖν ὅτι, τηλικαύτην κρίσιν έγκεγειρικότος τῷ δήμω τοῦ βασιλέως, καλώς έχει τους δούλους και τους ξένους ἀπελ-4 θεῖν ἐκ τῆς ἐκκλησίας οὐκ ἀνασχομένων δὲ τῶν πολλών, άλλ' άνακραγόντων βάλλειν τους όλιγαρχικούς καὶ μισοδήμους, άλλος μὲν οὐδεὶς ύπερ του Φωκίωνος επεχείρησεν είπειν, αὐτὸς δὲ χαλεπώς καὶ μόλις έξακουσθείς, "Πότερον," εἶπεν, "ἀδίκως ἡ δικαίως ἀποκτεῖναι βούλεσθε ἡμᾶς," ἀποκριναμένων δέ τινων ὅτι δικαίως, "Καὶ τοῦτο," ἔφη, " πῶς γνώσεσθε μὴ ἀκούσαν-5 τες," ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐθὲν μᾶλλον ἤκουον, ἐγγυτέρω προσελθών, "'Εγώ μέν," εἶπεν, "άδικεῖν ὁμολογῶ, καὶ θανάτου τιμῶμαι τὰ πεπολιτευμένα έμαυτῷ τούτους δέ, ἄνδρες 'Αθηναίοι, διὰ τί άποκτενείτε μηδέν άδικοθντας," άποκριναμένων δὲ πολλών, ""Οτι σοὶ φίλοι εἰσίν," ὁ μὲν Φωκίων αποστάς ήσυχίαν ήγεν, ο δε Αγνωνίδης Ψήφισμα γεγραμμένον έχων ἀνέγνω, καθ' δ τὸν δήμον έδει χειροτονείν περί των άνδρων εί δοκούσιν άδικείν, τούς δὲ ἄνδρας, αν καταγειροτονηθῶσιν, ἀποθνήσκειν

ΧΧΧΥ 'Αναγνωσθέντος δὲ τοῦ ψηφίσματος ηξίουν τινές προσγράφειν όπως καὶ στρεβλωθείς Φωκίων ἀποθάνοι, καὶ τὸν τροχὸν εἰσφέρειν καὶ τούς ύπηρέτας καλείν προσέταττον ό δὲ Αγνωνίδης καὶ τὸν Κλεῖτον ὁρῶν δυσχεραίνοντα καὶ τὸ πράγμα βαρβαρικὸν είναι καὶ μιαρὸν ήγούμενος, "Οταν," έφη, "Καλλιμέδοντα τον μαστι-

¹ In cases where the penalty was not fixed by law, the accuser proposed a penalty, and the accused had the right to

and had the courage to say that, since the king had put a case of such importance into the hands of the people, it were well that slaves and foreigners should leave the assembly. This the multitude would not tolerate, but cried out to stone the oligarchs and haters of the people. Therefore no one else undertook to speak in behalf of Phocion, but he himself, with great difficulty, at last made himself heard, saying: "Do ye wish to put us to death unjustly or justly?" And when some answered, "Justly," he said: "And how will ye determine this without hearing me '" But they were not a whit more willing to hear him, and therefore, drawing nearer, he said: "I admit my own guilt, and I assign death as the penalty 1 for my political conduct; but these men with me, men of Athens, are not guilty at all, and why will ye put them to death?" "Because they are thy friends," answered many, whereat Phocion retired and held his peace. But Hagnonides read aloud an edict which he had prepared, in accordance with which the people were to vote by show of hands whether they thought the men to be guilty, and the men, if the show of hands was against them, were to be put to death.

XXXV. After the edict had been read aloud, some demanded an additional clause providing that Phocion should be tortured before he was put to death, and insisted that the rack should be brought in and the executioners summoned. But Hagnonides, who saw that Cleitus was displeased at this, and considered the measure abominable and barbarous, said: "Whenever we catch that rascally Callimedon, men of Athens,

propose a counter-penalty The court then chose between the two penalties Phocion waived all the advantage of this right, as Socrates, in a different way, had done.

γίαν λάβωμεν, ὧ ἄνδρες 'Αθηναῖοι, στρεβλώσομεν περὶ δὲ Φωκίωνος οὐδὲν ἐγὼ γράφω τοιοῦτον" ἐνταῦθα τῶν ἐπιεικῶν τις ὑπεφώνησεν
"' Ορθῶς γε σὰ ποιῶν· ἄν γὰρ Φωκίωνα βασανίσωμεν, σὲ τί ποιήσομεν," ἐπικυρωθέντος δὲ τοῦ
ψηφίσματος καὶ τῆς χειροτονίας ἀποδοθείσης,
οὐδεὶς καθήμενος, ἀλλὰ πάντες ἐξαναστάντες, οἱ
δὲ πλεῖστοι καὶ στεφανωσάμενοι, κατεχειροτόνησαν αὐτῶν θάνατον ἢσαν δὲ σὰν τῷ Φωκίωνι
Νικοκλῆς, Θούδιππος, 'Ηγήμων, Πυθοκλῆς· Δημητρίου δὲ τοῦ Φαληρέως καὶ Καλλιμέδοντος καὶ
Χαρικλέους καί τινων ἄλλων ἀπόντων κατεψηφίσθη θάνατος

ΧΧΧΥΙ 'Ως οὖν διαλύσαντες τὴν ἐκκλησίαν ήγον είς τὸ δεσμωτήριον τούς ἄνδρας, οί μέν άλλοι, περιπλεκομένων των φίλων αὐτοῖς καὶ οἰκείων, ὀδυρόμενοι καὶ καταθρηνοῦντες ἐβάδιζον, τὸ δὲ Φωκίωνος πρόσωπον οίον ὅτε στρατηγών άπ' ἐκκλησίας προυπέμπετο βλέποντες, ἐθαύμαζον την ἀπάθειαν καὶ μεγαλοψυχίαν τοῦ 2 ανδρός οί δὲ ἐνθροὶ κακῶς ἔλεγον παρατρέχοντες είς δὲ καὶ προσέπτυσεν έξεναντίας προσελθών ότε καὶ τὸν Φωκίωνα λέγεται βλέψαντα πρός τους άρχοντας είπειν "Ου παύσει τις ἀσχημονούντα τούτον," ἐπεὶ δὲ Θούδιππος ἐν τῷ δεσμωτηριφ γενόμενος καὶ τὸ κώνειον ὁρῶν τριβόμενον ήγανάκτει καὶ κατέκλαιε τὴν συμφοράν, ώς οὐ προσηκόντως τῶ Φωκίωνι συναπολλύμενος, "Είτα οὐκ ἀγαπᾶς," είπεν, "ὅτι μετὰ 3 Φωκίωνος ἀποθνήσκεις," ἐρομένου δέ τινος τῶν φίλων εί τι πρὸς Φῶκον λέγει τὸν υίόν, "Πάνυ

we will put him to the torture; but I cannot make any such motion in the case of Phocion." Here some decent fellow called out in response: "Right thou art; for if we should torture Phocion, what would be left for us to do to thee?" So the form of the edict was approved, and when the show of hands was taken, no one keeping his seat, but all rising to their feet, and most of them wreathing themselves with garlands, they condemned the men to death. Now, there were with Phocion, Nicocles, Thudippus, Hegemon, and Pythocles; and Demetrius of Phalerum, Callimedon, Charicles, and sundry others, were condemned to death in absentia.

XXXVI. When, accordingly, the assembly had been dissolved and the men were being led to the prison, the rest of them, as their friends and relatives clung about them, walked along lamenting and shedding tears; but the countenance of Phocion was the same as it used to be when he was escorted from the assembly as general, and when men saw it, they were amazed at the man's calmness and at his grandeur of spirit. His enemies, however, ran along by his side and reviled him; and one of them actually came up and spat in his face. At this, as we are told. Phocion looked towards the magistrates and said: "Will not someone stop this fellow's unseemly behaviour?" Again, when Thudippus, on entering the prison and seeing the executioner bruising the hemlock, grew angry and bewailed his hard fate. declaring it not fitting that he should perish with Phocion, "Is it no satisfaction to thee, then," said Phocion, "that thou art put to death in company with Phocion?" And when one of his friends asked him if he had any message for his son Phocus,

μὲν οὖν," ἔφη· " λέγω μὴ μνησικακεῖν 'Αθηναίοις." τοῦ δὲ Νικοκλέους, ὃς ἢν αὐτῷ πιστότατος τῶν φίλων, παρακαλοῦντος ὅπως αὐτὸν ἐάση τὸ φάρμακον πιεῖν πρότερον, "Βαρὰ μέν," εἶπεν, "ὧ Νικόκλεις, ἐμοὶ τὸ αἴτημα καὶ λυπηρόν, ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδὲ ἄλλο οὐδέποτέ σοι παρὰ τὸν βίον οὐδὲν ἀχαρίστησα, καὶ τοῦτο συγχωρῶ" πεπωκότων δὲ ἤδη πάντων τὸ φάρμακον ἐπέλιπε, καὶ ὁ δημόσιος οὐκ ἔφη τρίψειν ἔτερον, εἰ μὴ λάβοι δώδεκα δραχμάς, ὅσου τὴν ὁλκὴν ἀνεῖται χρόνου δὲ γενομένου καὶ διατριβῆς ὁ Φωκίων καλέσας τινὰ τῶν φίλων, καὶ εἰπὼν εἰ μηδὲ ἀποθανεῖν 'Αθήνησι δωρεάν ἐστιν, ἐκέλευσε τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ δοῦναι τὸ κερμάτιον

ΧΧΧΥΙΙ "Ην δὲ ἡμέρα μηνὸς Μουνυχιῶνος ἐνάτη ἐπὶ δέκα, καὶ τῷ Διὶ τὴν πομπὴν πέμποντες οἱ ἱππεῖς παρεξήεσαν· ὧν οἱ μὲν ἀφείλοντο τοὺς στεφάνους, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τὰς θύρας δεδακρυμένοι τῆς εἰρκτῆς ἀπέβλεψαν ἐφάνη δὲ τοῖς μὴ παντάπασιν ὡμοῖς καὶ διεφθαρμένοις ὑπ' ὀργῆς καὶ φθόνου τὴν ψυχήν, ἀνοσιώτατον γεγονέναι τὸ μηδ' ἐπισχεῖν τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκείνην, μηδὲ καθαρεῦσαι δημοσίου φόνου τὴν πόλιν ἔορτάζουσαν. οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' ὥσπερ ἐνδεέστερον ἠγωνισμένοις τοῖς ἐχθροῖς ἔδοξε καὶ τὸ σῶμα τοῦ Φωκίωνος ἐξορίσαι καὶ μηδὲ πῦρ ἐναῦσαι μηδένα πρὸς τὴν ταφὴν ᾿Αθηναίων. διὸ φίλος μὲν οὐδεὶς ἐτόλμησεν ἄψασθαι τοῦ σώματος, Κωνωπίων δὲ τις, ὑπουργεῖν εἰθισμένος τὰ τοιαῦτα μισθοῦ, κομισθέντα

"Certainly," said he; "my message is that he cherish no resentment against the Athenians." Again, when Nicocles, his most faithful friend. begged the privilege of drinking the drug first. "O Nicocles," he said, "thy request is grievous to me and painful; but since I have never in all my life denied thee any other favour, I grant thee this one also." But when all the rest had drunk of it. the drug ran short, and the executioner refused to bruise another portion unless he were paid twelve drachmas, which was the price of the weight required. However, after a delay of some length, Phocion called one of his friends, and, asking if a man could not even die at Athens without paving for the privilege, bade him give the executioner his money.

XXXVII. It was the nineteenth day of the month Munvchion, and the horsemen conducting the procession in honour of Zeus were passing by the prison. Some of them took off their garlands, and others gazed at the door of the prison with tears in their eves. And it was thought by all those whose souls were not wholly savage and debauched by rage and jealousy, that an impious thing had been done in not waiting over that day, and so keeping the city pure from a public execution when it was holding festival. However, his enemies, as if their triumph were incomplete, got a decree passed that the body of Phocion should be carried beyond the boundary of the country, and that no Athenian should light a fire for his obsequies. Therefore no friend of his ventured to touch his body, but a certain Conopion. who was wont to perform such services for hire,

¹ Early in May, 318 B.C.

τὸν νεκρὸν ὑπὲρ τὴν Ἐλευσῖνα, πῦρ λαβὼν ἐκ
3 τῆς Μεγαρικῆς, ἔκαυσεν ἡ δὲ γυνὴ παροῦσα
μετὰ τῶν θεραπαινίδων ἔχωσε μὲν αὐτόθι χῶμα
κενὸν καὶ κατέσπεισεν, ἐνθεμένη δὲ τῷ κόλπῳ τὰ
ὀστᾶ καὶ κομίσασα νύκτωρ εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν κατώρυξε παρὰ τὴν ἑστίαν, εἰποῦσα "Σοί, ὧ φίλη
ἑστία, παρακατατίθεμαι ταῦτα ἀνδρὸς ἀγαθοῦ
λείψανα σὺ δὲ αὐτὰ τοῖς πατρώοις ἀπόδος
ἤρίοις, ὅταν ᾿Αθηναῖοι σωφρονήσωσι "

ΧΧΧΥΙΙΙ Καὶ μέντοι χρόνου βραχέος διαγενομένου, καὶ τῶν πραγμάτων διδασκόντων οἶον
ἐπιστάτην καὶ φύλακα σωφροσύνης καὶ δικαιοσύνης ὁ δῆμος ἀπώλεσεν, ἀνδριάντα μὲν αὐτοῦ
χαλκοῦν ἀνέστησαν, ἔθαψαν δὲ δημοσίοις τέλεσι
τὰ ὀστᾶ τῶν δὲ κατηγόρων 'Αγνωνίδην μὲν αὐτοὶ
θάνατον καταχειροτονήσαντες ἀπέκτειναν, 'Επίκουρον δὲ καὶ Δημόφιλον ἀποδράντας ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἀνευρῶν ὁ τοῦ Φωκίωνος υίὸς ἐτιμωρήσατο

Τοῦτον οὕτε τἄλλα σπουδαῖον ἄνδρα γενέσθαι φασί, καὶ παιδίσκης ἐρῶντα παρὰ πορνοβοσκῷ τρεφομένης κατὰ τύχην Θεοδώρῷ τῷ ἀθέῷ παραγενέσθαι λόγον ἐν Δυκείῷ διαλεγομένῷ τοιοῦτον "Εἰ τὸ φίλον λύσασθαι μὴ αἰσχρόν ἐστιν, οὐδὲ τὸ φίλην ὁμοίως εἰ δὲ μὴ τὸ ἑταῖρον, οὐδὲ τὸ ἑταίραν" θέμενον οὖν ἑαυτῷ πρὸς τὴν ἐπιθυμίαν τὸν λόγον ὡς εὖ ἔχοντα, λύσασθαι τὴν ἑταίραν

'Αλλὰ τὰ μὲν περὶ Φωκίωνα πραχθέντα τῶν περὶ Σωκράτην πάλιν ἀνέμνησε τοὺς 'Ελληνας, ώς ὁμοιοτάτης ἐκείνη τῆς ἁμαρτίας ταύτης καὶ δυστυχίας τῆ πόλει γενομένης.

¹ Cf chapter xix

carried the body beyond Eleusis, took fire from the Megarian territory, and burned it. The wife of Phocion, however, who was present with her maidservants, heaped up a cenotaph on the spot and poured libations upon it; then, putting the bones in her bosom and carrying them by night to her dwelling, she burned them by the hearth, saying: "To thee, dear Hearth, I entrust these remains of a noble man; but do thou restore them to the sepulchre of his fathers, when the Athenians shall have come to their senses."

XXXVIII. And indeed, after a short time had passed, and when the course of events was teaching them what a patron and guardian of moderation and justice the people had lost, they set up a statue of him in bronze, and gave his bones a public burial. Moreover, as regards his accusers, the people themselves condemned Hagnonides and put him to death; while Epicurus and Demophilus, who had run away from the city, were found out by Phocion's son and visited with his vengeance.

This son of Phocion, we are told, turned out to be a man of no worth in general, and once, being enamoured of a girl who was kept in a brothel, chanced to hear Theodorus the Atheist discourse in the Lyceium as follows: "If there is no disgrace in ransoming a man beloved, the same is true of a woman loved; what is true of a comrade, is true also of a mistress." Accordingly, his passion leading him to think the argument sound, he ransomed his mistress.

But Phocion's fate reminded the Greeks anew of that of Socrates; 3 they felt that the sin and misfortune of Athens were alike in both cases.

² Cf. chapters xx. and xxx. 1. ³ In 399 B.C.



ΚΑΤΩΝ

Ι Κάτωνι δὲ τὸ μὲν γένος ἀρχὴν ἐπιφανείας ἔλαβε καὶ δόξης ἀπὸ τοῦ προπάππου Κάτωνος, ἀνδρὸς ἐν δόξῃ καὶ δυνάμει μάλιστα 'Ρωμαίων γενομένου δι' ἀρετήν, ὡς ἐν τοῖς περὶ ἐκείνου γέγραπται, κατελείφθη δὲ γονέων ὀρφανὸς μετ' ἀδελφοῦ Καιπίωνος ἱ καὶ Πορκίας ἀδελφῆς ἢν δὲ καὶ Σερβιλία Κάτωνος ὁμομήτριος ἀδελφή, καὶ πάντες οὖτοι παρὰ Λιβίω Δρούσω τροφὴν καὶ δίαιταν εἶχον, θείω μὲν ὄντι πρὸς μητρός, ἄγοντι δὲ τὴν πολιτείαν τότε καὶ γὰρ εἰπεῖν δεινότατος ἢν, καὶ τἄλλα σώφρων ἀνὴρ ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα, καὶ φρονήματος οὐδενὶ 'Ρωμαίων ὑφιέμενος.

Λέγεται δὲ Κάτων εὐθὺς ἐκ παιδίου τῆ τε φωνῆ καὶ τῷ προσώπῳ καὶ ταῖς περὶ τὰς παιδιὰς διατριβαῖς ἡθος ὑποφαίνειν ἄτρεπτον καὶ ἀπαθὲς καὶ βέβαιον ἐν πᾶσιν ἰσχύν τε γὰρ εἶχον αὐτοῦ παρ' ἡλικίαν τελεσιουργὸν αἱ ὁρμαί, καὶ τοῖς κολακεύουσι τραχὺς ὢν καὶ προσάντης, ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐκράτει τῶν ἐκφοβούντων ἡν δὲ καὶ πρὸς γέλωτα κομιδῆ δυσκίνητος, ἄχρι μειδιάματος σπανίως τῷ προσώπῳ διαχεόμενος, καὶ πρὸς ὀργὴν οὐ ταχὺς οὐδὲ ὀλισθηρός, ὀργισθεὶς

δὲ δυσπαραίτητος.

Καιπίωνος with Coraes and Bekker Καπίωνος
 πρὸς with Coraes and Bekker, after Xylander τῆς

I. Cato's family got its first lustre and fame from his great-grandfather Cato (a man whose virtue gained him the greatest reputation and influence among the Romans, as has been written in his Life), but the death of both parents left him an orphan, together with his brother Caepio and his sister Porcia. Cato had also a half-sister, Servilia, the daughter of his mother. All these children were brought up in the home of Livius Drusus, their uncle on the mother's side, who at that time was a leader in the conduct of public affairs; for he was a most powerful speaker, in general a man of the greatest discretion, and yielded to no Roman in dignity of purpose.

We are told that from his very childhood Cato displayed, in speech, in countenance, and in his childish sports, a nature that was inflexible, imperturbable, and altogether steadfast. He set out to accomplish his purposes with a vigour beyond his years, and while he was harsh and repellent to those who would flatter him, he was still more masterful towards those who tried to frighten him. It was altogether difficult to make him laugh, although once in a while he relaxed his features so far as to smile; and he was not quickly nor easily moved to anger,

though once angered he was inexorable.

¹ By her second husband, Q. Servilius Caepio, who was also the father of Cato's half-brother Caepio.

'Ως οθν είς τὸ μανθάνειν ήκε, νωθρὸς ήν ἀναλαβείν καὶ βραδύς, ἀναλαβών δὲ κάτοχος καὶ μνημονικός δ δη και πέφυκεν άλλως, τους μέν εύφυείς άναμνηστικούς μάλλον είναι, μνημονικούς δὲ τοὺς μετὰ πόνου καὶ πραγματείας παραδεχομένους γίνεται γὰρ οἷον ἔγκαυμα τῆς ψυχῆς τῶν 4 μαθημάτων εκαστον ἔοικε δὲ καὶ τὸ δύσπειστον τω Κάτωνι ποιείν έργωδεστέραν την μάθησιν πάσχειν γάρ τι τὸ μανθάνειν ἀτεχνῶς ἐστι, καὶ τὸ πείθεσθαι ταχὺ τοῖς ήττον ἀντέχειν δυναμένοις συμβέβηκε διὸ πείθονται μᾶλλον νέοι γερόντων καὶ νοσοῦντες ὑγιαινόντων, καὶ ὅλως ἐν οίς τὸ ἀποροῦν ἀσθενέστατόν ἐστι, ῥᾶστον τὸ 5 προστιθέμενον. τῷ μέντοι παιδαγωγῷ τὸν Κάτωνα πείθεσθαι μέν λέγουσι καὶ ποιείν ἄπαν τὸ προσταττόμενον, εκάστου δε την αιτίαν απαιτείν καὶ τὸ διὰ τί πυνθάνεσθαι καὶ γὰρ ἢν χαρίεις ό παιδαγωγός αὐτοῦ καὶ λόγον ἔχων τοῦ κονδύλου προχειρότερου, ὄνομα Σαρπηδών.

ΙΙ. Έτι δὲ παιδὸς τοῦ Κάτωνος ὄντος ἔπραττον οἱ σύμμαχοι τῶν Ῥωμαίων ὅπως μεθέξουσι τῆς ἐν Ῥώμη πολιτείας καὶ τις Πομπαίδιος Σίλλων, ἀνὴρ πολεμικὸς καὶ μέγιστον ἔχων ἀξίωμα, τοῦ δὲ Δρούσου φίλος, κατέλυσε παρ' αὐτῷ πλείονας ἡμέρας, ἐν αἶς γεγονὼς τοῖς παιδίοις συνήθης, "᾿Αγς," εἶπεν, "ὅπως ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν δεήσεσθε τοῦ θείου συναγωνίσασθαι περὶ τῆς πολιτείας." ὁ μὲν οὖν Καιπίων διαμειδιάσας ἐπέ-

When, accordingly, he came to study, he was sluggish of comprehension and slow, but what he comprehended he held fast in his memory. And this is generally the way of nature: those who are well endowed are more apt to recall things to mind, but those retain things in their memory who acquire them with toil and trouble; 1 for everything they learn becomes branded, as it were, upon their minds. It would appear, too, that Cato's reluctance to be persuaded made his learning anything more laborious. For, to learn is simply to allow something to be done to you, and to be quickly persuaded is natural for those who are less able to offer resistance. Therefore young men are more easily persuaded than old men, and sick folk, than those who are well, and, in a word, where the power to raise objections is weakest, the act of submission is easiest we are told that Cato was obedient to his tutor, and did everything that was enjoined upon him, although in each case he demanded the reason and wanted to know the why and wherefore. And, indeed, his tutor was a man of culture, and more ready to reason with a pupil than to thrash him. His name was Sarpedon.

II. While Cato was still a boy, the Italian allies of the Romans were making efforts to obtain Roman citizenship. One of their number, Pompaedius Silo,² a man of experience in war and of the highest position, was a friend of Drusus, and lodged at his house for several days. During this time he became familiar with the children, and said to them once: "Come, beg your uncle to help us in our struggle for citizenship." Caepio, accordingly, consented with a

¹ Cf Aristotle, De Mem. 1. 1, 2, 24.

² Erroneously called Publius Silo in the Marius, xxxiii. 2.

νευσε, τοῦ δὲ Κάτωνος οὐδὲν ἀποκριναμένου καὶ βλέποντος είς τοὺς ξένους ἀτενες καὶ βλοσυρόν, ό Πομπαίδιος, "Σύ δέ," εἶπεν, "ἡμῖν, ὧ νεανία, τί λέγεις, οὐχ οἶος εἶ τοῖς ξένοις συλλαμβάνε-3 σθαι πρὸς τὸν θεῖον, ὥσπερ ὁ ἀδελφός," μὴ φθεγγομένου δὲ τοῦ Κάτωνος, ἀλλὰ τῆ σιωπῆ καὶ τῶ προσώπω δοκούντος ἀπολέγεσθαι την δέησιν, άράμενος αὐτὸν ὁ Πομπαίδιος ὑπὲρ θυρίδος ὡς άφήσων δμολογείν εκέλευεν ή ρίψειν έφασκεν, άμα τη τε φωνή τραχυτέρα χρώμενος καὶ ταῖς χερσίν άπηρτημένον τὸ σῶμα πολλάκις ὑπὲρ τῆς 4 θυρίδος κραδαίνων έπει δὲ πολύν χρόνον οὕτω διεκαρτέρησεν δ Κάτων ἀνέκπληκτος καὶ ἀδεής, καταθέμενος αὐτὸν Πομπαίδιος ήσυχη πρὸς τοὺς φίλους εἶπεν "Οἷον εὐτύχημα τῆς Ἰταλίας ὅτι παις οθτός έστιν εί δε άνηρ ην, μίαν οὐκ αν οίμαι ψηφον ήμιν εν τῷ δήμω γίνεσθαι."

5 Πάλιν δὲ συγγενοῦς τινος ἐν γενεθλίοις καλέσαντος ἐπὶ δεῖπνον ἄλλους τε παῖδας καὶ τοὺς περὶ Κάτωνα, σχολὴν ἄγοντες ἔν τινι μέρει τῆς οἰκίας ἔπαιζον αὐτοὶ καθ' ἑαυτοὺς ἀναμεμιγμένοι νεώτεροι καὶ πρεσβύτεροι, τὸ δὲ παιζόμενον ἢν δίκαι καὶ κατηγορίαι καὶ ἀγωγαὶ τῶν ἁλισκο-τὰνον εἰς οὖν τῶν ἑαλωκότων παίδων εὐπρεπὴς τὴν ὅψιν ὑπὸ πρεσβυτέρου παιδὸς ἀχθεὶς εἴς τι δωμάτιον καὶ εἰρχθεὶς ἐπεκαλεῖτο τὸν Κάτωνα. ταχὰ δὴ τὸ γινόμενον συνεὶς ἣκεν ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας ὁ Κάτων, καὶ διωσάμενος τοὺς προεστῶτας καὶ διακωλύοντας ἐξήγαγε τὸν παΐδα· καὶ μετ' ὀργῆς

smile, but Cato made no reply and gazed fixedly and fiercely upon the strangers. Then Pompaedius said: "But thou, young man, what sayest thou to us? Canst thou not take the part of the strangers with thy uncle, like thy brother?" And when Cato said not a word, but by his silence and the look on his face seemed to refuse the request, Pompaedius lifted him up through a window, as if he would cast him out, and ordered him to consent, or he would throw him down, at the same time making the tone of his voice harsher, and frequently shaking the boy as he held his body out at the window. But when Cato had endured this treatment for a long time without showing fright or fear, Pompaedius put him down, saying quietly to his friends: "What a piece of good fortune it is for Italy that he is a boy; for if he were a man. I do not think we could get a single vote among the people."1

At another time a relation of his who was celebrating a birthday, invited Cato and other boys to supper, and the company were diverting themselves at play in a separate part of the house, older and younger together, their play being actions at law, accusations, and the conducting of the condemned persons to prison. Accordingly, one of those thus condemned, a boy of comely looks, was led off by an older boy and shut into a chamber, where he called upon Cato for help. Then Cato, when he understood what was going on, quickly came to the door, pushed aside the boys who stood before it and tried to stop him, led forth the prisoner, and went

241

¹ This incident must have happened, if at all, in 91 B C., when Cato was four years old; but it need not be inferred that he had already formed an opinion on public affairs. The story is told also in Valerius Maximus, ii. 1, 2

έχων ἀπηλθεν οἴκαδε, καὶ παίδες ἔτεροι συνη-

κολούθησαν.

ΙΙΙ Ούτω δ' ην περιβόητος ὥστ', ἐπειδη Σύλλας την παιδικην καὶ ἱερὰν ἱπποδρομίαν, ην καλοῦσι Τροίαν, ἐπὶ θέα διδάσκων καὶ συναγαγών τοὺς εὐγενεῖς παῖδας ἀπέδειξεν ἡγεμόνας δύο, τὸν μὲν ἔτερον οἱ παῖδες ἐδέξαντο διὰ την μητέρα (Μετέλλης γὰρ ην υἱός, της Σύλλα γυναικός), τὸν δὲ ἔτερον, ἀδελφιδοῦν ὄντα Πομπηίου, Σέξτον, οὐκ εἴων οὐδὲ ἐβούλοντο μελετᾶν οὐδὲ ἔπεσθαι, πυνθανομένου δὲ τοῦ Σύλλα τίνα βούλοιντο, πάντες ἐβόησαν "Κάτωνα," καὶ ὅ γε Σέξτος αὐτὸς εἴξας παρηκεν ὡς κρείττονι τὴν φιλοτιμίαν.

"Ετυχε δε και φίλος ών δ Σύλλας πατρικός αὐτοῖς, καί ποτε καὶ προσηγάγετο καὶ προσωμίλησεν, όλίγοις πάνυ νέμων την τοιαύτην φιλοφροσύνην, διὰ βάρος καὶ όγκον ής είχεν άρχης καὶ δυνάμεως μέγα δή ποιούμενος ὁ Σαρπηδών τοῦτο πρὸς τιμὴν ἄμα καὶ ἀσφάλειαν, ἦγεν άσπασόμενον τον Κάτωνα συνεχώς είς την οίκίαν τοῦ Σύλλα, μηδέν τότε προσιδείν ἀσεβῶν χώρου διαφέρουσαν, ύπὸ πλήθους τῶν ἀγομένων 3 καὶ στρεβλουμένων. ἢν μὲν οὖν ἔτος ἐκείνο τῶ Κάτωνι τεσσαρεσκαιδέκατον ίδων δε κεφαλάς ἐπιφανῶν ἀνδρῶν λεγομένων ἐκκομιζομένας, καὶ κρύφα τους παρόντας ἐπιστένοντας, ἡρώτησε τὸν παιδαγωγον ο τι δή τούτον τον άνθρωπον οὐδεὶς άποκτίννυσιν. είπόντος δὲ ἐκείνου, "Φοβοῦνται γὰρ αὐτόν, ὧ παῖ, μᾶλλον, ἢ μισοῦσι," "Τί οὖν," είπεν. " οὐκ ἐμοὶ ἔίφος ἔδωκας, ἵνα αὐτὸν ἀνελών

off home with him in a passion, followed by other boys also.

III. He was so celebrated that, when Sulla was preparing for exhibition the sacred equestrian game for boys which is called "Troja," and, after assembling the boys of good birth, appointed two leaders for them, the boys accepted one of them for his mother's sake (he was a son of Metella, Sulla's wife), but would not tolerate the other (who was a nephew of Pompey, named Sextus), and refused to rehearse under him or obey him; and when Sulla asked them whom they would have, they all cried "Cato," and Sextus himself gave way and yielded the honour to a confessed superior.

Now, Sulla was friendly to Cato and his brother 2 on their father's account, and sometimes actually asked them to see him and conversed with them, a kindness which he showed to very few, by reason of the weight and majesty of his authority and power. So Sarpedon, thinking that this conduced greatly to the honour and safety of his charge, was continually bringing Cato to wait upon Sulla at his house, which, at that time, looked exactly like an Inferno, owing to the multitude of those who were brought thither and put to torture. Now, Cato was in his fourteenth year; and when he saw heads of men reputed to be eminent carried forth, and heard the smothered groans of the bystanders, he asked his tutor why no one slew this man. "Because, my child," said the tutor, "men fear him more than they hate him." "Why, then," said Cato, "didst thou not give me a

¹ Cf. Vergil, Aeneid, v. 553 ff.

² Both here, and in 1. 1, Plutarch carelessly speaks as though Caepio were own brother, and not half-brother, of Cato.

4 ἀπήλλαξα δουλείας τὴν πατρίδα," τοῦτον τὸν λόγον ἀκούσας ὁ Σαρπηδών, ἄμα δὲ καὶ τὸ βλέμμα καὶ τὸ πρόσωπον αὐτοῦ πιμπλάμενον ὀργῆς καὶ μένους κατιδών, οὕτως ἔδεισεν ὥστε τὸ λοιπὸν ἤδη προσέχειν ἀκριβώς καὶ παραφυλάττειν, μή

τι τολμήση παραβολώτερον

5 Έτι μεν οθν παιδάριον ων μικρόν, απεκρίνατο τοις έρωτωσι τίνα φιλει μάλιστα, τον άδελφόν -ίνα δεύτερον, όμοίως τον άδελφόν, και τρίτον, χρι οθ πολλάκις λέγοντος άπειπεν ο έρωτων. γενόμενος δ' εν ήλικία μαλλον έβεβαίου την προς τον άδελφον εθνοιαν έτη γαρ εθκοσι γεγονως χωρις Καιπίωνος οθκ έδείπνησεν, οθκ άπεδή-6 μησεν, εις άγοραν οθ προηλθε μύρον δ' έκείνου λαμβάνοντος αθτός παρητείτο και τάλλα τὰ

λαμβάνοντος αὐτὸς παρητεῖτο καὶ τἄλλα τὰ περὶ τὴν δίαιταν ἢν ἀκριβὴς καὶ σύντονος ὁ γοῦν Καιπίων ἐπὶ σωφροσύνη καὶ μετριότητι θαυμαζόμενος ὡμολόγει τοιοῦτος εἶναι πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους ἐξεταζόμενος, "'Αλλ' ὅταν," ἔφη, "παρὰ τὸν Κάτωνος βίον παραβάλλω τὸν ἐμόν, οὐδὲν ἐμαυτῷ φαίνομαι Σιππίου διαφέρειν," τῶν ἐπὶ τρυφῆ τινα καὶ μαλακία περιβοήτων ὀνομάσας

Ιν 'Ο δὲ Κάτων ἐπειδη την ἱερωσύνην ἔλαβε τοῦ 'Απόλλωνος, μετοικήσας καὶ νειμάμενος μοῖραν τῶν πατρώων ἑκατὸν εἴκοσι ταλάντων γενομένην, την μὲν δίαιταν ἔτι μᾶλλον συνέστειλεν, 'Αντίπατρον δὲ Τύριον τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς στοᾶς φιλοσόφων προσεταιρισάμενος, τοῖς ἡθικοῖς μάλιστα καὶ πολιτικοῖς ἐνεφύετο δόγμασι, περὶ πᾶσαν μὲν ἀρετὴν ὥσπερ ἐπιπνοία τινὶ κατάσχετος γεγονώς, διαφόρως δὲ τοῦ καλοῦ τὸ περὶ τὴν

sword, that I might slay him and set my country free from slavery?" When Sarpedon heard this speech, and saw also the look on the boy's face, which was full of rage and fury, he was so frightened that in future he kept him under close watch and ward, lest he should venture on some rash deed.

When he was still a little boy, and was asked whom he loved most, he answered, "My brother"; and to the question whom he loved next, likewise, "My brother"; and so a third time, until, after many such answers from him, his questioner desisted. And when he came to maturity, he maintained all the more firmly this affection for his brother. when he was twenty years old, without Caepio he would not take supper, or make a journey, or go out into the forum. But when his brother used perfume, Cato would decline it; and in his habits generally he was severe and strict. At any rate, when Caepio was admired and praised for his discretion and moderation, he would admit that he had those qualities when tested by reference to most men; "But when," he would say, "I compare my life with that of Cato, I seem to myself no better than Sippius,"—mentioning one of those who were celebrated for luxury and effeminacy.

IV After Cato had been made priest of Apollo, he took a house apart, accepted his share of the patrimony, which amounted to a hundred and twenty talents, and began to live yet more simply than before. He made a close companion of Antipater the Tyrian, a Stoic philosopher, and devoted himself especially to ethical and political doctrines. He was possessed, as it were, with a kind of inspiration for the pursuit of every virtue; but, above all, that

δικαιοσύνην ἀτενές, καὶ ἄκαμπτον εἰς ἐπιείκειαν 2 ἢ χάριν, ὑπερηγαπηκώς ἤσκει δὲ καὶ τὸν ὀργανικὸν εἰς πλήθη λόγον, ἀξιῶν ὥσπερ ἐν πόλει μεγάλη τἢ πολιτικἢ φιλοσοφία καὶ μάχιμον εἶναί τι παρατρεφόμενον οὐ μέντοι μεθ' ἑτέρων ἐποιεῖτο τὰς μελέτας, οὐδ' ἤκροάσατο λέγοντος οὐδείς, ἀλλὰ καὶ πρός τινα τῶν ἑταίρων εἰπόντα, "Μέμφονταί σου, Κάτων, οἱ ἄνθρωποι τὴν σιωπήν," "Μόνον," ἔφη, "μὴ τὸν βίον. ἄρξομαι δὲ λέγειν, ὅταν μὴ μέλλω λέγειν ἄξια σιωπῆς"

V 'Η δὲ καλουμένη Πορκία βασιλική τιμητικον ην ανάθημα του παλαιού Κάτωνος, είωθότες οθν έκει χρηματίζειν οι δήμαρχοι, καλ κίονος τοις δίφροις έμποδών είναι δοκούντος, έγνωσαν ύφελείν αὐτὸν ἡ μεταστήσαι. τοῦτο Κάτωνα πρώτον είς άγοραν άκοντα προήγαγεν. άντέστη γάρ αὐτοῖς, καὶ πεῖραν ἄμα τοῦ λόγου 2 καὶ τοῦ φρονήματος δοὺς ἐθαυμάσθη καὶ γὰρ ὁ λόγος νεαρόν μέν οὐδεν οὐδε κομψον είχεν, άλλ' ην δρθιος καὶ περιπληθής καὶ τραχύς. οὐ μην άλλα και χάρις άγωγος άκοης επέτρεχε τη τραχύτητι τών νοημάτων, καὶ τὸ ήθος αὐτοῦ καταμιγνύμενον ήδονήν τινα καὶ μειδίαμα τῷ σεμνῷ παρείχεν οὐκ ἀπάνθρωπον. ή δὲ φωνή μεγέθει μεν αποχρώσα και διαρκής είς τοσούτον εξικέσθαι δήμον, ίσχυν δε και τόνον άρρηκτον είχε και

form of goodness which consists in rigid justice that will not bend to elemency or favour, was his great delight. He practised also the kind of speaking which is effective with a multitude, deeming it right that in political philosophy, as in a great city, a certain warlike element should also be maintained. However, he did not perform his exercises in company with others, nor did any one ever hear him rehearsing a speech. Indeed, to one of his companions who said, "Men find fault with thee, Cato, for thy silence," he replied: "Only let them not blame my life. I will begin to speak when I am not going to say what were better left unsaid."

V. The Basilica Porcia, as it was called, had been dedicated by the elder Cato while he was censor.1 Here, then, the tribunes of the people were accustomed to transact their business; and as one of the pillars was thought to be in the way of their seats, they determined to take it down or move it to another place. This brought Cato for the first time, and against his wishes, into the forum; he opposed the tribunes, and was admired for the proof of eloquence and high character which he gave. For his speech had nothing about it that was juvenile or affected, but was straightforward, full of matter, and harsh. However, a charm that captivated the ear was diffused over the harshness of his sentiments, and the mingling of his character with them gave their austerity a smiling graciousness that won men's His voice was sufficiently loud and penetrating to reach the ears of so large a multitude, and it had a strength and tension which could not

¹ Cf the Cato Major, xix. 2. This was in 182 B.C.

άτρυτον ήμέραν γαρ όλην είπων πολλάκις οὐκ

ἀπηγόρευσε

Τότε δ' οὖν κρατήσας τῆς δίκης πάλιν ἑαυτὸν εἰς τὴν σιωπὴν καὶ τὴν ἄσκησιν συνέστειλε καὶ διεπόνει τὸ σῶμα γυμνασίοις ἐνεργοῖς, ἐθιζόμενος ἀνέχεσθαι καὶ καύματα καὶ νιφετὸν ἀκαλύπτω κεφαλῆ, καὶ βαδίζειν ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς πᾶσαν ὥραν ἄτερ ὀχήματος τῶν δὲ φίλων οἱ συνεκδημοῦντες ἵπποις ἐχρῶντο, καὶ πολλάκις ἑκάστω παρέβαλλεν ὁ Κάτων ἐν μέρει προσδιαλεγόμενος, περιπατῶν αὐτὸς ὀχουμένων θαυμαστῆ δὲ καὶ περὶ τὰς νόσους ὑπομονῆ μετ' ἐγκρατείας ἐχρῆτο πυρέττων γὰρ μόνος ἐφ' ἑαυτοῦ διημέρευε μηδένα προσιέμενος, ἄχρι οὖ βέβαιον αἴσθοιτο ῥαστώνην καὶ μεταβολὴν τοῦ νοσήματος

VI 'Εν δὲ τοῖς δείπνοις ἐκληροῦτο περὶ τῶν μερίδων εἰ δὲ ἀπολάχοι, πρῶτον αἴρειν τῶν φίλων κελευόντων, ἔλεγε μὴ καλῶς ἔχειν, ἀκούσης τῆς 'Αφροδίτης καὶ κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν ἄπαξ ἐπιπιὼν τὸ δεῖπνον ἀνέλυε, προιόντι δὲ τῷ χρόνω μάλιστα προσίετο τὸ πίνειν, ὥστε πολλάκις ἐν 2 οἴνω διάγειν εἰς ὅρθρον αἰτίαν δὲ ἔλεγον οἱ φίλοι τούτου τὴν πολιτείαν καὶ τὰ δημόσια πράγματα, πρὸς οἶς ὅλας τὸν Κάτωνα τὰς ἡμέρας ὅντα, καὶ κωλυόμενον φιλολογεῖν, νύκτωρ καὶ παρὰ πότον συγγίνεσθαι τοῖς φιλοσόφοις διὰ καὶ Μεμμίου τινὸς ἐν συλλόγω φήσαντος ὅλας τὸν Κάτωνα μεθύσκεσθαι τὰς νύκτας, ὑπολαβὼν ὁ Κικέρων, "'Ἐκεῖνο δὲ οὐ λέγεις," εἶπεν, "ὅτι καὶ τὰς ἡμέρας ὅλας κυβεύει,"

Β Καθόλου δὲ τοῖς τότε βίοις καὶ τοῖς ἐπιτηδεύ-

be broken or worn out; for he often spoke all day without getting tired.

At this time, then, after winning his case, he went back again to his silence and his discipline. He built up his body by vigorous exercises, accustoming himself to endure both heat and snow with uncovered head, and to journey on foot at all seasons, without a vehicle. Those of his friends who went abroad with him used horses, and Cato would often join each of them in turn and converse with him, although he walked and they rode. In sickness, he had wonderful patience, as well as self-control; for instance, if he had an ague, he would pass the day alone by himself, admitting no visitor, until he was conscious of lasting relief and the departure of the disease.

VI. At suppers, he would throw dice for the choice of portions; and if he lost, and his friends bade him choose first, he would say it was not right, since Venus 1 was unwilling. At first, also, he would drink once after supper and then leave the table; but as time went on he would allow himself to drink very generously, so that he often tarried at his wine till early morning. His friends used to say that the cause of this was his civic and public activities; he was occupied with these all day, and so prevented from literary pursuits, wherefore he would hold intercourse with the philosophers at night and over the cups. For this reason, too, when a certain Memmius remarked in company that Cato spent his entire nights in drinking, Cicero answered him by saying: "Thou shouldst add that he spends his entire days in throwing dice."

And, in general, Cato thought he ought to take a

¹ The highest throw at dice was called the "Venus-throw,"

μασιν ό Κάτων την έναντίαν όδον οιόμενος δείν βαδίζειν, ώς οδσι φαύλοις καὶ μεγάλης δεομένοις μεταβολής, έπεὶ πορφύραν έώρα τὴν κατακόρως έρυθραν και όξειαν αγαπωμένην, αύτος έφόρει πολλάκις δ' άνυπόδητος καὶ την μέλαιναν άγίτων είς τὸ δημόσιον προήει μετ' ἄριστον, οὐ δόξαν ἐκ ταύτης τῆς καινότητος θηρώμενος, ἀλλὰ έθίζων ξαυτόν έπὶ τοῖς αἰσχροῖς αἰσχύνεσθαι 4 μόνοις, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων ἀδόξων καταφρονεῖν κληρονομίαν δε αὐτῷ προσγενομένην ἀνεψιοῦ Κάτωνος έκατὸν ταλάντων είς ἀργύριον συναγαγων παρείχεν ἄνευ τόκων χρησθαι τῷ δεομένο τῶν φίλων. ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ χωρία καὶ θεράποντας αὐτοῦ διδόντος καὶ βεβαιοῦντος ὑπέθεντο πρὸς τὸ δημόσιον

VII Έπεὶ δὲ ὅραν ῷετο πρὸς γάμον ἔχειν, οὐδεμιῷ γυναικὶ συνεληλυθώς, ἡρμόσατο Λεπίδαν,
πρότερον μὲν ἐγγυηθεῖσαν Σκηπίωνι Μετέλλω,
τότε δὲ ἀπειπαμένου τοῦ Σκηπίωνος καὶ τῆς ἐγγύης λυθείσης σχολάζουσαν οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ πρὸ
τοῦ γάμου μεταμεληθεὶς πάλιν ὁ Σκηπίων καὶ
2 πάντα ποιήσας ἔλαβε τὴν κόρην. ὁ δὲ Κάτων
σφόδρα παροξυνθεὶς καὶ διακαεὶς ἐπεχείρησε μὲν
ἐπεξελθεῖν διὰ δίκης, ὡς δὲ οἱ φίλοι τοῦτο ἐκώλυσαν, ὀργῷ καὶ νεότητι τρέψας ἑαυτὸν εἰς ἰάμβους
πολλὰ τὸν Σκηπίωνα καθύβρισε, τῷ πικρῷ προσχρησάμενος τοῦ ᾿Αρχιλόχου, τὸ δὲ ἀκόλαστον
3 ἀφεὶς καὶ παιδαριῶδες. ἔγημε δὲ ᾿Ατιλίαν, Σερρανοῦ θυγατέρα, καὶ ταύτη πρῶτον συνῆλθεν, οὐ

course directly opposed to the life and practices of the time, feeling that these were bad and in need of great change. For instance, when he saw that a purple which was excessively red and vivid was much in vogue, he himself would wear the dark shade. Again, he would often go out into the streets after breakfast without shoes or tunic. He was not hunting for notoriety by this strange practice, but accustoming himself to be ashamed only of what was really shameful, and to ignore men's low opinion of other things. When an inheritance worth a hundred talents fell to him from his cousin Cato, he turned it into money, and allowed any friend who needed it to have the use of it without interest. And some of his friends actually pledged to the public treasury both lands and slaves which he offered for this purpose himself, and made good his offer.

VII. When he thought that he was old enough to marry,—and up to that time he had consorted with no woman,—he engaged himself to Lepida, who had formerly been betrothed to Metellus Scipio, but was now free, since Scipio had rejected her and the betrothal had been broken. However, before the marriage Scipio changed his mind again, and by dint of every effort got the maid. Cato was greatly exasperated and inflamed by this, and attempted to go to law about it; but his friends prevented this, and so, in his rage and youthful fervour, he betook himself to iambic verse, and heaped much scornful abuse upon Scipio, adopting the bitter tone of Archilochus, but avoiding his license and puerility. And he married Atilia, a daughter of Serranus. She was the first woman with whom he consorted, but not the only

μόνη δέ, καθάπερ Λαίλιος, ὁ Σκηπίωνος έταιρος· ἀλλ' εὐτυχέστερος ἐκείνος, ἐν πολλοις οἰς ἐβίωσε γρόνοις μίαν ἢν ἔγημεν ἐξ ἀρχῆς γνοὺς γυναικα

VIII Τοῦ δὲ δουλικοῦ πολέμου συνεστώτος. δυ Σπαρτάκειου ἐκάλουυ, Γέλλιος μὲυ ἐστρατήγει, Κάτων δὲ τῆς στρατείας μετείχεν ἐθελοντής, διὰ τὸν ἀδελφόν ἐχιλιάρχει γὰρ ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ Καιπίων καὶ χρήσασθαι μὲν εἰς ὅσον ἐβούλετο τη προθυμία και ἀσκήσει της ἀρετης ούχ ύπηρξεν αὐτῷ, διὰ τὸ μὴ καλῶς στρατηγείσθαι τὸν πόλεμον ἄλλως δέ, παρὰ πολλην μαλακίαν καὶ τρυφήν των έκει στρατευομένων ἐπιδεικνύμενος εὐταξίαν καὶ ἐγκράτειαν καὶ τὸ θαρραλέον έν πασι και ξυνετόν, εδόκει μηθεν αποδείν τοῦ 2 παλαιού Κάτωνος, ὁ δὲ Γέλλιος ἀριστεῖα καὶ τιμάς αὐτῶ διαπρεπείς ἔγραψεν, ἃς ἐκείνος οὐκ έλαβεν οὐδὲ προσήκατο, φήσας ἄξιον μηθὲν εἰργάσθαι τιμῶν ἔκ τε δὴ τούτων ἀλλόκοτος έδόκει, καὶ νόμου γραφέντος ὅπως τοῖς παραγγέλλουσιν είς άρχην ονοματολόγοι μη παρώσι, χιλιαρχίαν μετιών μόνος ἐπείθετο τῷ νόμω καὶ δι' αύτου ποιησάμενος έργον άσπάζεσθαι καὶ προσαγορεύειν τούς έντυγχάνοντας, οὐδὲ αὐτοῖς άνεπαγθης ην τοις έπαινουσιν, όσον μαλλον ένόουν τὸ καλὸν ὧν ἐπετήδευε, τὸ δυσμίμητον αὐτῶν βαρυνομένοις

¹ In 73-71 BC Cf the Crassus, viii ff

² Lucius Gellius Publicola, consul in 72 B c with Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus Both consuls were defeated by Spartacus

one, as was true of Laelius, the friend of Scipio Africanus; Laelius, indeed, was more fortunate, since in the course of his long life he knew but one woman, the wife of his youth.

VIII. When the servile war was in progress,1 which was called the war of Spartacus, Gellius 2 was commander, while Cato took part in his campaign as a volunteer, for the sake of his brother; for his brother Caepio was a military tribune. Here he had not the opportunity to employ as much as he wished his zeal and discipline in virtue, because the war was not well conducted; but notwithstanding, amidst the great effeminacy and luxury of those who took part in that campaign, he displayed such good discipline, self-control, courage in all emergencies, and sagacity, that men thought him not one whit inferior to the elder Cato Moreover, Gellius assigned to him prizes of valour and distinguished honours; but Cato would not take them nor allow them, declaring that he had done nothing worthy of honours. And so, in consequence of this, he was thought to be a strange For instance, a law was passed forbidding creature. candidates for office to be attended by nomenclators,3 and in his canvass for the military tribuneship he was the only one who obeyed the law. made it his business to salute and address without help from others those who met him on his rounds. but he did not avoid giving offence even to those who praised his course; for the more clearly they saw the rectitude of his practice, the more distressed were they at the difficulty of imitating it.

³ Attendants whose duty it was to tell the candidate the names of those whom he was going to meet, that he might appear to be acquainted with them.

ΙΧ 'Αποδειχθεὶς δὲ χιλίαρχος εἰς Μακεδονίαν ἐπέμπετο πρὸς 'Ρούβριον τὸν στρατηγόν. ἔνθα δὴ λέγεται τῆς γυναικὸς ἀχθομένης καὶ δακρυούσης ἔνα τῶν φίλων τοῦ Κάτωνος Μουνάτιον εἰπεῖν "'Ω 'Ατιλία, θάρσει τοῦτον ἐγώ σοι φυλάξω." "Πάνυ μὲν οῦν," φάναι τὸν Κάτωνα, καὶ προελθόντων μιᾶς ἡμέρας ὁδόν, εὐθὺς εἰπεῖν μετὰ τὸ δεῖπνον "'Αγε, ὅπως, ὡ Μουνάτιε, τῆ 'Ατιλία τὴν ὑπόσχεσιν ἐμπεδώσεις,¹ μήτε ἡμέρας ἐμοῦ μήτε νυκτὸς ἀφιστάμενος" ἐκ δὲ τούτου δύο κλίνας εἰς ταὐτὸ δωμάτιον ἐκέλευε τίθεσθαι, καὶ τὸν Μουνάτιον οὕτως ἀεὶ καθεύδειν μετὰ παιδιᾶς φυλασσόμενον ὑπὸ τοῦ Κάτωνος.

Είποντο δὲ αὐτῷ πεντεκαίδεκα μὲν οἰκέται, δύο δὲ ἀπελεύθεροι, φίλοι δὲ τέσσαρες ὧν ὀχουμένων ίπποις αὐτὸς ἀεὶ περιπατῶν ἑκάστω παρέ-Βαλλεν εν μέρει προσδιαλεγόμενος. επεί δε ήκεν είς τὸ στρατόπεδον, πλειόνων ταγμάτων όντων, ένὸς ἄρχων ἀποδειχθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ, τῆς μεν ίδίας άρετης, μιας ούσης, μικρον έργον ηγείτο 3 καὶ οὐκ ἀνύσιμον² τὴν ἐπίδειξιν, αύτῷ δὲ ποιῆσαι τούς άρχομένους όμοίους μάλιστα φιλοτιμούμενος οὐ τὸν φόβον ἀφείλε τῆς ἐξουσίας, ἀλλὰ προσέθηκε του λόγου & πείθων περί εκάστου καί διδάσκων, έπομένης τιμής καὶ κολάσεως, χαλεπὸν ην είπειν πότερον είρηνικούς μάλλον ή πολεμικούς καὶ προθυμοτέρους ή δικαιοτέρους παρεσκεύασε τοὺς ἄνδρας οὕτως ἐφαίνοντο φοβεροὶ μὲν τοίς πολεμίοις, ήμεροι δὲ τοίς συμμάχοις, ἄτολ-

¹ ἐμπεδώσεις Sintenis², after Cobet, ἐμπεδώσης Sintenis¹, Coraes, Bekker

² ἀνύσιμον Sintenis' correction of the MSS. βασιλικὸν (kingly), adopted by Bekker.

μοι δὲ πρὸς τὸ ἀδικεῖν, φιλότιμοι δὲ πρὸς τούς 4 ἐπαίνους, οὖ δὲ ἥκιστα Κάτων ἐπεμελήθη, τοῦτο πλείστον ύπηρχεν αὐτῷ, καὶ δόξα καὶ χάρις καὶ ύπερβάλλουσα τιμή καὶ φιλοφροσύνη παρὰ τῶν στρατιωτών, α γαρ έτέροις ἐπέταττεν έκουσίως διαπονών, καὶ στολήν μὲν καὶ δίαιταν καὶ πορείαν έκείνοις μάλλον ή τοις ἄρχουσιν όμοιούμενος, ήθει δὲ καὶ Φρονήματι καὶ λόγω πάντας ὑπεραίρων τούς αὐτοκράτορας καὶ στρατηγούς προσαγορευομένους, έλαθε διὰ τούτων ἄμα τὴν πρὸς αύτὸν 5 εύνοιαν ενεργασάμενος τοίς ανδράσιν. άρετης γαρ άληθινός οὐκ ἐγγίνεται ζήλος ή δι' ἄκρας τοῦ παραδιδόντος εὐνοίας καὶ τιμής οἱ δὲ ἄνευ τοῦ φιλείν έπαινούντες τούς άγαθούς αίδούνται την δόξαν αὐτῶν, οὐ θαυμάζουσι δὲ τὴν ἀρετὴν οὐδὲ μιμοῦνται.

Χ. Πυθόμενος δὲ 'Αθηνόδωρον, τὸν ἐπικαλούμενον Κορδυλίωνα, μεγάλην ἔξιν ἐν τοῖς Στωικοῖς λόγοις ἔχοντα, διατρίβειν περὶ Πέργαμον, ἤδη γηραιὸν ὅντα καὶ πάσαις ἐρρωμενέστατα ταῖς ἡγεμονικαῖς καὶ βασιλικαῖς συνηθείαις καὶ φιλίαις διαμεμαχημένον, οὐδὲν ῷετο πέμπων καὶ γράφων περαίνειν πρὸς αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ ἔχων παρὰ τοῦ νόμου δεδομένην ἀποδημίαν δυεῖν μηνῶν ἔπλευσεν εἰς τὴν 'Ασίαν ἐπὶ τὸν ἄνδρα, πιστεύων τοῖς ἐν 2 αὐτῷ καλοῖς μὴ ἀτυχήσειν τῆς ἄγρας συγγενόμενος δὲ καὶ καταγωνισάμενος καὶ μεταστήσας ἐκ τῆς προαιρέσεως αὐτὸν ἡκεν ἄγων εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον, περιχαρὴς καὶ μεγαλοφρονῶν, ὡς τι κάλ-

courage to do wrong but ambitious to win praise. Moreover, that to which Cato gave least thought was his in greatest measure, namely, esteem, favour, surpassing honour, and kindness, from his soldiers. For he willingly shared the tasks which he imposed upon others, and in his dress, way of living, and conduct on the march, made himself more like a soldier than a commander, while in character, dignity of purpose, and eloquence, he surpassed all those who bore the titles of Imperator and General. In this way, without knowing it, he produced in his men at the same time the feeling of good will towards himself. genuine desire to attain virtue arises only in consequence of perfect good will and respect for him who displays virtue; those, on the other hand, who praise good men without loving them may revere their reputation, but they do not admire their virtue or imitate it.

X. On learning that Athenodorus, surnamed Cordylion, who had a large acquaintance with the Stoic philosophy, was living at Pergamum, being now in his old age and having most sturdily resisted all intimacies and friendships with governors and kings, Cato thought it would be useless to send messengers or write letters to him. Instead of this, since he had a furlough of two months allowed him by law, he sailed to Asia to visit the man, relying upon his own good qualities to make him successful in the chase. He held converse with the philosopher, conquered his objections, drew him from his fixed purpose, and took him back to the camp with him. He was overjoyed and in high spirits, feeling that he had made a most noble capture, and one more

λιστον ήρηκως καὶ λαμπρότερον ὧν Πομπήιος τότε καὶ Λεύκολλος ἐθνῶν καὶ βασιλειῶν κατε-

στρέφουτο σύν ὅπλοις περιιόντες

ΧΙ "Ετι δὲ αὐτοῦ περί την στρατείαν όντος ό άδελφὸς είς την 'Ασίαν βαδίζων ενόσησε περί Θράκην έν Αἴνω καὶ γράμματα μὲν εὐθὺς ῆκε πρός του Κάτωνα χειμώνος δὲ πολλοῦ κατέγουτος την θάλατταν καὶ νεως ίκανης μεγέθει μη παρούσης, είς μικραν όλκάδα μόνον δύο φίλους καί τρείς οἰκέτας ἀναλαβων ἐκ Θεσσαλονίκης 2 ανήγθη καὶ παρ' οὐδεν ελθών καταποντωθήναι. τύχη τινὶ παραλόγω σωθεὶς άρτι τεθνηκότος τοῦ Καιπίωνος, έμπαθέστερον έδοξεν ή φιλοσοφώτερον ένεγκεῖν τὴν συμφοράν, οὐ μόνον κλαυθμοῖς καὶ περιπτύξεσι τοῦ νεκροῦ καὶ βαρύτητι λύπης, άλλα και δαπάνη περί την ταφήν και πραγματείαις θυμιαμάτων καὶ ίματίων πολυτελών συγκατακαέντων και μνήματος ξεστοῦ λίθων Θασίων άπὸ ταλάντων όκτω κατασκευασθέντος 3 ἐν τῆ Αἰνίων ἀγορὰ ταῦτα γὰρ ἔνιοι ἐσυκοφάντουν πρός την άλλην ἀτυφίαν τοῦ Κάτωνος, οὐ καθορώντες όσον έν τῷ πρὸς ἡδονὰς καὶ φόβους καὶ δεήσεις ἀναισχύντους ἀγνάμπτω καὶ στερρώ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς τὸ ημερον ἐνην καὶ Φιλόστοργον. είς δὲ ταῦτα καὶ πόλεις αὐτῷ καὶ δυνάσται πολλά κατά τιμήν του τεθνεώτος έπεμπον, ών έκεινος χρήματα μὲν παρ' οὐδενὸς ἐδέξατο, θυμιάματα δὲ καὶ κόσμον ἐλάμβανε, τὴν τιμὴν 1 ἀποδιδούς τοῖς 4 πέμπουσι της δε κληρονομίας είς αὐτόν τε καὶ θυγάτριον τοῦ Καιπίωνος ήκουσης, οὐθεν ὧν

¹ την τιμήν Bekker, after Reiske τιμήν

illustrious than the nations and kingdoms which Pompey and Lucullus at that time were subduing with their marching armies.

XI. While Cato was still in military service, his brother, who was on his way to Asia, fell sick at Aenus in Thrace, and a letter came at once to Cato advising him of this. A heavy storm was raging at sea and no ship of sufficient size was at hand, but nevertheless, taking only two friends and three servants with him in a small trading-vessel, he put to sea from Thessalonica. He narrowly escaped drowning, and by some unaccountable good fortune came safe to land, but Caepio had just died. In bearing this affliction Cato was thought to have shown more passion than philosophy, considering not only his lamentations, his embracings of the dead, and the heaviness of his grief, but also his expenditure upon the burial, and the pains that he took to have incense and costly raiment burned with the body, and a monument of polished Thasian marble costing eight talents constructed in, the market-place of Aenus. For some people cavilled at these things as inconsistent with Cato's usual freedom from ostentation, not observing how much tenderness and affection was mingled with the man's inflexibility and firmness against pleasures, fears, and shameless entreaties. For the funeral rites, moreover, both cities and dynasts sent him many things for the honour of the dead, from none of whom would he accept money; he did, however, take incense and ornaments, and paid the value of them to the senders. Furthermore, when the inheritance fell to him and Caepio's young daughter, nothing

ἀνάλωσε περὶ τὸν τάφον ἀπήτησεν ἐν τῆ νεμήσει καὶ ταῦτα πράξαντος αὐτοῦ καὶ πράττοντος, ἢν ὁ γράψας ὅτι κοσκίνφ τὴν τέφραν τοῦ νεκροῦ μετέβαλε καὶ διήθησε, χρυσίον ζητῶν κατακεκαυμένον. οὕτως οὐ τῷ ξίφει μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῷ γραφείφ τὸ ἀνυπεύθυνον καὶ τὸ ἀνυπόδικον ἐπίστευσεν

ΧΙΙ Έπεὶ δὲ τέλος είχεν ή στρατεία τώ Κάτωνι, προεπέμφθη, οὐκ εὐχαῖς, δ κοινόν ἐστιν οὐδ' ἐπαίνοις, ἀλλὰ δάκρυσι καὶ περιβολαίς άπλήστοις, ὑποτιθέντων τὰ ἱμάτια τοῖς ποσὶν ή βαδίζοι καὶ καταφιλούντων τὰς χείρας, ἃ τῶν αὐτοκρατόρων ὀλίγοις μόλις ἐποίουν οἱ τότε 2 'Ρωμαίοι. βουληθείς δὲ πρὸ τοῦ πολιτεία προσελθείν ἄμα μεν πλανηθήναι καθ' ίστορίαν τής 'Ασίας καὶ γενέσθαι θεατής ήθων καὶ βίων καὶ δυνάμεως της περί έκάστην ἐπαρχίαν, ἄμα δὲ τῷ Γαλάτη Δηιοτάρφ διὰ ξενίαν καὶ φιλίαν πατρώαν δεομένω πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐλθεῖν μὴ ἀχαριστῆσαι, τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον ἐποιεῖτο τὴν ἀποδημίαν. προὔπεμπεν ἄμ' ήμέρα τὸν ἀρτοποιὸν καὶ τὸν μάγειρον 3 όπου καταλύσειν έμελλεν οί δὲ πάνυ κοσμίως καὶ μεθ' ήσυχίας εἰσελθόντες αν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, εί μηδείς τύχοι τῷ Κάτωνι φίλος ὢν αὐτόθι πατρώος ή γνώριμος, εν πανδοκείω την ύποδοχήν αὐτῷ παρεσκεύαζου, ἐνοχλοῦντες οὐδενί πανδοκείου δὲ μὴ ὄντος, οὕτως πρὸς τοὺς ἄρχοντας τραπόμενοι ξενίαν ελάμβανον, αγαπώντες την 4 δοθείσαν. πολλάκις δὲ ἀπιστούμενοι καὶ περιορώ-

that he had expended for the funeral was asked back by him in the distribution of the property. And although such was his conduct then and afterwards, there was one 1 who wrote that he passed the ashes of the dead through a sieve, in search of the gold that had been melted down. So confidently did the writer attribute, not only to his sword, but also to his pen, freedom from accountability and

punishment.

XII. When the time of Cato's military service came to an end, he was sent on his way, not with blessings, as is common, nor yet with praises, but with tears and insatiable embraces, the soldiers casting their mantles down for him to walk upon, and kissing his hands, things which the Romans of that day rarely did, and only to a few of their imperators. But before applying himself to public affairs he desired to travel about in a study of Asia, and to see with his own eyes the customs and lives and military strength of each province; at the same time he wished to gratify Deiotarus the Galatian, who had been a guest-friend of his father, and now solicited a visit from him. He therefore arranged his journey as follows. At daybreak, he would send forward his baker and his cook to the place where he intended to lodge. These would enter the city with great decorum and little stir, and if Cato had no family friend or acquaintance there, they would prepare a reception for him at an inn, without troubling anybody; or, in case there was no inn, they would apply to the magistrates for hospitality, and gladly accept what was given. But frequently they were distrusted and neglected, because they

¹ Julius Caesar, in his "Anti-Cato." See the Caesar, chapter liv.

μενοι διὰ τὸ μὴ θορύβφ μηδὲ ἀπειλῆ ταῦτα πράσσειν πρὸς τοὺς ἄρχοντας, ὑπὸ τοῦ Κάτωνος ἄπρακτοι κατελαμβάνοντο, καὶ μᾶλλον αὐτὸς ὀφθεὶς ἀλιγωρεῖτο, καὶ παρεῖχεν ἐπὶ τῶν φορτίων σιωπἢ καθεζόμενος ὑπόνοιαν ἀνθρώπου ταπεινοῦ ταὶ περιδεοῦς οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ προσκαλούμενος αὐτοὺς εἰώθει λέγειν "³Ω μοχθηροί, μεταβάλεσθε ταύτης τῆς κακοξενίας οὐ πάντες ὑμῦν ἀφίξονται Κάτωνες ἀμβλύνατε ταῖς φιλοφροσύναις τὴν ἐξουσίαν τῶν δεομένων προφάσεως, ἵνα βία λαμβάνωσιν, ὡς παρ' ἑκόντων μὴ τυγχάνοντες"

ΧΙΙΙ 'Εν δὲ Συρία καὶ γελοῖόν τι λέγεται βαδίζων γάρ είς Αντιόχειαν είδε περί τὰς πύλας ἔξω πληθος ἀνθρώπων ἐκατέρωθεν της όδου παρακεκριμένων, εν οίς έφηβοι μεν γωρίς εν γλαμύσι 1 καὶ παίδες ετέρωθεν κοσμίως είστήκεσαν, έσθήτας δὲ καθαράς ένιοι καὶ στεφάνους είχον, ίερεις θεών όντες η άρχοντες. πάντων οὖν μᾶλλον οἰηθεὶς ὁ Κάτων αὐτῷ τινα πράττεσθαι τιμήν καὶ δεξίωσιν ύπὸ τής πόλεως, ώργίζετο μεν τοις προπεμφθείσι των ιδίων, ώς μή κωλύσασιν, ἐκέλευσε δὲ καταβήναι τοὺς φίλους, 2 καὶ πεζή προήει μετ' αὐτῶν ώς δ' ἐγγὺς ἦσαν, ὁ πάντα διακοσμών έκεινα και τον όχλον είς τάξιν καθιστάς, ἀνὴρ πρεσβύτερος ἤδη, ράβδον ἐν τῆ χειρί και στέφανον κρατών, άπήντησε τῷ Κάτωνι πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων, καὶ μηδὲ ἀσπασάμενος ἡρώτα ποῦ Δημήτριον ἀπολελοίπασι καὶ πηνίκα παρέσται. Πομπηίου δὲ ἢν γεγονώς ὁ Δημήτριος

 $^{^{1}}$ χλαμίσι MSS and most editors χλανίσι (mantles), after Cobet

raised no tumult and made no threats in their dealings with the magistrates. In such a case Cato would find their work not done when he arrived, and he himself would be more despised than his servants when men saw him, and would awaken suspicion, as he sat upon the baggage without saying a word, that he was a man of low condition and very timid. However, he would then call the magistrates to him and say: "Ye miserable wretches, lay aside this inhospitality. Not all men who come to you will be Catos. Blunt by your kind attentions the power of those who only want an excuse for taking by force

what they do not get with men's consent.'

XIII. In Syria, too, as we are told, he had a laughable experience. As he was walking into Antioch, he saw at the gates outside a multitude of people drawn up on either side of the road, among whom stood, in one group, young men with military cloaks, and in another, boys with gala robes, while some had white raiment and crowns, being priests or magistrates. Cato, accordingly, thinking that this could only be some honourable reception which the city was preparing for him, was angry with his servants who had been sent on in advance, because they had not prevented it; but he ordered his friends to dismount, and went forward on foot with them. When, however, they were near the gate, he who was arranging all these ceremonies and marshalling the crowd, a man now well on in years, holding a wand and a crown in his hand, advanced to meet Cato, and without even greeting him asked where they had left Demetrius and when he would be there. Now, Demetrius had once been

οἰκέτης τότε δὲ πάντων, ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, ἀνθρώπων εἰς Πομπήιον ἀποβλεπόντων, ἐθεραπεύετο 3 παρ' ἀξίαν, μέγα παρ' αὐτῷ δυνάμενος τοῖς μὲν οὖν φίλοις τοῦ Κάτωνος γέλως ἐνέπεσε τοσοῦτος ὥστε ἀναλαβεῖν ἑαυτοὺς οὐκ ἐδύναντο διὰ τοῦ πλήθους ἄμα βαδίζοντες, ὁ δὲ Κάτων τότε μὲν ἰσχυρῶς διατραπείς, "³Ω τῆς κακοδαίμονος," ἔφη, "πόλεως," ἄλλο δὲ οὐδὲν ἐφθέγξατο, χρόνῳ δὲ ὕστερον εἰώθει γελᾶν καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπὶ τούτῳ, καὶ διηγούμενος καὶ μνημονεύων

ΧΙΥ Οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ Πομπήιος αὐτὸς ἐπέστρεψε τούς ανθρώπους ούτω πλημμελούντας είς τὸν Κάτωνα δι' ἄγνοιαν ώς γὰρ εἰς "Εφεσον ελθών έπορεύετο πρός αὐτὸν ἀσπασόμενος πρεσβύτερον όντα, καὶ δόξη πολύ προήκοντα, καὶ δυνάμεων τότε μεγίστων ήγούμενον, ίδων ὁ Πομπήιος οὐκ έμεινεν, οὐδὲ εἴασε καθεζομένω προσελθεῖν, ἀλλ' ως τινι των κρειττόνων αναθορών απήντησε, καὶ 2 την δεξιαν ενέβαλε και πολλα μεν εὐθύς εν τω φιλοφρονείσθαι καὶ ἀσπάζεσθαι παρόντα, πλείω δὲ ἔτι μεταστάντος ἐγκώμια διῆλθεν αὐτοῦ τῆς άρετης, ώστε πάντας ἐπιστρεφομένους καὶ προσέγοντας ήδη τῷ Κάτωνι, θαυμάζειν ἐξ ὧν πρότερον κατεφρονείτο, καὶ πραότητα καὶ μεγαλοψυχίαν άναθεωρείν καὶ γὰρ ή Πομπηίου σπουδή περὶ αὐτὸν οὐκ ἐλάνθανε θεραπεύοντος οὖσα μᾶλλον ἢ φιλούντος, άλλ' έγνωσαν ὅτι θαυμάζει μὲν παρ-

a slave of Pompey, but at this time, when all mankind, so to speak, had their eyes fixed upon Pompey, he was courted beyond his deserts, since he had great influence with Pompey. Cato's friends accordingly, were seized with such a fit of laughter that they could not recover themselves even when they were walking through the crowd; but Cato was greatly disturbed at the time, and said: "O the unhappy city!" and not a word besides. In after times, however, he was wont to laugh at the incident himself also, both when he told it and when he called it to mind.\(^1\)

XIV. However, Pompey himself put to shame the men who were thus neglectful of Cato through ignorance. For when Cato came to Ephesus and was proceeding to pay his respects to Pompey as an older man, one who was greatly his superior in reputation, and then in command of the greatest forces, Pompey caught sight of him and would not wait, nor would he suffer Cato to come to him as he sat, but sprang up as though to honour a superior, went to meet him, and gave him his hand. He also passed many encomiums upon his virtue even while he was present and receiving marks of kindness and affection, and still more after he had withdrawn. Therefore all men, being put to shame and now directing their attention to Cato, admired him for the traits which before had brought him scorn, and made a study of his mildness and magnanimity. And indeed it was no secret that Pompey's attentions to him were due to self-interest rather than to friendship; men knew that Pompey admired him when he was present, but was glad to have him go

¹ This story is told also in the Pompey, xl. 1-3.

3 όντα, χαίρει δὲ ἀπερχομένω τοὺς γὰρ ἄλλους νέους, ὅσοι παρ' αὐτὸν ἀφικνοῦντο, φιλοτιμούμενος κατεῖχε καὶ ποθῶν αὑτῷ συνεῖναι, τοῦ δὲ Κάτωνος οὐδὲν ἐδεήθη τοιοῦτον, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ οὐκ ἀνυπεύθυνος ἄρχων ἐκείνου παρόντος ἐξέπεμψεν ἄσμενος, μόνω σχεδὸν ἐκείνω τῶν εἰς Ῥώμην πλεόντων τὰ τέκνα καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα παρακαταθέμενος, ἄλλως αὐτῷ προσήκοντα καὶ διὰ συγγένειαν

Έκ τούτου δόξα καὶ σπουδή καὶ ἄμιλλα περὶ αὐτὸν ἦν τῶν πόλεων καὶ δεῖπνα καὶ κλήσεις, ἐν οἰς τοὺς φίλους ἐκέλευε προσέχειν αὐτῷ, μὴ λάθη 4 βεβαιώσας τὸν Κουρίωνος λόγον ὁ γὰρ Κουρίων ἀχθόμενος τῷ αὐστηρῷ τοῦ Κάτωνος, φίλου καὶ συνήθους ὄντος, ἤρώτησεν αὐτὸν εἰ πρόθυμός ἐστι μετὰ τὴν στρατείαν γενέσθαι τῆς ᾿Ασίας θεατής τοῦ δὲ καὶ πάνυ φήσαντος, " Εὐ λέγεις," εἶπεν ὁ Κουρίων, " ἡδίων γὰρ ἐπανήξεις ἐκεῖθεν καὶ μᾶλλον ἤμερος," οὕτω πως καὶ τῷ ῥήματι χρησάμενος

ΧΥ Δηιόταρος δὲ ὁ Γαλάτης μετεπέμψατο μὲν τὸν Κάτωνα πρεσβύτερος ὢν ἤδη παραθέσθαι τοὺς παίδας αὐτῷ βουλόμενος καὶ τὸν οἶκον, ἐλ-θόντι δὲ προσφέρων δῶρα παντοδαπὰ καὶ πειρῶν καὶ δεόμενος πάντα τρόπον οὕτω παρώξυνεν ὤστε, δείλης ἐλθόντα καὶ νυκτερεύσαντα, τἢ ὑστεραία προελθὼν μέντοι μιᾶς

away. For all the other young men who came to him were retained by Pompey, who showed an eager longing for their companionship; of Cato, on the contrary, he made no such request, but, as if he must render account of his command while Cato was there, he was glad to send him away. And yet Cato was almost the only person among those bound for Rome to whom Pompey commended his wife and children, although it is true that they were relatives of his.

As a consequence of all this, the cities eagerly vied with one another in showing Cato honour, and there were suppers and invitations, at which times he would urge his friends to keep close watch upon him, lest he should unawares confirm the saying of Curio. For Curio, annoyed at the severity of Cato, who was his intimate friend, had asked him whether he was desirous of seeing Asia after his term of service in the army. "Certainly I am," said Cato. "That's right," said Curio, "for you will come back from there a more agreeable man and more tame,"—that is about the meaning of the word he used."

XV. But Deiotarus the Galatian sent for Cato, being now an old man, and desiring to commend to his protection his children and his family. When Cato arrived, however, Deiotarus offered him gifts of every sort, and by tempting and entreating him in every way so exasperated him that, although he had arrived late in the day and merely spent the night, on the next day about the third hour he set off. However, after proceeding a day's journey, he found

¹ Plutarch is seeking a Greek equivalent for the Latin "mansuetior."

ήμέρας όδον εὖρεν ἐν Πεσσινοῦντι πλείονα τῶν ἐκεῖ δώρων αὖθις αὐτὸν ὑπομένοντα, καὶ γράμματα τοῦ Γαλάτου δεομένου, λαβεῖν αὐτὸς εἰ μὴ πρόθυμός ἐστιν, ἀλλὰ τοὺς φίλους ἐᾶσαι, πάντως μὲν ἀξίους ὄντας εὖ παθεῖν δι' ἐκεῖνον, οὐκ ὄντων δὲ τῶν ἰδίων τοῦ Κάτωνος τοσούτων 3 ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τούτοις ἐνέδωκεν ὁ Κάτων, καίπερ ἐνίους τῶν φίλων μαλασσομένους καὶ ὑπομεμφομένους ὁρῶν, ἀλλὰ φήσας ὅτι πᾶσα δωροδοκία προφάσεως ἃν εὐπορήσειεν, οἱ δὲ φίλοι μεθέξουσιν ὧν ἃν ἔχῃ καλῶς καὶ δικαίως κτησάμενος, ἀπέπεμψε τὰ δῶρα πρὸς τὸν Δηιόταρον

XVI Ἐπανελθών δὲ εἰς Ῥώμην τὸν μὲν ἄλλον χρόνον κατ' οἶκον ᾿Αθηνοδώρω συνών,¹ ἡ κατ' ἀγορὰν τοῖς φίλοις παριστάμενος διετέλεσεν. ἐπιβάλλουσαν δὲ αὐτῷ τὴν ταμιευτικὴν ἀρχὴν οὐ πρότερον μετῆλθεν ἡ τούς τε νόμους ἀναγωναι τοὺς ταμιευτικοὺς καὶ διαπυθέσθαι τῶν ἐμπείρων ἕκαστα καὶ τύπω τινὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς τὴν ² δύναμιν περιλαβεῖν ὅθεν εὐθὺς εἰς τὴν ἀρχὴν καταστὰς μεγάλην ἐποίησε μεταβολὴν τῶν περὶ

at Pessinus more gifts again awaiting him than those he had left behind him, and a letter from the Galatian begging him, if he did not desire to take them himself, at least to permit his friends to do so, since they were in every way worthy to receive benefits on his account, and Cato's private means would not reach so far. But not even to these solicitations did Cato yield, although he saw that some of his friends were beginning to weaken and were disposed to blame him; nay, he declared that every taking of gifts could find plenty of excuse, but that his friends should share in what he had acquired honourably and justly. Then he sent his gifts back to Deiotarus.

As he was about to set sail for Brundisium, his friends thought that the ashes of Caepio should be put aboard another vessel; but Cato declared that he would rather part with his life than with those ashes, and put to sea. And verily we are told that, as chance would have it, he had a very dangerous passage, although the rest made the journey with

little trouble.

XVI. After his return to Rome, he spent most of his time at home in the company of Athenodorus,1 or in the forum assisting his friends. And though the office of quaestor was open to him, he would not become a candidate for it until he had read the laws relating to the quaestorship, learned all the details of the office from those who had had experience in it, and formed a general idea of its power and scope. Therefore, as soon as he had been instated in the office,2 he made a great change in the assistants and

² In 65 B.C. ¹ Cf. chapter x.

τὸ ταμιεῖον ὑπηρετῶν καὶ γραμματέων, οὶ διὰ χειρὸς ἀεὶ τὰ δημόσια γράμματα καὶ τοὺς νόμους έχουτες, εἶτα νέους ἄρχοντας παραλαμβάνοντες δι' άπειρίαν καὶ ἄγνοιαν ἀτεχνῶς διδασκάλων έτέρων καὶ παιδαγωγών δεομένους, ούχ ὑφίεντο τῆς έξουσίας ἐκείνοις, ἀλλὰ ησαν ἄρχοντες αὐτοί, 3 μέχρι οδ Κάτων ἐπιστὰς τοῖς πράγμασι νεανικῶς, οὖκ ὄνομα καὶ τιμὴν ἔχων ἄρχοντος, ἀλλὰ καὶ νοῦν καὶ φρόνημα καὶ λόγον, ὑπηρέταις, ὅπερ ησαν, ηξίου χρησθαι τοῖς γραμματεῦσι, τὰ μὲν έξελέγχων κακουργούντας αὐτούς, τὰ δὲ ἁμαρτάνοντας ἀπειρία διδάσκων ώς δὲ ἢσαν ἰταμοὶ καὶ τούς άλλους έθώπευον ύποτρέχοντες, έκείνω δέ έπολέμουν, του μεν πρώτον αὐτών καταγνούς περί πίστιν ἐν κληρονομία γεγονέναι πονηρὸν άπήλασε τοῦ ταμιείου, δευτέρω δέ τινι δαδιουρ-4 γίας προύθηκε κρίσιν, & Κάτλος Λουτάτιος δ τιμητής ἀνέβη βοηθήσων, ἀνήρ μέγα τὸ τῆς άρχης έχων άξίωμα, τὸ δὲ της άρετης έχων 1 μέγιστον, ώς πάντων δικαιοσύνη καὶ σωφροσύνη 'Ρωμαίων διαφέρων ην δε και του Κάτωνος έπαινέτης καὶ συνήθης διὰ τὸν βίον ήττώμενος τοίς δικαίοις έξητείτο φανερώς τὸν άνθρωπον, οὐκ εἴα ταῦτα ποιεῖν αὐτὸν ὁ Κάτων. 5 ἔτι δὲ μᾶλλον προσλιπαροῦντος, "Αἰσχρόν," εἶπεν, "ὧ Κάτλε, σὲ τὸν τιμητὴν καὶ τοὺς ἡμετέρους βίους ὀφείλοντα δοκιμάζειν ὑπὸ τῶν ἡμε-

¹ ἔχων bracketed by Bekker, after Coraes

clerks connected with the treasury. These were fully conversant with the public accounts and the laws relative thereto, and so, when they received as their superior officers young men whose inexperience and ignorance made it really needful that others should teach and tutor them, they would not surrender any power to such superiors, but were superiors themselves. Now, however, Cato applied himself with energy to the business, not having merely the name and honour of a superior official, but also intelligence and rational judgement. thought it best to treat the clerks as assistants, which they really were, sometimes convicting them of their evil practices, and sometimes teaching them if they erred from inexperience. But they were bold fellows, and tried to ingratiate themselves with the other quaestors, while they waged war upon Therefore the chief among them, whom he Cato. found guilty of a breach of trust in the matter of an inheritance, was expelled from the treasury by him. and a second was brought to trial for fraud. person Catulus Lutatius the censor came forward to defend, a man who had great authority from his office, but most of all from his virtue, being thought to surpass all Romans in justice and discretion; he also commended Cato's way of living and was intimate with him. Accordingly, when Catulus had lost his case on its merits and began to beg openly for the acquittal of his client, Cato tried to stop him from doing this. And when Catulus was all the more importunate, Cato said: "It would be a shameful thing. Catulus, if thou, who art the censor, and shouldst scrutmize our lives, wert put out of

τέρων ὑπηρετῶν ἐκβάλλεσθαι" ταύτην τὴν φωνὴν ἀφέντος τοῦ Κάτωνος, ὁ Κάτλος προσέβλεψε μὲν αὐτὸν ὡς ἀμειψόμενος, εἶπε δὲ οὐδέν, ἀλλ' εἴτε ὑπ' ὀργῆς εἴτε ὑπ' αἰσχύνης ἀπῆλθε σιωπῆ διηπορημένος οὐ μὴν ἥλω γε ὁ ἄνθρωπος, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ μιῷ ψήφφ τὰς ἀφιείσας ὑπερέβαλλον αἱ καθαιροῦσαι, καὶ Λόλλιος Μάρκος εἶς, συνάρχων τοῦ Κάτωνος, ὑπὸ ἀσθενείας ἀπελέλειπτο τῆς δίκης, πέμπει πρὸς τοῦτον ὁ Κάτλος δεόμενος βοηθῆσαι τῷ ἀνθρώπφ κἀκεῖνος ἐν φορείφ κομισθείς μετὰ τὴν δίκην ἔθετο τὴν ἀπολύουσαν οὐ μὴν ἐχρήσατό γε τῷ γραμματεῖ ὁ Κάτων, οὐδὲ τὸν μισθὸν ἀπέδωκεν, οὐδὲ ὅλως ἐνάριθμον τοῦ Λολλίου τὴν ψῆφον ἔσχεν

ΧVII. Οὔτω δὲ τούς γραμματεῖς ταπεινώσας καὶ ποιήσας ὑποχειρίους, καὶ τοῖς πράγμασιν ὡς αὐτὸς ἐβούλετο χρώμενος, ὀλίγω χρόνω τὸ ταμιεῖον ἀπέδειξε τοῦ βουλευτηρίου σεμνότερον, ὡς καὶ λέγειν καὶ φρονεῖν ἄπαντας ὅτι Κάτων ὑπατείας ἀξίωμα τῆ ταμιεία περιέθηκε πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ εὐρὼν χρέα παλαιὰ τῷ δημοσίω πολλοὺς ὀφείλοντας καὶ πολλοῖς τὸ δημόσιον, ἄμα τὴν πόλιν ἔπαυσεν ἀδικουμένην καὶ ἀδικοῦσαν, τοὺς μὲν εὐτόνως καὶ ἀπαραιτήτως ἀπαιτῶν, τοῖς δὲ ταχέως ἀποδιδοὺς καὶ προθύμως, ὥστε τὸν δῆμον αἰδεῖσθαι τοὺς μὲν οἰομένους ἀποστερήσειν ἐκτίνοντας ὁρῶντα, τοὺς δὲ ἃ μὴ προσεδόκων ἀπολαμβάνοντας ἔπειτα γράμματα πολλῶν οὐ προσηκόντως ἀναφερόντων, καὶ δόγματα ψευδῆ

court by our bailiffs." When Cato had uttered these words, Catulus fixed his eyes upon him as if he would make reply; he said nothing, however, but either from anger or from shame went off in silence, much perplexed However, the man was not convicted, but when the votes for condemnation exceeded those for acquittal by a single ballot, and one Marcus Lollius, a colleague of Cato, was kept by sickness from attending the trial, Catulus sent to him and begged him to help the man. So Lollius was brought in a litter after the trial and cast the vote that acquitted. Notwithstanding this, Cato would not employ the clerk, or give him his pay, or in any way take the vote of Lollius into the reckoning.

XVII. By thus humbling the clerks and making them submissive, and by managing the business as he himself desired, in a little while he brought the quaestorship into greater respect than the senate, so that all men said and thought that Cato had invested the quaestorship with the dignity of the consulship. For, in the first place, when he found that many persons were owing debts of long standing to the public treasury and the treasury to many persons, he made an end at the same time of the state being wronged and wronging others; from its debtors he rigorously and inexorably demanded payment, and to its creditors he promptly and readily made payment, so that the people were filled with respect as they saw men making payments who thought to defraud the state, and men receiving payments which they had ceased to expect. In the next place, though many used improper methods to get writings filed with the quaestors, and though

παραδέχεσθαι χάριτι καὶ δεήσει τῶν προτέρων εἰωθότων, οὐδὲν αὐτὸν ἔλαθε γινόμενον τοιοῦτον, άλλ' ύπερ ενός ποτε δόγματος ενδοιάσας εί κύριον γέγονε, πολλών μαρτυρούντων οὐκ ἐπίστευσεν, οὐδὲ κατέταξε πρότερον ή τοὺς ὑπάτους ἐπομόσαι 4 παραγενομένους ὄντων δὲ πολλῶν οἶς Σύλλας έκείνος ἀποκτείνασιν ἄνδρας ἐκ προγραφής γέρας έδωκεν ἀνὰ μυρίας δισχιλίας δραχμάς, ἄπαντες μέν αὐτούς ώς ἐναγεῖς καὶ μιαρούς ἐμίσουν, αμύνασθαι δε οὐδεὶς ἐτόλμα, Κάτων δε προσκαλούμενος εκαστον έχοντα δημόσιον άργύριον άδίκως έξέπραττεν, αμα θυμφ και λόγφ το της 5 πράξεως ἀνόσιον καὶ παράνομον ἐξονειδίζων οί δὲ τοῦτο παθόντες εὐθὺς ἢσαν ἔνοχοι φόνω, καὶ τρόπου τινά προηλωκότες ἀπήγουτο πρός τούς δικαστάς και δίκας έτινου, ήδομένων πάντων και νομιζόντων συνεξαλείφεσθαι την τότε τυραννίδα καὶ Σύλλαν αὐτὸν ἐφορᾶν κολαζόμενον.

ΧΥΙΙΙ "Ηιρει δὲ τοὺς πολλοὺς καὶ τὸ ἐνδελεχὲς αὐτοῦ τῆς ἐπιμελείας καὶ ἄτρυτον. οὕτε γὰρ πρότερός τις ἀνέβη τῶν συναρχόντων εἰς τὸ ταμιεῖον Κάτωνος οὕτε ὕστερος ἀπῆλθεν. ἐκκλησίαν δὲ καὶ βουλὴν οὐδεμίαν παρῆκε, δεδιῶς καὶ παραφυλάττων τοὺς ἐτοίμως καὶ πρὸς χάριν ὀφλημάτων καὶ τελῶν ἀνέσεις ἡ δόσεις οἷς ἔτυχεν 2 ἐπιψηφιζομένους. ἐπιδεικνύμενος δὲ τὸ ταμιεῖον

previous quaestors had been accustomed to receive false decrees at the request of those whom they wished to please, nothing of this sort could be done now without Cato finding it out. Indeed, on one occasion when he was doubtful whether a certain decree had actually passed the senate, though many testified to the fact, he would not believe them, nor would he file the decree away until the consuls had come and taken oath to its validity. Again, there were many persons whom the famous Sulla had rewarded for killing men under proscription, at the rate of twelve thousand drachmas. All men hated them as accursed and polluted wretches, but no one had the courage to punish them. Cato, however, called each one of these to account for having public money in his possession by unjust means, and made him give it up, at the same time rebuking him with passionate eloquence for his illegal and unholy act. After this experience they were at once charged with murder, were brought before their judges condemned beforehand, one might say, and were punished. At this all men were delighted, and thought that with their deaths the tyranny of that former time was extinguished, and that Sulla himself was punished before men's eyes.

XVIII. Moreover, the multitude were captivated by his continuous and unwearied attention to his duties. For no one of his colleagues came up to the treasury earlier than Cato, and none left it later. Besides, no session of assembly or senate would he fail to attend, since he feared and kept close watch on those who were ready to gratify people by voting remissions of debts and taxes, or promiscuous gifts. And so by exhibiting a treasury which was inacces-

ἄβατόν τε καὶ καθαρὸν συκοφαντῶν, πλῆρες δὲ χρημάτων, ἐδίδασκεν ὅτι τῆ πόλει πλουτεῖν ἔξεστι μὴ ἀδικούση κατ' ἀρχὰς δὲ τῶν συναρχόντων ἐνίοις ἐπαχθὴς καὶ χαλεπὸς φανεὶς ὕστερον ἠγαπᾶτο, ταῖς ἐκ τοῦ μὴ χαρίζεσθαι τὰ δημόσια μηδὲ κρίνειν κακῶς ἀπεχθείαις ὑποτιθεὶς ἑαυτὸν ἀντὶ πάντων, καὶ παρέχων ἀπολογεῖσθαι πρὸς τοὺς δεομένους καὶ βιαζομένους ἐκείνους, ὡς ἀμήχανόν ἐστιν, ἄκοντος Κάτωνος

- Των δὲ ήμερων τῆ τελευταία σχεδον ὑπὸ πάντων των πολιτων προπεμφθείς είς οίκον, ήκουσεν ὅτι Μαρκέλλω πολλοὶ συνήθεις καὶ δυνατοὶ προσπεσόντες έν τῶ ταμιείω καὶ περιέχοντες έκβιάζονται γράψαι τινά δόσιν χρημάτων όφειλομένων ην δε ο Μάρκελλος εκ παίδων φίλος τῶ Κάτωνι, και σὺν ἐκείνω βέλτιστος ἄρχων, αὐτὸς δὲ καθ' αύτὸν ἀγώγιμος ὑπ' αἰδοῦς τοῖς 4 δεομένοις, καὶ κατάντης πρὸς πᾶσαν χάριν θύς οὖν ὁ Κάτων ἐπιστρέψας καὶ τὸν Μάρκελλον εύρων ἐκβεβιασμένον γράψαι την δόσιν, ήτησε τάς δέλτους καὶ ἀπήλειψεν, αὐτοῦ παρεστώτος σιωπή· καὶ τοῦτο πράξας κατήγαγεν αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ ταμιείου καὶ κατέστησεν εἰς οἶκον, οὔτε τότε μεμψάμενον ούτε ύστερον, άλλ' έμμείναντα τη συνηθεία καὶ φιλία μέχρι παντός
- 5 Οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ ἀπαλλαγεὶς τῆς ταμιείας ἀφῆκε τῆς φρουρᾶς ἔρημον τὸ ταμιεῖον, ἀλλ' οἰκέται 270

sible to public informers and free from their taint, but full of money, he taught men that a state can be rich without wronging its citizens. At first some of his colleagues thought him obnoxious and troublesome, but afterwards they were well pleased with him, since he took upon his own shoulders exclusively the burden of the hatreds arising from refusal to give away the public moneys or to make unjust decisions, and furnished them with a defence against people who tried to force requests upon them. They would say, namely, "It is impossible; Cato will not consent"

On the last day of his term of office, after he had been escorted to his house by almost the whole body of citizens, he heard that many friends of Marcellus and men of influence had closely beset him in the treasury, and were trying to force him to register some re- . mission of moneys due. Now, Marcellus had been a friend of Cato from boyhood, and when associated with him had been a most excellent magistrate. When acting by himself, however, he was led by a feeling of deference to be complaisant towards suppliants, and was inclined to grant every favour. once, then, Cato turned back, and when he found that Marcellus had been forced to register the remission, he asked for the tablets and erased the entry, while Marcellus himself stood by and said nothing. After this had been done, Cato conducted Marcellus away from the treasury and brought him to his house, and Marcellus had no word of blame for him either then or afterwards, but continued his intimate friendship up to the end.

However, not even after he had laid down the quaestorship did Cato leave the treasury destitute of

μεν αὐτοῦ καθ' ἡμέραν ἀπογραφόμενοι τὰς διοικήσεις παρήσαν, αὐτὸς δὲ βιβλία λόγους περιέχοντα δημοσίων οἰκονομιῶν ἀπὸ τῶν Σύλλα χρόνων εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ παμιείαν ἀνησάμενος πέντε

ταλάντων ἀεὶ διὰ χειρὸς εἶχεν.

ΧΙΧ Είς δὲ σύγκλητον είσήει τε πρώτος καὶ τελευταίος ἀπηλλάττετο πολλάκις δὲ τῶν ἄλλων σχολή συναγομένων καθεζόμενος άνεγίνωσκεν ήσυχη, τὸ ἱμάτιον τοῦ βιβλίου προισχόμενος ἀπεδήμησε δε οὐδέποτε βουλής γενομένης έπει δε ύστερον οί περί Πομπήιον εώρων αύτον έν οίς έσπούδαζον άδίκως άμετάπειστον καί δυσεκβίαστον ἀεί, διεμηχανώντο φιλικαίς τισι συνηγορίαις ή διαίταις ή πραγματείαις έξω περισπάν. συνείς οὖν ταχύ την ἐπιβουλὴν ἀπείπε πασι καὶ παρετάξατο βουλής αγομένης μηδέν 2 ἄλλο πράττειν. οὔτε γὰρ δόξης χάριν οὔτε πλεονεξίας ούτε αὐτομάτως καὶ κατά τύχην, ώσπερ έτεροί τινες, έμπεσων είς το πράττειν τὰ της πόλεως, άλλ' ώς ίδιον έργον ανδρός αγαθοῦ την πολιτείαν έλόμενος, μαλλον ἄετο δείν προσέχειν τοίς κοινοίς ή τῷ κηρίφ τὴν μέλιτταν, ὅς γε καὶ τὰ τῶν ἐπαρχιῶν πράγματα καὶ δόγματα καὶ κρίσεις και πράξεις τὰς μεγίστας ἔργον πεποίητο διὰ τῶν ἐκασταχόθι ξένων καὶ φίλων πέμπεσθαι πρὸς αὐτόν

3 'Ένστὰς δέ ποτε Κλωδίφ τῷ δημαγωγῷ κινοῦντι καὶ ταράττοντι μεγάλων ἀρχὰς νεωτερισμῶν καὶ διαβάλλοντι πρὸς τὸν δῆμον ἱερεῖς καὶ ἱερείας,

¹ έὤρων Sintenis, with one Paris MS , Coraes and Bekker have δρῶντες, with the other MSS

his watchful care, but slaves of his were there every day copying the transactions, and he himself paid five talents for books containing accounts of the public business from the times of Sulla down to his own quaestorship, and always had them in hand.

XIX. He used to be the first to reach the senate and the last to leave it; and often, while the other senators were slowly assembling, he would sit and read quietly, holding his toga in front of the book. He never left the city when the senate was in But afterwards, when Pompey and his friends saw that he could never be prevailed upon or forced from his position in any unjust measures which they had at heart, they would contrive to draw him away by sundry legal advocacies for friends, or arbitrations, or business matters. cordingly, Cato quickly perceived their design and refused all such applications, and made it a rule to have no other business on hand while the senate was in session. For it was neither for the sake of reputation, nor to gain riches, nor accidentally and by chance, like some others, that he threw himself into the management of civic affairs, but he chose a public career as the proper task for a good man, and thought that he ought to be more attentive to the common interests than the bee to its honey. And so he was careful to have the affairs of the provinces and decrees and trials and the most important measures sent to him by his connections and friends in every place.

At one time he opposed Clodius the demagogue, who was raising agitation and confusion as a prelude to great changes, and was calumniating to the people priests and priestesses, among whom Fahia, a sister of

έν οίς και Φαβία Τερεντίας άδελφή, της Κικέρωνος γυναικός, ἐκινδύνευσε, τὸν μὲν Κλώδιον αίσχύνη περιβαλών ήνάγκασεν ύπεκστήναι τής πόλεως, του δὲ Κικέρωνος εύχαριστούντος, τη πόλει δείν έχειν έφη χάριν αὐτόν, ώς ἐκείνης 4 ένεκα πάντα ποιών καὶ πολιτευόμενος. ἐκ τούτου μεγάλη δόξα περί αὐτὸν ἢν, ὥστε ῥήτορα μέν, δίκη τινὶ μαρτυρίας μιᾶς φερομένης, εἰπεῖν πρός τούς δικαστάς ώς ένὶ μαρτυρούντι προσέχειν, οὐδὲ Κάτωνι, καλῶς ἔχει, πολλοὺς δὲ ἤδη περί των απίστων και παραδόξων, ώσπερ έν παροιμία τινί, λέγειν ότι τοῦτο μὲν οὐδὲ Κάτωνος 5 λέγοντος πιθανόν έστι μοχθηροῦ δὲ ἀνθρώπου καί πολυτελούς λόγον έν συγκλήτω διαθεμένου πρός εὐτέλειαν καὶ σωφρονισμὸν ἐπαναστὰς Αμναίος, "" Ω ἄνθρωπε," εἶπε, "τίς ἀνέξεταί σου δειπνούντος μεν ώς Λευκόλλου, οἰκοδομούντος δὲ ὡς Κράσσου, δημηγοροῦντος δὲ ἡμῖν ὡς Κάτωνος," καὶ τῶν ἄλλων δὲ τοὺς φαύλους καὶ άκολάστους, τοίς λόγοις δὲ σεμνούς καὶ αὐστηρούς χλευάζοντες εκάλουν Κάτωνας

ΧΧ Πολλών δε αὐτὸν ἐπὶ δημαρχίαν καλούντων οὐκ ὤετο καλῶς ἔχειν μεγάλης ἐξουσίας καὶ άρχης, ώσπερ ἰσχυροῦ φαρμάκου, δύναμιν έν πράγμασιν οὐκ ἀναγκαίοις ἐξαναλῶσαι άμα, σχολής ούσης των δημοσίων, παραλαβών βιβλία καὶ φιλοσόφους ἐβάδιζεν εἰς Λευκανίαν, άγροὺς αὐτόθι κεκτημένος ἔχοντας οὐκ ἀνελευ-

2 θέρους διατριβάς εἶτα καθ' ὁδὸν πολλοῖς τισιν ύποζυγίοις καὶ σκεύεσι καὶ ἀκολούθοις ἀπαντήσας καὶ πυθόμενος Νέπωτα Μέτελλον εἰς Ῥώμην έπανέρχεσθαι δημαρχίαν μετιέναι παρεσκευα-280

Cicero's wife Terentia, was in danger of conviction. But Cato put Clodius to such shame that he was forced to steal away from the city; and when Cicero thanked him, Cato told him he ought to be thankful to the city, since it was for her sake that all his public work was done. In consequence of this he was held in high repute, so that an orator, at a trial where the testimony of a single witness was introduced, told the jurors that it was not right to give heed to a single witness, not even if he were Cato; and many already, when speaking of matters that were strange and incredible, would say, as though using a proverb, "This is not to be believed even though Cato says it." Again, when a corrupt and extravagant man was expatiating in the senate on frugality and self-restraint, Amnaeus sprang to his feet and said: "Who can endure it, my man, when you sup like Lucullus, build like Crassus, and yet harangue us like Cato?"1 And other men also who were degraded and licentious in their lives, but lofty and severe in their speech, were mockingly called Catos.

XX. Though many invited him to become a tribune of the people he did not think it right to expend the force of a great and powerful magistracy, any more than that of a strong medicine, on matters that did not require it. And at the same time, being at leisure from his public duties, he took books and philosophers with him and set out for Lucania, where he owned lands affording no mean sojourn. Then, meeting on the road many beasts of burden with baggage and attendants, and learning that Metellus Nepos was on his way back to Rome prepared to sue for the tribuneship, he stopped without a word, and

σμένον, ἐπέστη σιωπή, καὶ διαλιπών μικρὸν ἐκέλευσεν άναστρέφειν οπίσω τους έαυτου των δέ φίλων θαυμασάντων, "Οὐκ ἴστε," εἶπεν, "ὅτι καὶ καθ' αύτὸν ὑπὸ ἐμπληξίας φοβερός ἐστι Μέτελλος, καὶ νῦν ἐκ τῆς Πομπηίου γνώμης άφιγμένος είς την πολιτείαν έμπεσείται δίκην 3 σκηπτοῦ πάντα πράγματα ταράττων, οὐκ οὖν σχολής οὐδὲ ἀποδημίας καιρός, άλλὰ δεῖ κρατήσαι του ἀνδρός, η καλώς ἀποθανεῖν ὑπὲρ τῆς έλευθερίας άγωνιζόμενον." δμως δε των φίλων παραινεσάντων ἀφίκετο πρώτον είς τὰ χωρία καὶ διέτριψεν οὐ πολύν χρόνον, εἶτα ἐπανῆκεν εἰς πόλιν έσπέρας δὲ ἐλθων εὐθὺς ἔωθεν εἰς ἀγορὰν κατέβαινε δημαρχίαν μετιών, ώς αντιταξόμενος πρός του Μέτελλου το γάρ ισχυρούν ή άρχη πρὸς τὸ κωλύειν ἔχει μᾶλλον ἢ πρὸς τὸ πράττειν καν πάντες οί λοιποί παρ' ένα ψηφίσωνται, τοῦ μη θέλοντος μηδὲ ἐῶντος τὸ κράτος ἐστί.

ΧΧΙ Το μέν οὖν πρῶτον ὀλίγοι περὶ τὸν Κάτωνα τῶν φίλων ἦσαν φανερᾶς δὲ τῆς γνώμης αὐτοῦ γενομένης, ὀλίγου χρόνου πάντες οἱ χρηστοὶ καὶ γνώριμοι συνέτρεχον καὶ παρεκάλουν καὶ παρεθάρρυνον αὐτόν, ὡς οὐ λαμβάνοντα χάριν, ἀλλὰ τὴν μεγίστην διδόντα τῆ πατρίδι καὶ τοῖς ἐπιεικεστάτοις τῶν πολιτῶν, ὅτι πολλάκις ἀπραγμόνως ἄρξαι παρὸν οὐ θελήσας, νῦν ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐλευθερίας καὶ πολιτείας ἀγωνιούμενος 2 οὐκ ἀκινδύνως κάτεισι. λέγεται δέ, πολλῶν ὑπὸ σπουδῆς καὶ φιλοφροσύνης ἀθουμένων πρὸς αὐτόν, ἐν κινδύνῳ γενόμενος μόλις ἐξικέσθαι διὰ πλῆθος εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν. ἀποδειχθεὶς δὲ δήμαρχος

after waiting a little while ordered his company to turn back. His friends were amazed at this, whereupon he said: "Do ye not know that even of himself Metellus is to be feared by reason of his infatuation? And now that he comes by the advice of Pompey he will fall upon the state like a thunderbolt and throw everything into confusion. It is no time, then, for a lessurely sojourn in the country, but we must overpower the man, or die honourably in a struggle for our liberties." Nevertheless, on the advice of his friends, he went first to his estates and tarried there a short time, and then returned to the city. It was evening when he arrived, and as soon as day dawned he went down into the forum to sue for a tribuneship, that he might array himself against Metellus. For the strength of that office is negative rather than positive; and if all the tribunes save one should vote for a measure, the power lies with the one who will not give his consent or permission.

XXI. At first, then, Cato had only a few of his friends about him; but when his purpose became known, in a little while all the men of worth and note flocked to him with exhortations and encouragements. They felt that he was not receiving a favour, but conferring the greatest favour on his country and the most reputable of his fellow citizens; for he had often refused the office when he could have had it without trouble, and now sued for it at his peril that he might contend for the liberties of the state. It is said, moreover, that he was in peril from the many who crowded upon him in their zeal and affection, and could hardly make his way through the crowd into the forum. He was declared

σύν έτέροις, καὶ τῷ Μετέλλφ, τὰς ὑπατικὰς άργαιρεσίας όρων ωνίους ούσας, επετίμησε τω δήμω καὶ καταπαύων τὸν λόγον ἐπώμοσε τοῦ δόντος ἀργύριον, ὅστις ἂν η, κατηγορήσειν, ἕνα Σιλανὸν ὑπεξελόμενος δι' οἰκειότητα. Σερβιλίαν 3 γαρ άδελφην Κάτωνος ὁ Σιλανὸς είχε διὸ τοῦτον μεν παρήκε, Λεύκιον δε Μουρήναν εδίωκεν άργυρίω διαπραξάμενου άρχοντα μετά τοῦ Σιλανοῦ γενέσθαι νόμω δέ τινι τοῦ φεύγοντος ἀελ φύλακα τῷ κατηγόρφ διδόντος, ὥστε μὴ λαθεῖν α συνάγει καὶ παρασκευάζεται πρὸς την κατηγορίαν, ό τῷ Κάτωνι δοθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ Μουρήνα παρακολουθών καὶ παραφυλάττων, ώς έώρα 4 μηθεν επιβούλως πράττοντα μηδε άδίκως, άλλά γενναίως τε καὶ φιλανθρώπως άπλην τινα της κατηγορίας καὶ δικαίαν όδὸν πορευόμενον, οὕτως έθαύμαζε τὸ φρόνημα καὶ τὸ ήθος ώστε κατ' άγοραν προσιών και φοιτών έπι θύρας πυνθάνεσθαι τοῦ Κάτωνος εἰ μέλλει τι σήμερον πραγματεύσασθαι τῶν περὶ τὴν κατηγορίαν εἰ δὲ μὴ φαίη, πιστεύων ἀπήει

5 Τῆς δὲ δίκης λεγομένης ὁ Κικέρων, ὕπατος ὢν τότε καὶ τῷ Μουρήνα συνδικῶν, πολλὰ διὰ τὸν Κάτωνα τοὺς Στωικοὺς φιλοσόφους καὶ ταῦτα δὴ τὰ παράδοξα καλούμενα δόγματα χλευάζων καὶ παρασκώπτων γέλωτα παρείχε τοῖς δικασταῖς

tribune with others 1 (including Metellus), and seeing that the consular elections were attended with bribery, he berated the people; and in concluding his speech he swore that he would prosecute the briber, whoever he might be, making an exception only of Silanus because of their relationship. Silanus was the husband of Cato's sister Servilia. For this reason he let Silanus alone, but he prosecuted Lucius Murena on the charge of having secured his election to the consulship with Silanus by bribery.² Now, there was a law by which the defendant could set a man to watch the prosecutor, in order that there might be no secret about the material which he was collecting and preparing for the prosecution. Accordingly, the man appointed by Murena to watch Cato would follow him about and keep him under observation. When, however, he saw that Cato was doing nothing insidiously or unjustly, but was honourably and considerately following a straightforward and righteous course in the prosecution, he had such admiration for Cato's lofty spirit and noble character that he would come up to him in the forum or go to his house and ask him whether he intended that day to attend to any matters connected with the prosecution; and if Cato said no, the man would take his word and go away.

When the trial was held, Cicero, who was consul at that time and one of Murena's advocates, took advantage of Cato's fondness for the Stoics to rail and jest at length about those philosophers and what were called their "paradoxes," thus making

² Silanus and Murena were consuls in 62 B C.

¹ At this time the number of the popular tribunes was ten.

τὸν οὖν Κάτωνά φασι διαμειδιάσαντα πρὸς τοὺς παρόντας εἰπεῖν " Ω ἄνδρες, ὡς γελοῖον ὕπα6 τον ἔχομεν ἀποφυγὼν δὲ ὁ Μουρήνας οὐ πονηροῦ πάθος οὐδὲ ἄφρονος ἔπαθεν ἀνθρώπου πρὸς τὸν Κάτωνα καὶ γὰρ ὑπατεύων ἐχρῆτο συμβούλῳ τῶν μεγίστων, καὶ τἄλλα τιμῶν καὶ πιστεύων διετέλεσεν αἴτιος δὲ ἢν ὁ Κάτων αὐτός, ἐπὶ τοῦ βήματος καὶ τοῦ συνεδρίου χαλεπὸς ὢν καὶ φοβερὸς ὑπὲρ τῶν δικαίων, εἶτα πᾶσιν εὐνοικῶς καὶ φιλανθρώπως προσφερόμενος

ΧΧΙΙ Πρίν δὲ εἰς τὴν δημαρχίαν καθίστασθαι, Κικέρωνος ὑπατεύοντος, ἄλλοις τε πολλοῖς ἀγῶσι τὴν ἀρχὴν ὤρθωσεν αὐτοῦ καὶ ταῖς περὶ Κατιλίναν πράξεσι μεγίσταις καὶ καλλίσταις γενομέναις τέλος ἐπέθηκεν αὐτὸς μὲν γὰρ ὁ Κατιλίνας ὀλέθριον τε καὶ παντελῆ μεταβολὴν ἐπάγων τοῖς 'Ρωμαίων πράγμασι καὶ στάσεις ὁμοῦ καὶ πολέμους ταράττων ἐξελεγχθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ Κικέρωνος ἐξέπεσε τῆς πόλεως, Λέντλος δὲ καὶ Κέθηγος καὶ μετ' αὐτῶν ἕτεροι συχνοὶ δεξάμενοι τὴν συνωμοσίαν, καὶ τῷ Κατιλίνα δειλίαν καὶ

τὴν ἡγεμονίαν ἐθνῶν ἀποστάσεσι καὶ πολέμοις
3 ἀλλοφύλοις ἀνατρέπειν φανερᾶς δὲ τῆς παρασκευῆς αὐτῶν γενομένης, καὶ Κικέρωνος ¹ ἐν
βουλῆ γνώμην προθέντος, ὁ μὲν πρῶτος εἰπὼν
Σιλανὸς ἀπεφήνατο δοκεῖν αὐτῷ τὰ ἔσχατα
παθεῖν χρῆναι τοὺς ἄνδρας, οἱ δὲ μετ' αὐτὸν ἔφε-

μικρολογίαν τῶν τολμημάτων ἐπικαλοῦντες, αὐτοὶ διενοοῦντο τὴν πόλιν ἄρδην ἀναιρεῖν πυρὶ καὶ

¹ και Κικέρωνος so Sintenis² for the corrupt MSS &s èν τοῖς περι Κικέρωνος γέγραπται, Coraes and Bekker adopt the early anonymous correction και Κικέρωνος, &s èν τοῖς περι ἐ ιείνου γέγραπται

the jurors laugh. Cato, accordingly, as we are told, said with a smile to the bystanders: "My friends, what a droll fellow our consul is!" And after Murena had been acquitted, he did not feel towards Cato as a base or senseless man might have done; for during his consulship he asked his advice in the most important matters, and in other ways constantly showed him honour and trust. And Cato himself was responsible for this; on the tribunal and in the senate he was severe and terrible in his defence of justice, but afterwards his manner towards all men was benevolent and kindly.

XXII. Before he entered upon his tribuneship, and during the consulship of Cicero, he maintained the authority of that magistrate in many conflicts, and above all in the measures relating to Catiline, which proved the most important and most glorious of all, he brought matters to a successful issue. Catiline himself, namely, who was trying to bring about a complete and destructive change in the Roman state, and was stirring up alike seditions and wars, was convicted by Cicero and fled the city; but Lentulus and Cethegus and many others with them took over the conspiracy, and, charging Catiline with cowardice and pettiness in his designs, were themselves planning to destroy the city utterly with fire, and to subvert the empire with revolts of nations and foreign wars. But their schemes were discovered, and Cicero brought the matter before the senate for deliberation.² The first speaker, Silanus, expressed the opinion that the men ought to suffer the extremest fate, and those who followed him in

^{1 63} B C.

² Uf. the Caesar, vii. 4-v ii. 2; and the Cicero, x. ff.

4 ξῆς ἠκολούθησαν, ἄχρι Καίσαρος. Καΐσαρ δὲ ἀναστάς, ἄτε δὴ καὶ δεινὸς εἰπεῖν καὶ πᾶσαν ἐν τῷ πόλει μεταβολὴν καὶ κίνησιν ὥσπερ ὕλην ὧν αὐτὸς διενοεῖτο βουλόμενος αὔξειν μᾶλλον ἢ σβευνυμένην περιορᾶν, ἐπαγωγὰ πολλὰ καὶ φιλάνθρωπα διαλεχθεὶς ἀποκτεῖναι μὲν ἀκρίτους οὐκ εἴα τοὺς ἄνδρας, εἰρχθέντας δὲ τηρεῖν ἐκέ-5 λευσεν, οὕτω δὲ τὰς γνώμας μετέστησε τῆς βουλῆς, φοβηθείσης τὸν δῆμον, ὥστε καὶ Σιλανὸν ἔξαρνον εἶναι καὶ λέγειν ὡς οὐδ' αὐτὸς εἴποι θάνατον, ἀλλὰ εἰργμόν ἔσχατον γὰρ ἀνδρὶ 'Ρωμαίω τοῦτο κακῶν ἀπάντων

ΧΧΙΙΙ Γενομένης δὲ τοιαύτης της τροπης καὶ άπάντων ἐπὶ τὸ πραότερον ρυέντων καὶ φιλανθρωπότερον, ὁ Κάτων πρὸς τὴν γνώμην ἀναστὰς εὐθὺς ἵετο τῷ λόγω μετ' ὀργής καὶ πάθους, τόν τε Σιλανὸν κακίζων τῆς μεταβολῆς, καὶ καθαπτόμενος τοῦ Καίσαρος ώς σχήματι δημοτικώ καὶ 2 λόγω φιλανθρώπω την πόλιν ανατρέποντος, καί δεδιττομένου την βουλην έφ' οίς αὐτὸν έδει δεδιέναι καὶ ἀγαπᾶν εἰ τῶν γεγονότων ἀθῶος ἀπαλλάξει καὶ ἀνύποπτος, οὕτως περιφανώς καὶ ίταμῶς τοὺς κοινοὺς ἐξαρπάζων πολεμίους καὶ την παρ' οὐδὲν ἐλθοῦσαν ἀπολέσθαι πατρίδα τοιαύτην καὶ τοσαύτην όμολογῶν μη ἐλεεῖν, ἀλλ' ούς έδει μη γενέσθαι μηδέ φύναι δακρύων καί άνακλαιόμενος, εί φόνων μεγάλων καὶ κινδύνων ἀπαλλάξουσι τὴν πόλιν ἀποθανόντες

3 Τοῦτον μόνον ὧν Κάτων εἶπε διασώζεσθαί

turn were of the same mind, until it came to Caesar. Caesar now rose, and since he was a powerful speaker and wished to increase every change and commotion in the state as so much stuff for his own designs, rather than to allow them to be quenched, he urged many persuasive and humane arguments. He would not hear of the men being put to death without a trial, but favoured their being kept in close custody, and he wrought such a change in the opinions of the senate, which was in fear of the people, that even Silanus recanted and said that he too had not meant death, but imprisonment; for to a Roman this was the "extremest" of all evils.

XXIII. After such a change as this had been wrought and all the senators had hastened to adopt the milder and more humane penalty, Cato rose to give his opinion, and launched at once into a passionate and angry speech, abusing Silanus for his change of opinion, and assailing Caesar. Caesar, he said, under a popular pretext and with humane words, was trying to subvert the state; he was seeking to frighten the senate in a case where he himself had much to fear; and he might be well content if he should come off guiltless of what had been done and free from suspicion, since he was so openly and recklessly trying to rescue the common enemies, while for his country, which had been on the brink of ruin, and was so good and great, he confessed that he had no pity; and yet for men who ought not to have lived or been born even, he was shedding tears and lamenting, although by their deaths they would free the state from great slaughter and perils.

This is the only speech of Cato which has been

289

φασι τὸν λόγον, Κικέρωνος τοῦ ὑπάτου τοὺς διαφέροντας ὀξύτητι τῶν γραφέων σημεῖα προδιδάξαντος ἐν μικροῖς καὶ βραχέσι τύποις πολλῶν γραμμάτων ἔχοντα δύναμιν, εἶτα ἄλλον ἀλλαχόσε τοῦ βουλευτηρίου σποράδην ἐμβαλόντος οὕπω γὰρ ἤσκουν οὐδ' ἐκέκτηντο τοὺς καλουμένους σημειογράφους, ἀλλὰ τότε πρῶτον εἰς ἴχνος τι καταστήναι λέγουσιν ἐκράτησε δ' οὖν ὁ Κάτων καὶ μετέστησε τὰς γνώμας, ὥστε θάνατον καταψηφίσασθαι τῶν ἀνδρῶν

ΧΧΙΥ Εἰ δὲ δεῖ μηδὲ τὰ μικρὰ τῶν ἡθῶν σημεία παραλιπείν ώσπερ εἰκόνα ψυχής ύπογραφομένους, λέγεται, τότε πολλήν ἄμιλλαν καὶ μέγαν ἀγῶνα πρὸς τὸν Κάτωνα τοῦ Καίσαρος έχοντος καὶ τῆς βουλῆς εἰς ἐκείνους ἀνηρτημένης, δελτάριόν τι μικρον έξωθεν εἰσκομισθηναι τώ Καίσαρι τοῦ δὲ Κάτωνος εἰς ὑποψίαν ἄγοντος τὸ πράγμα καὶ διαβάλλοντος εἶναί τινας τοὺς κινουμένους, καὶ κελεύοντος ἀναγινώσκειν τὰ γεγραμμένα, τὸν Καίσαρα τῷ Κάτωνι προσδοῦναι 2 τὸ δελτάριον ἐγγὺς ἐστῶτι τὸν δὲ ἀναγνόντα Σερβιλίας της άδελφης ἐπιστόλιον ἀκόλαστον πρὸς τὸν Καίσαρα γεγραμμένον, ἐρώσης καὶ διεφθαρμένης ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, προσρῖψαί τε τῷ Καίσαρι καὶ εἰπεῖν, "Κράτει, μέθυσε," καὶ πάλιν ούτως έπὶ τὸν έξ ἀρχης λόγον τραπέσθαι

3 Φαίνεται δὲ ὅλως ἀτύχημα γενέσθαι τοῦ Κάτωνος ἡ γυναικωνῖτις αὕτη μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ 290

preserved, we are told, and its preservation was due to Cicero the consul, who had previously given to those clerks who excelled in rapid writing instruction in the use of signs, which, in small and short figures, comprised the force of many letters; these clerks he had then distributed in various parts of the senate-house. For up to that time the Romans did not employ or even possess what are called shorthand writers, but then for the first time, we are told, the first steps toward the practice were taken. Be that as it may, Cato carried the day and changed the opinions of the senators, so that they condemned the men to death.

XXIV. Now, since we must not pass over even the slight tokens of character when we are delineating as it were a likeness of the soul, the story goes that on this occasion, when Caesar was eagerly engaged in a great struggle with Cato and the attention of the senate was fixed upon the two men, a little note was brought in from outside to Caesar. Cato tried to fix suspicion upon the matter and alleged that it had something to do with the conspiracy,1 and bade him read the writing aloud. Then Caesar handed the note to Cato, who stood But when Cato had read the note, which was an unchaste letter from his sister Servilia to Caesar, with whom she was passionately and guiltily in love, he threw it to Caesar, saying, "Take it, thou sot," and then resumed his speech.

But as regards the women of his household Cato appears to have been wholly unfortunate. For this

¹ Plutarch's ambiguous words here must be interpreted by comparison with the *Brutus*, v 2 f, where the same story is told.

Καίσαρι κακῶς ἤκουσε τὰ δὲ τῆς ἑτέρας Σερβιλίας, ἀδελφῆς δὲ Κάτωνος, ἀσχημονέστερα Λευκόλλω γὰρ γαμηθεῖσα, πρωτεύσαντι 'Ρωμαίων κατὰ δόξαν ἀνδρί, καὶ τεκοῦσα παιδίον
ἐξέπεσε τοῦ οἴκου δι' ἀκολασίαν τὸ δὲ αἴσχιστον, οὐδ' ἡ γυνὴ τοῦ Κάτωνος 'Ατιλία τοιούτων
ἐκαθάρευσεν άμαρτημάτων, ἀλλὰ καίπερ ἐξ αὐτῆς δύο παιδία πεποιημένος ἀνάγκην ἔσχεν ἐκ-

Βαλείν ἀσχημονούσαν

ΧΧΥ Είτα έγημε θυγατέρα Φιλίππου, Μαρκίαν, ἐπιεική δοκούσαν είναι γυναίκα, περὶ ής ὁ πλείστος λόγος καὶ καθάπερ εν δράματι τώ βίω τοῦτο τὸ μέρος προβληματώδες γέγονε καὶ άπορον ἐπράχθη δὲ τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον, ὡς ίστορεί Θρασέας, είς Μουνάτιον, ἄνδρα Κάτωνος έταιρον και συμβιωτήν, αναφέρων την πίστιν 2 έν πολλοίς έρασταίς καὶ θαυμασταίς τοῦ Κάτωνος ήσαν έτέρων έτεροι μαλλον έκδηλοι καί διαφανείς, ών και Κόιντος Όρτήσιος, άνηρ άξιώματός τε λαμπροῦ καὶ τὸν τρόπον ἐπιεικής έπιθυμών οὖν τῷ Κάτωνι μὴ συνήθης εἶναι μηδὲ έταίρος μόνον, άλλ' άμως γέ πως είς οἰκειότητα καταμίξαι καὶ κοινωνίαν πάντα τὸν οἶκον καὶ τὸ γένος, ἐπεχείρησε συμπείθειν ὅπως τὴν θυγατέρα Πορκίαν, Βύβλω συνοικοθσαν καλ πεποιημένην εκείνω δύο παίδας, αύτω πάλιν ώσπερ εύγενη 3 χώραν εντεκνώσασθαι παράσχη δόξη μεν γάρ άνθρώπων άτοπον είναι τὸ τοιοῦτον, φύσει δὲ καλον και πολιτικόν, έν ώρα και άκμη γυναικα μήτε άργειν το γόνιμον άποσβέσασαν, μήτε

 $^{^1}$ καὶ καθάπερ the καὶ is supplied by Sintenis, Bekker has καθάπερ γάρ, after Coiaes

πλείονα τῶν ἱκανῶν ἐπιτίκτουσαν, ἐνοχλεῖν καὶ καταπτωχεύειν οὐδὲν δεόμενον,¹ κοινουμένους δὲ τὰς διαδοχὰς ἀξίοις ἀνδράσι τήν τε ἀρετὴν ἄφθονον ποιεῖν καὶ πολύχυτον τοῖς γένεσι, καὶ τὴν πόλιν αὐτὴν πρὸς αὐτὴν ἀνακεραννύναι ταῖς οἰκειότησιν εἰ δὲ πάντως περιέχοιτο τῆς γυναικὸς ὁ Βύβλος, ἀποδώσειν εὐθὺς τεκοῦσαν, οἰκειότερος αὐτῷ τε Βύβλω καὶ Κάτωνι κοινωνία παίδων γενόμενος

Α΄ Αποκριναμένου δὲ τοῦ Κάτωνος ὡς 'Ορτήσιον μὲν ἀγαπᾳ καὶ δοκιμάζει κοινωνὸν οἰκειότητος, ἄτοπον δε ἡγεῖται ποιεῖσθαι λόγον περὶ γάμου θυγατρὸς ἐτέρῳ δεδομένης, μεταβαλὼν ἐκεῖνος οὐκ ἄκνησεν ἀποκαλυψάμενος αἰτεῖν τὴν αὐτοῦ γυναῖκα Κάτωνος, νέαν μὲν οὖσαν ἔτι πρὸς τὸ τίκτειν, ἔχοντος δὲ τοῦ Κάτωνος ἀποχρῶσαν

5 διαδοχήν καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν εἰπεῖν ὡς ταῦτα ἔπραττεν εἰδὼς οὐ προσέχοντα τῆ Μαρκία τὸν Κάτωνα κύουσαν γὰρ αὐτὴν τότε τυγχάνειν λέγουσιν ὁ δ' οὖν Κάτων ὁρῶν τὴν τοῦ 'Ορτησίου σπουδὴν καὶ προθυμίαν οὐκ ἀντεῖπεν, ἀλλ' ἔφη δεῖν καὶ Φιλίππφ ταῦτα συνδόξαι τῷ πατρὶ τῆς Μαρκίας. ὡς οὖν ὁ Φίλιππος ἐντευχθεὶς ἔγνω τὴν συγχώρησιν, οὐκ ἄλλως ἐνεγγύησε τὴν Μαρκίαν ἡ παρόντος τοῦ Κάτωνος αὐτοῦ καὶ συνεγγυῶντος. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν, εἰ καὶ χρόνοις ὕστερον ἐπράχθη, μνησθέντι μοι τὸ τῶν γυναικῶν προλαβεῖν ἔδοξε

¹ δεόμενον Coraes supplies οίκον

mg more offspring than enough, burden and impoverish a husband who does not want them. Moreover, community in heirs among worthy men would make virtue abundant and widely diffused in their families, and the state would be closely cemented together by their family alliances. And if Bibulus were wholly devoted to his wife, Hortensius said he would give her back after she had borne him a child, and he would thus be more closely connected both with Bibulus himself and with Cato by a community of children.

Cato replied that he loved Hortensius and thought highly of a community of relationship with him, but considered it absurd for him to propose marriage with a daughter who had been given to another. Then Hortensius changed his tactics, threw off the mask, and boldly asked for the wife of Cato himself. since she was still young enough to bear children, and Cato had heirs enough. And it cannot be said that he did this because he knew that Cato neglected Marcia, for she was at that time with child by him, as we are told. However, seeing the earnestness and eager desire of Hortensius, Cato would not refuse, but said that Philippus also, Marcia's father, must approve of this step. Accordingly, Philippus was consulted and expressed his consent, but he would not give Marcia in marriage until Cato himself was present and joined in giving the bride away. This incident occurred at a later time,2 it is true, but since I had taken up the topic of the women of Cato's household I decided to anticipate it.

¹ It is plain that Cato divorced Marcia; otherwise her father could not have given her in marriage to Hortensius.

² Probably in 56 в с.

ΧΧΥΙ Τών δὲ περί τον Λέντλον ἀναιρεθέντων, καὶ τοῦ Καίσαρος περὶ ὧν εἰσηγγέλθη καὶ διεβλήθη πρὸς την σύγκλητον είς τὸν δημον καταφυγόντος καὶ τὰ πολλὰ νοσούντα καὶ διεφθαρμένα της πολιτείας μέρη ταράττοντος καὶ συνάγοντος πρὸς αὐτόν, ὁ Κάτων φοβηθείς έπεισε την βουλήν άναλαβείν τον άπορον καί ανέμητον όχλον είς τὸ σιτηρέσιον, αναλώματος μεν όντος ενιαυσίου χιλίων και διακοσίων και πεντήκοντα ταλάντων, περιφανώς δὲ τῆ φιλανθρωπία ταύτη και χάριτι της ἀπειλης έκείνης 2 διαλυθείσης έντεῦθεν είς την δημαρχίαν έμπεσών ο Μέτελλος εκκλησίας τε θορυβώδεις συνήνε, και νόμον έγραψε Πομπήιον Μάγνον ίέναι κατά τάγος μετά των δυνάμεων είς Ἰταλίαν καί παραλαβόντα σώζειν την πόλιν, ώς ύπὸ Κατιλίνα κινδυνεύουσαν ην δε τούτο λόγος εύπρεπής, έργον δε τοῦ νόμου καὶ τέλος έγχειρίσαι τὰ πράγματα Πομπηίω καὶ παραδοῦναι τὴν 3 ήγεμονίαν γενομένης δε βουλής και τοῦ Κάτωνος ούχ, ώσπερ είώθει, τῷ Μετέλλω σφοδρός έμπεσόντος, άλλ' έπιεική πολλά και μέτρια παραινέσαντος, τέλος δὲ καὶ πρὸς δεήσεις τραπομένου καὶ τὴν Μετέλλων οἰκίαν ἀεὶ γενομένην άριστοκρατικήν ἐπαινέσαντος, ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐξαρθεὶς καὶ καταφρονήσας ὁ Μέτελλος ὡς ἐνδιδόντος αὐτοῦ καὶ πτήσσοντος εἰς ὑπερηφάνους ἀπειλὰς καὶ λόγους θρασείς έξέπεσεν, ώς βία πάντα τῆς 4 βουλής διαπραξόμενος ούτω δη μεταβαλών δ Κάτων καὶ σχημα καὶ φωνην καὶ λόγον, ἐπειπών δὲ πᾶσι τοῖς ἄλλοις διατεταμένως ὅτι ζῶντος

XXVI. Lentulus and his associates were executed. and Caesar, in view of the charges and accusations made against him to the senate, took refuge with the people and was stirring up and attaching to himself the numerous diseased and corrupted elements in the commonwealth. Cato was therefore alarmed and persuaded the senate to conciliate the poor and landless multitude by including them in the distribution of grain, the annual expenditure for which was twelve hundred and fifty talents. By this act of humanity and kindness the threatening danger was most successfully dissipated. Then Metellus, who hastened to take up the duties of his tribuneship, began to hold tumultuous assemblies of the people, and proposed a law that Pompey the Great should hasten with his forces to Italy 2 and undertake the preservation of the city, on the ground that it was imperilled by Catiline. Now, this was a specious proposition; but the end and aim of the law was to put matters in the hands of Pompey and hand over to him the supreme power. The senate met, and Cato did not, as was his custom, attack Metellus with vehemence, but gave him much fitting and moderate advice, and finally, resorting to entreaties, actually praised the family of Metellus for having always been aristocratic in sympathy. Metellus was therefore all the more emboldened, and, despising Cato as a yielding and timorous opponent, broke out in extravagant threats and bold speeches, intending to carry everything through in spite of the senate. So, then, Cato changed his looks and voice and words, and concluded a vehement speech with the declaration

¹ Cf. the Caesar, vin. 4

² Pompey had just finished his conquest of Mithridates and was on the way home from Asia (62 B.C.).

αὐτοῦ Πομπήιος οὐ παρέσται μεθ' ὅπλων εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἐκεῖνο τῆ βουλῆ παρέστησεν, ὡς οὐδέτερος μὲν καθέστηκεν οὐδὲ χρῆται λογισμοῖς ἀσφαλέσιν, ἔστι δὲ ἡ μὲν Μετέλλου πολιτεία μανία δι' ὑπερβολὴν κακίας φερομένη πρὸς ὅλεθρον καὶ σύγχυσιν ἀπάντων, ἡ δὲ Κάτωνος ἀρετῆς ἐνθουσιασμὸς ὑπὲρ τῶν καλῶν καὶ δικαίων ἀγωνιζοσισ

μένης

ΧΧΥΙΙ Έπεὶ δὲ τὴν ψῆφον ὑπὲρ τοῦ νόμου φέρειν ὁ δημος ἔμελλε, Μετέλλω μὲν ὅπλα καὶ ξένοι καὶ μουομάχοι καὶ θεράποντες ἐπὶ τὴν άγορὰν τεταγμένοι παρήσαν, καὶ τὸ ποθοῦν μεταβολής έλπίδι Πομπήιον ύπηρχε του δήμου μέρος οὐκ ὀλίγου, ἢυ δὲ μεγάλη καὶ ἀπὸ Καί-2 σαρος ρώμη στρατηγούντος τότε, Κάτωνι δε οί πρώτοι τών πολιτών συνηγανάκτουν καὶ συνηδικούντο μάλλον ή συνηγωνίζοντο, πολλή δέ την οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ κατήφεια καὶ φόβος εἶχεν, ώστε των φίλων ενίους ασίτους διαγρυπνήσαι μετ' άλλήλων εν άπόροις όντας ύπερ αὐτοῦ λογισμοῖς. καὶ γυναῖκα καὶ ἀδελφὰς ποτνιωμένας καὶ δα-3 κρυούσας αὐτὸς δ' ἀδεῶς καὶ τεθαροηκότως έντυχών πασι και παρηγορήσας, και γενόμενος περί δείπνον, ώσπερ είώθει, καὶ νυκτερεύσας, ὑφ' ένδς τῶν συναρχόντων, Μινυκίου Θέρμου, βαθέως καθεύδων επηγέρθη καὶ κατέβησαν εἰς ἀγοράν. όλίγων μέν αὐτοὺς προπεμπόντων, πολλών δέ άπαντώντων καὶ φυλάττεσθαι παρακελευομένων 4 ώς οθν έπιστας δ Κάτων κατείδε τον νεών των Διοσκούρων ὅπλοις περιεχόμενον καὶ τὰς ἀναβάσεις φρουρουμένας ύπο μονομάχων, αὐτον δὲ καθήμενον άνω μετά Καίσαρος του Μέτελλου, 298

that while he lived Pompey should not enter the city with an armed force. The senate was thus led to feel that neither man was in his right mind or using safe arguments, but that the policy of Metellus was madness, which, through excess of wickedness, was leading on to the destruction and confusion of all things, while that of Cato was a wild ebullition of virtue contending in behalf of right and

justice

XXVII. When the people were about to vote on the law, in favour of Metellus there were armed strangers and gladiators and servants drawn up in the forum, and that part of the people which longed for Pompey in their hope of a change was present in large numbers, and there was strong support also from Caesar, who was at that time practor. In the case of Cato, however, the foremost citizens shared in his displeasure and sense of wrong more than they did in his struggle to resist, and great dejection and fear reigned in his household, so that some of his friends took no food and watched all night with one another in futile discussions on his behalf, while his wife and sisters wailed and wept. He himself, however, conversed fearlessly and confidently with all and comforted them, and after taking supper as usual and passing the night, was roused from a deep sleep by one of his colleagues, Minucius Thermus; and they went down into the forum, only few persons accompanying them, but many meeting them and exhorting them to be on their guard. Accordingly, when Cato paused in the forum and saw the temple of Castor and Pollux surrounded by armed men and its steps guarded by gladiators, and Metellus himself sitting at the top with Caesar, he turned to his friends

έπιστρέψας πρὸς τοὺς φίλους, "`Ω θρασέος." είπεν, "άνθρώπου και δειλού, ος καθ' ένος άνόπλου καὶ γυμνοῦ τοσούτους ἐστρατολόγησεν " 5 ἄμα δ' εὐθὺς ἐβάδιζε μετὰ τοῦ Θέρμου στησαν αὐτοῖς 1 οἱ τὰς ἀναβάσεις κατέχοντες. άλλον δε οὐδένα παρηκαν, ή μόλις ἐπισπάσας της γειρός ὁ Κάτων τὸν Μουνάτιον ἀνήγαγε καὶ βαδίζων εὐθὺς ὡς εἶχε καθίζει μέσον ἐμβαλων έαυτὸν τοῦ Μετέλλου καὶ τοῦ Καίσαρος, ὥστε 6 διακόψαι τὴν κοινολογίαν κάκεῖνοι μὲν διηπόρησαν, οί δὲ χαρίεντες θεασάμενοι καὶ θαυμάσαντες τὸ πρόσωπον καὶ τὸ φρόνημα καὶ τὸ θάρσος τοῦ Κάτωνος ἐγγυτέρω προσῆλθον, καὶ βοή διεκελεύσαντο τῷ μὲν Κάτωνι θαρρείν, μένειν δε άλλήλοις και συστρέφεσθαι και μή προδιδόναι την έλευθερίαν και τον ύπερ αυτής άγωνιζόμενον

ΧΧΥΙΙΙ "Ευθα δη τοῦ ὑπηρέτου τὸν νόμον προχειρισαμένου, τοῦ δὲ Κάτωνος οὐκ ἐῶντος ἀναγινώσκειν, τοῦ δὲ Μετέλλου παραλαβόντος αὐτὸν καὶ ἀναγινώσκοντος, ὁ μὲν Κάτων ἐξήρπασε τὸ βιβλίον, ὁ δὲ Θέρμος ἀπὸ στόματος τοῦ Μετέλλου τὸν νόμον ἐπισταμένου καὶ λέγοντος ἐπέσχε τῆ χειρὶ τὸ στόμα καὶ τὴν φωνὴν ἀπέ-2 κλεισεν, ἄχρι οὖ, ἄμαχον ὁρῶν ἀγῶνα τοὺς ἄνδρας ὁ Μέτελλος ἀγωνιζομένους, καὶ τὸν δῆμον ἡττώμενον πρὸς τὸ συμφέρον καὶ τρεπόμενον, ἐκέλευσεν ἄποθεν² ὁπλίτας μετὰ φόβου καὶ κραυγῆς ἐπιτρέχειν γενομένου δὲ τούτου καὶ πάντων διασκεδασθέντων ὑποστάντα μόνον τὸν

² ἄποθεν Kaltwasser οἴκοθεν (from his house)

 $^{^1}$ advois followed in the MSS by $\epsilon \kappa \epsilon i \nu o i$, which Coraes and Bekker delete , Sintenis corrects to $\epsilon \kappa \epsilon l \nu o i s$

and said: "What a bold man, and what a coward, to levy such an army against a single unarmed and defenceless person!" At the same time he walked straight on with Thermus. Those who were occupying the steps made way for them, but would allow no one else to pass, except that Cato with difficulty drew Munatius along by the hand and brought him up; and walking straight onwards he threw himself just as he was into a seat between Metellus and Caesar, thus cutting off their communication. Caesar and Metellus were disconcerted, but the better citizens, seeing and admiring the countenance, lofty bearing, and courage of Cato, came nearer, and with shouts exhorted him to be of good heart, while they urged one another to stay and band themselves together and not betray their liberty and the man who was striving to defend it.

XXVIII. And now the clerk produced the law, but Cato would not suffer him to read it; and when Metellus took it and began to read it, Cato snatched the document away from him. Then Metellus, who knew the law by heart, began to recite it, but Thermus clapped a hand upon his mouth and shut off his speech. At last, seeing that the men were making a struggle which he could not resist, and that the people were giving way and turning towards the better course, Metellus ordered men-at-arms, who were standing at a distance, to come running up with terrifying shouts. This was done, and all the people dispersed, leaving Cato standing his ground alone

Κάτωνα καὶ βαλλόμενον λίθοις καὶ ξύλοις άνωθεν ού περιείδε Μουρήνας ό την δίκην φυγών 3 ύπ' αὐτοῦ καὶ κατηγορηθείς, ἀλλὰ τὴν τήβεννον προισγόμενος καλ βοών άνασχείν τοίς βάλλουσι. καὶ τέλος αὐτὸν τὸν Κάτωνα πείθων καὶ πεοιπτύσσων, εἰς τὸν νεὼν τῶν Διοσκούρων ἀπήγαγεν

Έπεὶ δὲ κατείδεν ὁ Μέτελλος ἐρημίαν περὶ τὸ βήμα καὶ φυγὴν δι' ἀγορᾶς τῶν ἐναντιουμένων, παντάπασι πεισθείς κρατείν έκέλευσεν ἀπιέναι πάλιν τους όπλοφόρους, και προσελθών κοσμίως 4 αὐτὸς ἐπεχείρει πράττειν τὰ περὶ τὸν νόμον δὲ ἐναντίοι ταχέως ἀναλαβόντες ἑαυτοὺς ἐκ τῆς τροπής ἐπήεσαν αδθις ἐμβοήσαντες μέγα καὶ θαρραλέον, ώστε τοίς περί τὸν Μέτελλον έμπεσείν ταραχήν και δέος οιομένοις δπλων ποθέν εὐπορήσαντας αὐτοὺς ἐπιφέρεσθαι, καὶ μηθένα μένειν, άλλὰ φεύγειν ἄπαντας ἀπὸ τοῦ βήματος 5 ούτω δη σκεδασθέντων έκείνων, του δε Κάτωνος προσελθόντος καὶ τὰ μὲν ἐπαινέσαντος, τὰ δ' έπιρρώσαντος τὸν δημον, οί τε πολλοὶ παρετάξαντο παντί τρόπω καταλύσαι τὸν Μέτελλον, ή τε σύγκλητος άθροισθείσα παρήγγειλεν άργηθεν βοηθείν τῷ Κάτωνι καὶ διαμάχεσθαι πρὸς τὸν νόμον, ώς στάσιν ἐπεισάγοντα τῆ Ῥώμη καὶ πόλεμον έμφύλιον

ΧΧΙΧ 'Ο δὲ Μέτελλος αὐτὸς μὲν ἢν ἄτρεπτος καὶ θρασύς ἔτι, ὁρῶν δὲ τούς περὶ αὐτὸν ἐκπεπληγμένους κομιδή τον Κάτωνα και νομίζοντας

and pelted with sticks and stones from above. Here Murena, who had been denounced and brought to trial by him, came to his relief, and holding his toga before him, crying to those who were pelting him to stop, and finally persuading Cato himself and folding him in his arms, he led him away into the temple of Castor and Pollux.

When, however, Metellus saw the space about the tribunal 2 empty and his opponents in flight through the forum, being altogether persuaded that he had won the day, he ordered his armed men to go away again, and coming forward himself in orderly fashion attempted to have the law enacted. But his opponents, quickly recovering from their rout, advanced again upon him with loud and confident shouts, so that his partisans were overwhelmed with confusion and terror. They supposed that their enemies had provided themselves with arms from some place or other in order to assail them, and not a man stood his ground, but all fled away from the So, then, when these had dispersed, and when Cato had come forward with commendation and encouragement for the people, the majority of them stood prepared to put down Metellus by any and every means, and the senate in full session announced anew that it would assist Cato and fight to the end against the law, convinced that it would introduce sedition and civil war into Rome.

XXIX. Metellus himself was still unyielding and bold, but since he saw that his followers were completely terrified before Cato and thought him utterly

¹ Cf. chapter xxi. 3-6.

² The steps of the temple of Castor led down to a platform, from which the people were often addressed.

άμαγον καὶ δυσεκβίαστον, αἰφνίδιον έξεπήδησεν είς την άγοράν, καὶ συναγαγών τὸν δημον άλλα τε πολλά περί του Κάτωνος ἐπίφθονα διῆλθε. καὶ Φεύγειν την τυραννίδα βοῶν την ἐκείνου καὶ την κατά Πομπηίου συνωμοσίαν, έφ' ή μετανοήσειν ταχύ την πόλιν ἀτιμάζουσαν ἄνδρα τοσοῦτον, ώρμησεν εὐθὺς εἰς ᾿Ασίαν, ὡς ταῦτα πρὸς 2 ἐκεῖνον κατηγορήσων ἡν οὖν δόξα μεγάλη τοῦ Κάτωνος ἄχθος οὐ μικρὸν ἀπεσκευασμένου τῆς δημαρχίας, καὶ τρόπου τινὰ τὴν Πομπηίου δύναμιν ἐν Μετέλλω καθηρηκότος ἔτι δὲ μᾶλλον εὐδοκίμησε τὴν σύγκλητον ὡρμημένην ἀτιμοῦν καὶ ἀποψηφίζεσθαι τὸν Μέτελλον οὐκ ἐάσας, άλλ' έναντιωθείς καὶ παραιτησάμενος οί τε γάρ πολλοί φιλανθρωπίας έποιούντο και μετριότητος τὸ μὴ ἐπεμβῆναι τῷ ἐχθρῷ μηδὲ ἐνυβρίσαι κατά κράτος περιγενόμενον, τοῖς τε φρονίμοις όρθως έφαίνετο καὶ συμφερόντως μη παροξύναι Πομπήιον

3 Έκ τούτου Λεύκολλος ἐπανελθὼν ἐκ τῆς στρατείας, ἦς ἔδοξε τὸ τέλος καὶ τὴν δόξαν ἀφηρῆσθαι Πομπήιος, εἰς κίνδυνον ἦλθε τοῦ μὴ θριαμβεῦσαι, Γαίου Μεμμίου καταστασιάζοντος αὐτὸν ἐν τῷ δήμῳ καὶ δίκας ἐπάγοντος, εἰς τὴν Πομπηίου χάριν μᾶλλον ἢ κατὰ ἔχθος ἴδιον ὁ δὲ Κάτων, οἰκειότητός τε πρὸς Λεύκολλον αὐτῷ γεγενημένης, ἔχοντα Σερβιλίαν τὴν ἀδελφὴν αὐτοῦ, καὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα δεινὸν ἡγούμενος, ἀντέστη τῷ Μεμμίῳ, καὶ πολλὰς ὑπέμεινε διαβολὰς καὶ

invincible, he suddenly rushed off into the forum, assembled the people, and made a long and invidious speech against Cato; then, crying out that he was fleeing from Cato's tyranny and the conspiracy against Pompey, for which the city would speedily repent in that it was dishonouring so great a man, he set out at once for Asia, intending to lay these accusations before Pompey. Accordingly, Cato was in high repute for having relieved the tribunate of a great burden, and for having in a manner overthrown the power of Pompey in the person of Metellus. But he won still more esteem by not allowing the senate to carry out its purpose of degrading Metellus and deposing him from his office, which course Cato opposed, and brought the senate over to his views. For the multitude considered it a token of humanity and moderation not to trample on his enemy or insult him after prevailing completely over him, and prudent men thought it right and advantageous not to irritate Pompey.

After this, Lucullus, having come back from his expedition, the consummation and glory of which Pompey was thought to have taken away from him, was in danger of losing his triumph, since Caius Memmius raised a successful faction against him among the people and brought legal accusations against him, more to gratify Pompey than out of private enmity. But Cato, being related to Lucullus, who had his sister Servilia to wife, and thinking the attempt a shameful one, opposed Memmius, and thereby exposed himself to many

 $^{^{1}}$ He came back in 66 s.c., and had to wait three years before being allowed to celebrate a triumph. Cf. the $Lucullus,\,xxxvii.$

4 κατηγορίας τέλος δέ, τῆς ἀρχῆς ἐκβαλλόμενος ώς τυραννίδος, τοσοῦτον ἐκράτησεν ὥστε τὸν Μέμμιον αὐτὸν ἀναγκάσαι τῶν δικῶν ἀποστῆναι καὶ φυγεῖν τὸν ἀγῶνα Λεύκολλος μὲν οὖν θριαμβεύσας ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐνεφύετο τῆ φιλία τοῦ Κάτωνος, ἔχων ἔρυμα καὶ πρόβλημα μέγα πρὸς τὴν Πομπηίου δύναμιν

ΧΧΧ Πομπήιος δὲ μέγας ἀπὸ τῆς στρατείας έπανιών, καὶ τῆ λαμπρότητι καὶ προθυμία τῆς ύποδοχής πεποιθώς οὐδεν αν δεηθείς αποτυχείν των πολιτών, προύπεμψεν άξιων τὰς ὑπατικὰς άργαιρεσίας άναβαλέσθαι την σύγκλητον, ώς αν 2 αὐτὸς παρών Πείσωνι συναρχαιρεσιάση των δε πλείστων υπεικόντων, ου την αναβολην μέςγιστον ὁ Κάτων ἡγούμενος, ἀλλὰ τὴν πείραν ἀποκόψαι καὶ τὴν ἐλπίδα τοῦ Πομπηίου βουλόμενος. ἀντείπε καὶ μετέστησε τὴν βουλήν, ώστε ἀποψηφίσασθαι τοῦτο τὸν Πομπήιον οὐχ ήσυχη διετάραξε καὶ νομίζων οὐ μικρά προσπταίσειν τῶ Κάτωνι μὴ φίλω γενομένω, μετεπέμψατο Μουνάτιον, έταιρον αὐτοῦ καὶ δύο τοῦ Κάτωνος άδελφιδάς ἐπιγάμους ἔχοντος ἤτει τὴν μεν πρεσβυτέραν έαυτῷ γυναῖκα, τὴν δὲ νεωτέραν 3 τω υίω τινές δέ φασιν οὐ των άδελφιδων, άλλά τῶν θυγατέρων τὴν μνηστείαν γενέσθαι τοῦ δὲ Μουνατίου ταθτα πρός του Κάτωνα και την γυναίκα καὶ τὰς ἀδελφὰς φράσαντος, αἱ μὲν ύπερηγάπησαν την οίκειότητα πρός το μέγεθος

slanderous accusations. Finally, however, though he was on the point of being ejected from his office on the ground that he exercised tyrannical power, he so far prevailed as to compel Memmius himself to desist from his accusations and shun the contest. Lucullus, accordingly, celebrated his triumph, and therefore clung still more closely to the friendship of Cato, finding in him a great bulwark of defence against

the power of Pompey.

XXX. And now Pompey returned with great prestige from his expedition, and since the splendour and warmth of his reception led him to believe that he could get whatever he wanted from his fellow citizens, he sent forward a demand that the senate postpone the consular elections, in order that he might be present in person and assist Piso in making The majority of the senators were his canvass. inclined to yield. Cato, however, who did not regard the postponement as the chief matter at issue, but wished to cut short the attempt and the expectations of Pompey, opposed the measure and changed the opinions of the senators, so that they rejected it. This disturbed Pompey not a little, and considering that Cato would be a great stumblingblock in his way unless he were made a friend, he sent for Munatius, Cato's companion, and asked the elder of Cato's two marriageable nieces to wife for himself, and the younger for his son. Some say, however, that it was not for Cato's nieces, but for his daughters, that the suit was made. When Munatius brought this proposal to Cato and his wife and sisters, the women were overjoyed at thought of the alliance, in view of the greatness and high repute of

καὶ τὸ ἀξίωμα τοῦ ἀνδρός, ὁ δὲ Κάτων οὔτ' ἐπισχών οὔτε βουλευσάμενος, ἀλλὰ πληγεὶς εὐθὺς εἰπε " Βάδιζε, Μουνάτιε, βάδιζε, καὶ λέγε πρὸς Πομπήιον ὡς Κάτων οὖκ ἔστι διὰ τῆς γυναικωνίτιδος άλώσιμος, ἀλλὰ τὴν μὲν εὔνοιαν ἀγαπᾳ, καὶ τὰ δίκαια ποιοῦντι φιλίαν παρέξει πάσης πιστοτέραν οἰκειότητος, ὅμηρα δὲ οὐ προήσεται

τη Πομπηίου δόξη κατά της πατρίδος"

Ἐπὶ τούτοις ἤχθοντο μὲν αἱ γυναῖκες, ἤτιῶντο δὲ οἱ φίλοι τοῦ Κάτωνος ὡς ἄγροικον ἄμα καὶ 5 ύπερήφανον την απόκρισιν είτα μέντοι πράττων τινί τῶν φίλων ὑπατείαν ὁ Πομπήιος ἀργύριον είς τὰς φυλάς ἔπεμπε, καὶ περιβόητος ὁ δεκασμός ην, εν κήποις εκείνου των χρημάτων **ἀριθμουμένων** είπόντος οθν τοθ Κάτωνος πρός τὰς γυναϊκας ὅτι τοιούτων ἣν κοινωνεῖν καὶ ἀναπίμπλασθαι πραγμάτων ἀνάγκη Πομπηίω συναφθέντα δι' οἰκειότητος, ώμολόγουν ἐκεῖναι κάλλιον 6 αὐτὸν βεβουλεῦσθαι διακρουσάμενον εί δὲ δεῖ πρὸς τὰ συμβάντα κρίνειν, τοῦ παντὸς ἔοικεν ὁ Κάτων άμαρτείν την οίκειότητα μη δεξάμενος, άλλ' ἐάσας πρὸς Καίσαρα τραπέσθαι καὶ γῆμαι γάμον δς την Πομπηίου δύναμιν καὶ Καίσαρος είς ταύτὸ συνενεγκών ολίγου τὰ μὲν 'Ρωμαίων άνέτρεψε πράγματα, την δε πολιτείαν άνειλεν, ὧν οὐθὲν ἂν ἴσως συνέπεσεν, εἰ μὴ Κάτων τὰ μικρά του Πομπηίου φοβηθείς άμαρτήματα τὸ μέγιστον περιείδεν, αὐτὸν έτέρω δύναμιν προσγενόμενον

ΧΧΧΙ Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἔμελλεν ἔτι Λευκόλλου δὲ περὶ τῶν ἐν Πόντω διατάξεων στασιά-

Pompey; Cato, however, without pause or deliberation, but stung to the quick, said at once: "Go, Munatus, go, and tell Pompey that Cato is not to be captured by way of the women's apartments, although he highly prizes Pompey's good will, and if Pompey does justice will grant him a friendship more to be relied upon than any marriage connection; but he will not give hostages for the glory of

Pompey to the detriment of his country'

At these words the women were vexed, and Cato's friends blamed his answer as both rude and overbearing. Afterwards, however, in trying to secure the consulship for one of his friends, Pompey sent money to the tribes, and the bribery was notorious, since the sums for it were counted out in his gardens. Accordingly, when Cato told the women that he must of necessity have shared in the disgrace of such transactions, had he been connected with Pompey by marriage, they admitted that he had taken better counsel in rejecting the alliance.2 However, if we are to judge by the results, it would seem that Cato was wholly wrong in not accepting the marriage connection, instead of allowing Pompey to turn to Caesar and contract a marriage which united the power of the two men, nearly overthrew the Roman state, and destroyed the constitution. None of these things perhaps would have happened, had not Cato been so afraid of the slight transgressions of Pompey as to allow him to commit the greatest of all, and add his power to that of another.

XXXI. These things, however, were still in the future. Meanwhile Lucullus got into a contention

¹ Lucius Afranius, elected consul in 61 B.C. for the year 60 B.C. Cf. the *Pompey*, xliv. 3. ² Cf. the *Pompey*, xliv.

σαντος πρός Πομπήιον (ήξίουν γάρ ἰσχύειν έκάτερος τὰ ὑφ' αὐτοῦ γενόμενα), καὶ Λευκόλλω Κάτωνος άδικουμένω περιφανώς προσαμύνοντος. έλαττούμενος ὁ Πομπήιος ἐν συγκλήτω καὶ δημαγωγών, έπὶ νομὴν χώρας ἐκάλει τὸ στρατιωώς δὲ κάνταῦθα Κάτων ἐνιστάμενος 2 τικόν έξέκρουσε τὸν νόμον, οὕτω Κλωδίου τε περιείγετο, τοῦ τότε θρασυτάτου τῶν δημαγωγῶν, καὶ Καίσαρα προσήγετο, τρόπου τινὰ Κάτωνος αὐτοῦ παρασχόντος άρχήν ό γὰρ Καίσαρ ἀπὸ της ἐν 'Ιβηρία στρατηγίας ἐπανήκων ἄμα μὲν ὑπατείαν έβούλετο παραγγέλλειν, ἄμα δὲ ἤτει θρίαμβον 3 ἐπεὶ δὲ κατὰ νόμον ἔδει τοὺς μὲν ἀρχὴν μετιόντας παρείναι, τούς δὲ μέλλοντας εἰσελαύνειν θρίαμβον έξω τείχους ύπομένειν, ήξίου παρά της Βουλής αὐτῷ δοθηναι δι' ἐτέρων αἰτεῖσθαι τὴν ἀρχήν βουλομένων δὲ πολλών ἀντέλεγεν ὁ Κάτων ώς δὲ ήσθετο χαριζομένους τῷ Καίσαρι, λέγων ὅλην κατανάλωσε την ημέραν και την βουλην ούτως 4 εξέκρουσε χαίρειν οὖν εάσας τὸν θρίαμβον ὁ Καΐσαρ εἰσελθών εὐθὺς εἴχετο Πομπηίου καὶ τῆς ύπατείας ἀποδειχθεὶς δὲ ὕπατος τήν τε Ἰουλίαν ένεγγύησεν αὐτῶ, καὶ συστάντες ἤδη μετ' ἀλλήλων έπὶ τὴν πόλιν ὁ μὲν εἰσέφερε νόμους τοῖς πένησι κληρουχίαν καὶ νομὴν χώρας διδόντας, δ 5 δὲ παρήν τοῖς νόμοις βοηθών οἱ δὲ περὶ Λεύκολλον καὶ Κικέρωνα Βύβλω τῷ ἐτέρω τῶν ὑπάτων συντάξαντες έαυτούς άντέπραττον, μάλιστα

with Pompey over the arrangements in Pontus (each of them, namely, demanded that his own proceedings should be confirmed), Cato came to the aid of Lucullus, who was manifestly wronged, and Pompey, worsted in the senate and seeking popular favour, invited the soldiery to a distribution of land. But when Cato opposed him in this measure also, and finistrated the law, then Pompey attached himself to Clodius, at that time the boldest of the popular leaders, and won Caesar to his support, a result for which Cato himself was in a way responsible. For Caesar, on returning from his praetorship in Spain,2 desired to be a candidate for the consulship, and at the same time asked for a triumph. But since by law candidates for a magistracy must be present in the city, while those who are going to celebrate a triumph must remain outside the walls, he asked permission from the senate to solicit the office by means of others. Many were willing to grant the request, but Cato opposed it; and when he saw that the senators were ready to gratify Caesar, he consumed the whole day in speaking and thus frustrated their desires. Accordingly, Caesar gave up his triumph, entered the city, and at once attached himself to Pompey and sought the consulship.3 After he had been elected consul, he gave his daughter Julia in marriage to Pompey, and now that the two were united with one another against the state, the one would bring in laws offering allotment and distribution of land to the poor, and the other would be at hand with support for the laws. But the party of Lucullus and Cicero, ranging themselves with Bibulus, the other consul, opposed the measures,

¹ Cf. the Lucullus, xlii. 6; Pompey, xlvi 3 f.

² In the summer of 60 B.C. ³ Cf. the Caesar, xiii 1 f

δὲ Κάτων, ἤδη μὲν ὑφορώμενος τὴν Καίσαρος καὶ Πομπηίου φιλίαν καὶ σύστασιν ἐπ' οὐδενὶ δικαίω γεγενημένην, φοβείσθαι δε φάσκων οὐ τὴν νομὴν της χώρας, άλλ' δυ άντι ταύτης άπαιτήσουσι μισθον οί χαριζόμενοι καὶ δελεάζοντες τὸ πλήθος ΧΧΧΙΙ 'Ως δὲ ταῦτα λέγων τήν τε βουλὴν ομόψηφον είχε, καὶ τῶν ἐκτὸς ἀνθρώπων οὐκ ολίγοι παρίσταντο δυσχεραίνοντες την άτοπίαν τοῦ Καίσαρος ὰ γὰρ οἱ θρασύτατοι δήμαρχοι και όλιγωρότατοι προς χάριν ἐπολιτεύοντο τῶν πολλών, ταθτα ἀπ' έξουσίας ὑπατικής, αἰσχρώς καὶ ταπεινώς ὑποδυόμενος τὸν δήμον, ἔπραττε 2 φοβηθέντες οὖν ἐχώρουν διὰ βίας, καὶ πρῶτον μεν αὐτῷ τῷ Βύβλφ καταβαίνοντι κοπρίων έπεσκεδάσθη κόφινος, έπειτα τοίς ραβδούχοις προσπεσόντες αὐτοῦ κατέκλασαν τὰς ῥάβδους τέλος δὲ καὶ βελῶν φερομένων καὶ πολλῶν συντιτρωσκομένων έφυγον έξ άγορας δρόμω μέν οί λοιποὶ πάντες, ἔσχατος δὲ Κάτων ἀπήει βάδην, μεταστρεφόμενος καὶ μαρτυρόμενος τοὺς πολίτας. 3 οὐ μόνον οὖν τὴν διανομὴν ἐκύρωσαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ προσεψηφίσαντο την σύγκλητον δμόσαι πάσαν η μην επιβεβαιώσειν τον νόμον, και βοηθήσειν άν τις τάναντία πράττη, μεγάλα τάξαντες έπιτίμια κατά τῶν μὴ ὀμοσάντων ἄμνυσαν οὖν ἄπαντες έξ ἀνάγκης, τὸ Μετέλλου τοῦ παλαιοῦ πάθος έν νῶ λαμβάνοντες, δν είς νόμον ὅμοιον ὀμόσαι μη θελήσαντα περιείδεν ο δήμος έκπεσοντα φυγή

¹ μαρτυρόμενος Bekker and Sintenis², after Emperius, Coraes and Sintenis¹ adhere to the MSS καταρώμενος (cus sing)

and above all Cato, who now suspected that the friendly alliance between Caesar and Pompey had been made for no just purpose, and declared that he was afraid, not of the distribution of land, but of the reward which would be paid for this to those who were enticing the people with such favours.

XXXII. By these utterances he brought the senate to unanimity, and many men outside the senate supported him out of displeasure at the strange conduct of Caesar; for whatever political schemes the boldest and most arrogant tribunes were wont to practise to win the favour of the multitude, these Caesar used with the support of consular power, in disgraceful and humiliating attempts to ingratiate himself with the people. Accordingly, the opponents of Cato were alarmed and had recourse to violence. To begin with, upon Bibulus himself, as he was going down into the forum, a basket of ordure was scattered; then the crowd fell upon his lictors and broke their fasces; and finally missiles flew and many persons were wounded.² All the other senators fled from the forum at a run, but Cato went off last of all at a walk, turning about and protesting to the citizens. Accordingly, not only was the law for the distribution of lands passed, but also a clause was added requiring the whole senate to swear solemnly that it would uphold the law, and give its aid in case any one should act contrary to it, and heavy penalties were pronounced against such as would not take the oath.³ All took the oath, therefore, under compulsion, bearing in mind the fate of Metellus of old, whom the people suffered to be banished from Italy because

¹ Cf the Caesar, xiv. 1 ² Cf the Pompey, xlviii. 1. ³ Cf the Caesar, xiv. 2 f.

4 της 'Εταλίας διὸ καὶ τὸν Κάτωνα πολλὰ μὲν αί γυναίκες οίκοι δακρύουσαι καθικέτευον είξαι καὶ ὁμόσαι, πολλὰ δὲ οἱ φίλοι καὶ συνήθεις ό δὲ μάλιστα συμπείσας καὶ ἀγαγὼν ἐπὶ τὸν ὅρκον ην Κικέρων ὁ δήτωρ, παραινών καὶ διδάσκων ώς τάχα μεν οὐδε δίκαιον έστι τοῖς έγνωσμένοις κοινή μόνον οἴεσθαι δεῖν ἀπειθεῖν, ἐν δὲ ἀδυνάτω τῶ μεταστήσαί τι τῶν γεγονότων ἀφειδεῖν ξαυτοῦ 5 παντάπασιν ἀνόητον καὶ μανικόν ἔσχατον δὲ κακῶν, εἰ δι' ἡν ἄπαντα πράττει πόλιν ἀφεὶς καὶ προέμενος τοίς ἐπιβουλεύουσιν ὥσπερ ἄσμενος άπαλλάξεται των ύπερ αὐτης ἀγώνων καὶ γὰρ εί μη Κάτων της 'Ρώμης, άλλ' ή 'Ρώμη δείται Κάτωνος, δέονται δε καὶ οἱ φίλοι πάντες ὧν αύτον είναι πρώτον ο Κικέρων έλεγεν, έπιβουλευόμενον ύπὸ Κλωδίου διὰ δημαρχίας ἄντι-6 κρυς ἐπ' αὐτὸν βαδίζοντος ὑπὸ τούτων φασὶ καλ τοιούτων τὸν Κάτωνα λόγων καλ δεήσεων μαλασσόμενον οίκοι καὶ κατ' άγορὰν ἐκβιασθῆναι μόλις, καὶ προσελθεῖν πρὸς τὸν ὅρκον ἔσχατον άπάντων πλην ένὸς Φαωνίου τῶν φίλων καὶ συνήθων

ΧΧΧΙΙΙ Ἐπαρθεὶς οὖν ὁ Καῖσαρ ἄλλον εἰσέφερε νόμον, τὴν Καμπανίαν σχεδὸν ὅλην προσκατανέμοντα τοῖς ἀπόροις καὶ πένησιν ἀντέλεγε δὲ οὐδεὶς πλὴν τοῦ Κάτωνος καὶ τοῦτον ἀπὸ τοῦ βήματος ὁ Καῖσαρ εἶλκεν εἰς δεσμωτήριον, οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον ὑφιέμενον τῆς παρρησίας, ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ βαδίζειν ἄμα περὶ τοῦ νόμου δια-

he would not swear to a similar law. For this reason, also, did the women of Cato's family earnestly and with tears beseech him to yield and take the oath, earnestly, too, did his friends and intimates. But the one who was most successful in persuading and inducing him to take the oath was Cicero the orator, who advised and showed him that it was possibly even a wrong thing to think himself alone in duty bound to disobey the general will; and that his desperate conduct, where it was impossible to make any change in what had been done, was altogether senseless and mad; moreover, it would be the greatest of evils if he should abandon the city in behalf of which all his efforts had been made, hand her over to her enemies, and so, apparently with pleasure, get rid of his struggles in her defence; for even if Cato did not need Rome, still, Rome needed Cato, and so did all his friends; and among these Cicero said that he himself was foremost, since he was the object of the plots of Clodius, who was openly attacking him by means of the tribuneship. By these and similar arguments and entreaties, we are told, both at home and in the forum, Cato was softened and at last prevailed upon. He came forward to take the oath last of all, except Favonius, one of his friends and intimates.

XXXIII. Elated by this success, Caesar introduced another law, which provided that almost the whole of Campania be divided among the poor and needy. No one spoke against the law except Cato, and him Caesar ordered to be dragged from the rostra to prison. Cato did not any the more remit his bold utterances, but as he walked along discoursed about

¹ In 100 B C Cf. the Marius, xxix.

λεγόμενον καὶ παραινούντα παύσασθαι τοιαύτα 2 πολιτευομένους ἐπηκολούθει δὲ ἡ βουλὴ μετὰ κατηφείας, καὶ τοῦ δήμου τὸ βέλτιστον ἀγανακτούν σιωπή καὶ ἀχθόμενον, ὥστε τὸν Καίσαρα μη λανθάνειν βαρέως φέροντας άλλα φιλονεικών και περιμένων ύπο του Κάτωνος επίκλησιν γενέσθαι καὶ δέησιν προήγεν ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκείνος ἡν δήλος οὐδὲ μελλήσων τι ποιείν, ήττηθείς ύπὸ αίσχύνης καὶ ἀδοξίας ὁ Καῖσαρ αὐτός τινα τῶν δημάρχων υφήκε πείσας έξελέσθαι τὸν Κάτωνα 3 τοίς μέντοι νόμοις έκείνοις καὶ ταίς χάρισι τιθασεύσαντες τὸν ὄχλον, ἐψηφίσαντο Καίσαρι μὲν Ἰλλυριῶν καὶ Γαλατίας ἀρχὴν ὁπάσης καὶ τέσσαρα τάγματα στρατιᾶς είς πενταετίαν, προλέγοντος Κάτωνος ώς είς άκρόπολιν τον τύραννον αὐτοὶ ταῖς ἐαυτῶν ψήφοις ίδρύουσι, Πόπλιον δὲ Κλώδιον έκ πατρικίων είς δημοτικούς παρανόμως 4 μεταστήσαντες ἀπέδειξαν δήμαρχον, ἐπὶ μισθῶ τή Κικέρωνος έξελάσει πάντα πρός χάριν έκείνοις πολιτευόμενον, ύπάτους δὲ Πείσωνά τε Καλπούρνιον, δς ην πατηρ της Καίσαρος γυναικός, καλ Γαβίνιου Αθλου, έκ των Πομπηίου κόλπων άνθρωπον, ώς φασιν οί τὸν τρόπον αὐτοῦ καὶ τὸν Βίον είδότες.

ΧΧΧΙΥ 'Αλλὰ καίπερ οὕτως τὰ πράγματα κατειληφότες ἐγκρατῶς, καὶ τὸ μὲν χάριτι τῆς πόλεως, τὸ δὲ φόβω μέρος ὑφ' ἑαυτοὺς ἔχοντες, ὅμως ἐφοβοῦντο τὸν Κάτωνα καὶ γὰρ ἐν οἷς περιῆσαν αὐτοῦ τό γε χαλεπῶς καὶ μετὰ πόνων

the law and advised the people to put a stop to such legislation. Moreover, the senate followed him with downcast looks, as well as the best part of the people in silence, though they looked annoyed and troubled, so that Caesar could not fail to see that they were displeased; but he was obstinate, and expected that Cato would resort to appeal or entreaty, and therefore had him led along. However, when it was clear that Cato did not so much as think of doing anything of the sort, Caesar was overcome by the shame and infamy of his course, and by his own secret persuasions induced one of the tribunes of the people to rescue Cato. Nevertheless, by these laws and by other favours Caesar's party so cajoled the people as to get a vote passed giving to Caesar the government of Illyria and all Gaul, with an army of four legions, for five years, although Cato warned the people that they themselves by their own votes were establishing a tyrant in their citadel. They also unlawfully transferred Publius Clodius from patrician to plebeian rank and got him elected tribune of the people, a man who, in order to secure Cicero's banishment as his reward, was using all his political influence for the gratification of the people. For consuls, too, they secured the election 1 of Calpurnius Piso, who was Caesar's fatherin-law, and Aulus Gabinius, a man from the lap of Pompey, as those say who knew his ways of life.

XXXIV. But although they had in this way usurped the power, and although one part of the citizens was made submissive to them by gratitude and the other part by fear, nevertheless they were afraid of Cato. For even when they did prevail against him, it was with difficulty and toil and not

¹ For the year 58 B.C.

καὶ μη χωρίς αἰσχύνης, άλλ' ἐλεγχομένους βια-2 ζεσθαι μόλις ἀνιαρὸν ῆν καὶ πρόσαντες ὁ δὲ Κλώδιος οὐδὲ Κικέρωνα καταλύσειν ήλπιζε Κάτωνος παρόντος, άλλὰ τοῦτο διαμηχανώμενος πρώτον, ώς είς άρχην κατέστη, μετεπέμψατο τὸν Κάτωνα καὶ λόγους αὐτῶ προσήνεγκεν ὡς πάντων έκεινον ήγούμενος ἄνδρα 'Ρωμαίων καθαρώτατον έργω διδόναι πίστιν έτοιμός έστι πολλών γάρ αίτουμένων την έπὶ Κύπρον καὶ Πτολεμαΐον άρχην και δεομένων άποσταληναι μόνον άξιον έκείνου ήγεισθαι καὶ διδόναι την χάριν ήδέως 3 άνακραγόντος δὲ τοῦ Κάτωνος ὡς ἐνέδρα τὸ πράγμα καὶ προπηλακισμός, οὐ χάρις ἐστίν, ύπερηφάνως ὁ Κλώδιος καὶ ὀλιγώρως, "Οὐκοῦν," εἶπεν, "εἰ μὴ χάριν ἔχεις, ἀνιώμενος πλεύση," καὶ προσελθών εὐθὺς εἰς τὸν δῆμον ἐκύρωσε νόμω την ἔκπεμψιν τοῦ Κάτωνος Εξιόντι δὲ οὐ ναῦν, ού στρατιώτην, ούχ ύπηρέτην έδωκε πλην η δύο γραμματείς μόνον, ών ό μεν κλέπτης καὶ παμ-4 πόνηρος, ἄτερος δὲ Κλωδίου πελάτης ώς δὲ μικρου ἔργου αὐτῷ Κύπρου καὶ Πτολεμαῖου άναθείς, ἔτι καὶ Βυζαντίων φυγάδας κατάγειν προσέταξε, βουλόμενος ὅτι πλεῖστον χρόνον έκποδων ἄρχοντος αὐτοῦ γενέσθαι τὸν Κάτωνα. ΧΧΧΥ Τοιαύτη δὲ καταληφθεὶς ἀνάγκη Κικέρωνι μέν έλαυνομένω παρήνεσε μή στασιάσαι μηδε είς ὅπλα καὶ φόνους τὴν πόλιν ἐμβαλεῖν,

άλλ' ύπεκστάντα τῷ καιρῷ πάλιν γενέσθαι

without the shame of exposure that they forced their measures through at last, and this was annoying and vexatious to them. Clodius, too, could not even hope to overthrow Cicero while Cato was at Rome, but since he was scheming for this above all else, when he had come into office he sent for Cato and made proposals to him. He said that he regarded Cato as the purest man of all the Romans, and that he was ready to prove this by his acts. Therefore, though many were soliciting the commission to Cyprus and the court of Ptolemy 1 and begging to be sent upon it, he thought Cato alone worthy of it, and therefore gladly offered him this favour. Cato cried out that the thing was a snare and an insult, not a favour, whereupon Clodius haughtily and contemptuously replied: "Well, then, if you don't think it a favour, you shall make the voyage as a punishment," and going at once before the people he got an edict passed sending Cato on the mission. Moreover, when Cato set out, Clodius gave him neither ship, soldier, nor assistant, except two clerks, of whom one was a thief and a rascal, and the other a client of Clodius. And as if he had put a slight task upon him in the mission to Cyprus and Ptolemy, Clodius enjoined upon him besides the restoration of the exiles of Byzantium, being desirous that Cato should be out of his way as long as possible while he was tribune.

XXXV. Subjected to such constraint as this, Cato advised Cicero, whose enemies were trying to banish him, not to raise a faction or plunge the city into war and bloodshed, but to yield to the necessities of the times, and so to become again a saviour of his

A younger brother of Ptolemy Auletes the king of Egypt.

σωτήρα τής πατρίδος, Κανίδιον δέ τινα τῶν φίλων προπέμψας εἰς Κύπρον ἔπειθε τὸν Πτολεμαῖον ἄνευ μάχης εἴκειν, ὡς οὔτε χρημάτων οὔτε τιμῆς ἐνδεᾶ βιωσόμενον ἱερωσύνην γὰρ αὐτῷ τῆς ἐν Πάφω θεοῦ δώσειν τὸν δῆμον αὐτὸς δὲ διέτριβεν ἐν Ῥόδω παρασκευαζόμενος ἄμα καὶ τὰς ἀποκρίσεις ἀναμένων

Έν δὲ τούτω Πτολεμαίος ὁ Αἰγύπτου βασιλεύς ύπ' όργης τινος καὶ διαφοράς πρός τούς πολίτας ἀπολελοιπώς μεν 'Αλεξάνδρειαν, είς δε 'Ρώμην πλέων, ώς Πομπηίου καὶ Καίσαρος αῦθις αὐτὸν μετὰ δυνάμεως καταξόντων, ἐντυχεῖν τῶ Κάτωνι βουληθείς προσέπεμψεν, έλπίζων έκεινον 3 ώς αὐτὸν ήξειν ὁ δὲ Κάτων ἐτύγχανε μὲν ὢν τότε περί κοιλίας κάθαρσιν, ήκειν δὲ τὸν Πτολεμαΐον, εἰ βούλοιτο, κελεύσας πρὸς αὐτόν, ὡς δὲ ηλθεν, ούτε ἀπαντήσας ούτε ὑπεξαναστάς, ἀλλ' ώς ένα των ἐπιτυχόντων ἀσπασάμενος καὶ καθίσαι κελεύσας, πρώτον αὐτοῖς τούτοις διετάραξε, θαυμάζοντα πρὸς τὸ δημοτικὸν καὶ λιτὸν αὐτοῦ της κατασκευης την ύπεροψίαν καὶ βαρύτητα τοῦ 4 ήθους έπεὶ δὲ καὶ διαλέγεσθαι πέρὶ τῶν καθ' αύτὸν ἀρξάμενος ήκροάσατο λόγων νοῦν πολύν έχόντων καὶ παρρησίαν, ἐπιτιμῶντος αὐτῶ τοῦ Κάτωνος καὶ διδάσκοντος ὅσην εὐδαιμονίαν ἀπολίπων όσαις έαυτον ύποτίθησι λατρείαις καὶ πόνοις καὶ δωροδοκίαις καὶ πλεονεξίαις τῶν ἐν 'Ρώμη δυνατών, οθς μόλις έξαργυρισθείσαν έμπλήσειν Αίγυπτον, συμβουλεύοντος δὲ πλείν

country. He also sent Canidius, one of his friends, to Cyprus in advance, and tried to persuade Ptolemy to yield his kingdom without fighting, promising that his future life should not be without wealth and honour, since the Romans would give him a priest-hood of the goddess in Paphos He himself, however, tarried at Rhodes, making his preparations and

awaiting his answers.

Meanwhile Ptolemy the king of Egypt, who had quarrelled with the citizens of Alexandria and forsaken the city in wrath, and was now on his way to Rome in the hope that Pompey and Caesar would restore him again with an armed force, wished to have an interview with Cato, and sent a messenger to him, expecting that Cato would come to him. But Cato, as it chanced, was taking a course of medicine at the time, and bade Ptolemy come to him if he wished to see him. And when Ptolemy had come, Cato neither went to meet him nor rose from his seat, but greeted him as he would any ordinary visitor and bade him be seated. At first Ptolemy was confounded by the reception itself, and was amazed at the contrast between the haughtiness and severity of Cato's manners and the planness and simplicity of his outfit. But after he had begun to converse with Cato about his own situation, words of great wisdom and boldness fell upon his ears. For Cato censured his course, and showed him what great happiness he had forsaken, and to how much servility and hardship he was subjecting himself in dealing with the corruption and rapacity of the chief men at Rome, whom Egypt could scarcely glut if it were all turned into money. Cato also advised him

¹ Cf. the Brutus, iii. 1.

όπίσω και διαλλάττεσθαι τοῖς πολίταις, αὐτοῦ δὲ καὶ συμπλεῖν καὶ συνδιαλλάττειν ἑτοίμως 5 ἔχοντος, οἶον ἐκ μανίας τινὸς ἢ παρακοπῆς ὑπὸ τῶν λόγων ἔμφρων καθιστάμενος, καὶ κατανοῶν τὴν ἀλήθειαν καὶ τὴν σύνεσιν τοῦ ἀνδρός, ὥρμησε μὲν χρῆσθαι τοῖς ἐκείνου λογισμοῖς, ἀνατραπεὶς δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν φίλων αὖθις ἄμα τῷ πρῶτον ἐν Ῥώμη γενέσθαι καὶ θύραις ἑνὸς ἄρχοντος προσελθεῖν ἔστενε τὴν αὑτοῦ κακοβουλίαν, ὡς οὐκ ἀνδρὸς ἀγαθοῦ λόγων, θεοῦ δὲ μαντείας καταφρονήσας

ΧΧΧΥΙ ΄Ο δὲ ἐν Κύπρφ Πτολεμαίος εὐτυχία τινί του Κάτωνος έαυτον φαρμάκοις απέκτεινε πολλών δε χρημάτων ἀπολελείφθαι λεγομένων, αὐτὸς μὲν ἔγνω πλεῖν εἰς Βυζαντίους, πρὸς δὲ τὴν Κύπρου εξέπεμψε του άδελφιδούν Βρούτου, οὐ πάνυ τι πιστεύων τῶ Κανιδίω. τοὺς δὲ φυγάδας διαλλάξας καὶ καταλιπών ἐν ὁμονοία τὸ Βυζάν-2 τιον, ούτως είς Κύπρον έπλευσεν ούσης δέ πολλής καὶ βασιλικής ἐν ἐκπώμασι καὶ τραπέζαις καὶ λίθοις καὶ πορφύραις κατασκευής, ην έδει πραθείσαν έξαργυρισθήναι, πάντα βουλόμενος έξακριβοῦν καὶ πάντα κατατείνειν εἰς ἄκραν τιμὴν καὶ πᾶσιν αὐτὸς παρεῖναι καὶ προσάγειν τὸν έσχατον έκλογισμόν, οὐδὲ τοῖς ἐθάσι τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἐπίστευεν, ἀλλὰ ὑπονοῶν ὁμοῦ πάντας, ὑπηρέτας, κήρυκας, ώνητάς, φίλους, τέλος αὐτὸς ἰδία τοῖς ώνουμένοις διαλεγόμενος καὶ προσβιβάζων έκαστον, ούτω τὰ πλείστα τῶν ἀγορασμάτων ἐπώλει 3 διὸ τοῖς τε ἄλλοις φίλοις ώς ἀπιστῶν προσέκρουσε, καλ τὸν συνηθέστατον άπάντων Μουνά-

to sail back and be reconciled with his people, holding himself ready also to sail with him and help effect the reconciliation. Then the king, as if brought to his senses by Cato's words after a fit of madness or delirium, and recognizing the sincerity and sagacity of the speaker, determined to adopt his counsels; but he was turned back to his first purpose by his friends. However, as soon as he reached Rome and was approaching the door of a magistrate, he groaned over his own evil resolve, convinced that he had slighted, not the words of a good man, but

the prophetic warning of a god.

XXXVI. But the Ptolemy in Cyprus, fortunately for Cato, poisoned himself to death. And since the king was said to have left much treasure, Cato determined, while sailing himself to Byzantium, to send his nephew Brutus to Cyprus, since he did not altogether trust Camdius. Then, after reconciling the exiles and citizens of Byzantium and leaving the city in concord, he sailed to Cyprus. Now, there were many furnishings of a princely sort, such as beakers, tables, precious stones, and purple vestments, which had to be sold and turned into money. So Cato, wishing to treat everything with the greatest exactness, and to force everything up to a high price, and to attend to everything himself, and to use the utmost calculation, would not trust even those who were accustomed to the market, but, suspecting all alike, assistants, criers, buyers, and friends, and at last talking privately himself with the purchasers and encouraging each one to bid, he thus succeeded in selling most of the merchandize. For this reason he gave offence to most of his friends, who thought that he distrusted them, and Munatius, the most

τιου είς δργην όλίγου δείν ανήκεστον γενομένην ένέβαλεν, ώστε καὶ Καίσαρι γραφοντι λόγον κατά τοῦ Κάτωνος πικροτάτην τοῦτο τὸ μέρος τῆς κατηγορίας διατριβήν παρασχείν

ΧΧΧΥΙΙ 'Ο μέντοι Μουνάτιος οὐκ ἀπιστία τοῦ Κάτωνος, άλλ' ἐκείνου μὲν ὀλιγωρία πρὸς αύτόν, αύτοῦ δέ τινι ζηλοτυπία πρὸς τὸν Κανίδιον ίστορεί γενέσθαι την όργην καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸς σύγγραμμα περί τοῦ Κάτωνος εξέδωκεν, ὁ μά-2 λιστα Θρασέας ἐπηκολούθησε λέγει δὲ ὕστερος μεν είς Κύπρον άφικέσθαι καὶ λαβείν παρημελημένην ξενίαν, έλθων δε έπὶ θύρας άπωσθηναι, σκευωρουμένου τι τοῦ Κάτωνος οἴκοι σύν τῶ Κανιδίω, μεμψάμενος δὲ μετρίως οὐ μετρίας τυγείν ἀποκρίσεως, ὅτι κινδυνεύει τὸ λίαν φιλείν, ώς φησι Θεόφραστος, αἴτιον τοῦ μισεῖν γίνεσθαι πολλάκις "Έπεὶ καὶ σύ," φάναι, "τῷ μάλιστα φιλείν ήττον οἰόμενος ή προσήκει τιμασθαι χαλε-Κανιδίφ δὲ καὶ δι' ἐμπειρίαν χρῶμαι 3 παίνεις καὶ διὰ πίστιν έτέρων μᾶλλον, έξ ἀρχῆς μὲν άφιγμένω, καθαρώ δὲ φαινομένω" ταῦτα μέντοι μόνον αὐτῷ μόνῷ διαλεχθέντα τὸν Κάτωνα πρὸς τον Κανίδιον εξενεγκείν αισθόμενος οθν αὐτὸς ούτε ἐπὶ δεῖπνον ἔτι φοιτᾶν οὐτε σύμβουλος ὑπακούειν καλούμενος άπειλοῦντος δὲ τοῦ Κάτωνος, ώσπερ εἰώθασι τῶν ἀπειθούντων, ἐνέχυρα λήψεσθαι, μηδεν φροντίσας έκπλευσαι και πολύν

intimate of them all, he threw into a rage that was well nigh incurable. Hence Caesar also, when he wrote a discourse against Cato, dwelt most bitterly

on this part of his denunciation.

XXXVII. Munatius, however, states that his anger arose, not from Cato's distrust of him, but from his inconsiderate conduct towards him, and from a certain jealousy which Munatius himself felt towards For Munatius himself also published a treatise about Cato, which Thrasea chiefly followed. Munatius says that he came to Cyprus after the others, and found that no provision had been made for his entertainment; he says, too, that on going to Cato's door he was repulsed, because Cato had some engagement inside with Canidius He says, further, that his measured protest met with no measured reply, for Cato told him that excessive affection, according to Theophrastus, was likely to become a ground for hatred in many cases. "And so thou too," said Cato, "by reason of thine especial affection for me, art vexed to think thyself less honoured than is meet. Canidius I employ more than others both because I have made trial of him, and because I trust him; he came at the very first, and shows himself to be incorrupt." This private conversation, however, between himself and Cato, Munatius says was reported by Cato to Canidius, and that therefore, when he heard of it, he would no longer go to Cato's table, or visit him, or share his counsels, when he was invited. Further, Munatius says, when Cato threatened to take security from him, as the Romans do in the case of those who refuse to obey orders, he paid no attention to the threat, but sailed away,

¹ See chapter x1. 4, and note.

4 χρόνον εν όργη διατελείν είτα της Μαρκίας (έτι γαρ συνώκει τῷ Κάτωνι) διαλεχθείσης, τυχείν μέν ύπο Βάρκα κεκλημένους έπὶ δείπνον, είσελθόντα δὲ ὕστερον τὸν Κάτωνα, τῶν ἄλλων κατακειμένων, ερωτάν όπου κατακλιθείη Βάρκα κελεύσαντος ὅπου βούλεται, περιβλεψάμενον είπειν ὅτι παρὰ Μουνάτιον καὶ περιελθόντα πλησίου αὐτοῦ κατακλιθήναι, πλέου δὲ μηθὲν 5 φιλοφρονήσασθαι παρά τὸ δεῖπνον άλλὰ πάλιν της Μαρκίας δεομένης τὸν μὲν Κάτωνα γράψαι πρός αὐτόν, ώς ἐντυχεῖν τι βουλόμενον, αὐτὸς δὲ ήκειν έωθεν είς την οἰκίαν καὶ ὑπὸ της Μαρκίας κατασχεθήναι μέχρι πάντες ἀπηλλάγησαν, οὕτω δὲ εἰσελθόντα τὸν Κάτωνα καὶ περιβαλόντα τὰς γείρας άμφοτέρας ἀσπάσασθαι καὶ φιλοφρονεῖσθαι ταθτα μέν οθν οθχ ήττον οἰόμενοι τῶν ύπαίθρων καὶ μεγάλων πράξεων πρός ένδειξιν ήθους καὶ κατανόησιν έχειν τινὰ σαφήνειαν έπὶ πλέον διήλθομεν

ΧΧΧΥΙΙΙ Τῷ δὲ Κάτωνι συνήχθη μὲν ἀργυρίου τάλαντα μικρὸν ἐπτακισχιλίων ἀποδέοντα, δεδιὼς δὲ τοῦ πλοῦ τὸ μῆκος ἀγγεῖα πολλὰ κατασκευάσας, ὧν ἔκαστον ἐχώρει δύο τάλαντα καὶ δραχμὰς πεντακοσίας, καλώδιον ἑκάστφ μακρὸν προσήρτησεν, οὖ τῆ ἀρχῆ προσείχετο φελλὸς εὐμεγέθης, ὅπως, εἰ ῥαγείη τὸ πλοῖον, ἔχων διὰ 2 βυθοῦ τὸ ἄρτημα σημαίνοι τὸν τόπον. τὰ μὲν οὖν χρήματα πλὴν ὀλίγων τινῶν ἀσφαλῶς διε-

and for a long time continued to be angry with Cato. Then, Munatius says, Marcia, who was still living with Cato,1 spoke with her husband about the matter; and when it chanced that both men were invited to supper by Barca, Cato, who came late and after the others had taken their places, asked where he should recline; and when Barca told him to recline where he pleased, Cato looked about the room and said: "I will take my place by Munatius." So he went round and reclined by his side, but made no further show of friendship during the supper. Marcia, however, made a second request in the matter, Munatius says, and Cato wrote to him, saying that he wished to confer with him about something. So Munatius went to Cato's house early in the morning, and was detained there by Marcia until all the other visitors had gone away. Then Cato came in, threw both arms about him, kissed him, and lavished kindness upon him. Such incidents, now, in my opinion, quite as much as deeds of greatness and publicity, shed considerable light upon the perception and manifestation of character, and I have therefore recounted them at greater length.

XXXVIII. Cato got together nearly seven thousand talents of silver, and fearing the long voyage home, he had many coffers provided, each one of which would hold two talents and five hundred drachmas, and attached to each of them a long rope, to the end of which a huge piece of cork was fastened. This, he thought, in case the vessel were wrecked, would hold to its deep mooring and indicate the place where the treasure lay. Well, then, the money, except a very little, was safely transported;

¹ Cf. chapter xxv. 5.

κομίσθη, λόγους δὲ πάντων ῶν διῷκησε γεγραμμένους ἐπιμελῶς ἔχων ἐν δυσὶ βιβλίοις οὐδέτερον ἔσωσεν, ἀλλὰ τὸ μὲν ἀπελεύθερος αὐτοῦ κομίζων ὄνομα Φιλάργυρος ἐκ Κεγχρεῶν ἀναχθεὶς ἀνετράπη καὶ συναπώλεσε τοῖς φορτίοις, τὸ δὲ αὐτὸς ἄχρι Κερκύρας φυλάξας ἐν ἀγορᾳ κατεσκήνωσε τῶν δὲ ναυτῶν διὰ τὸ ῥιγοῦν πυρὰ πολλὰ καιοντων τῆς νυκτὸς ἤφθησαν αί σκηναὶ καὶ τὸ βιβλίον ἠφανίσθη τοὺς μὲν οὖν ἐχθροὺς καὶ συκοφάντας ἐπιστομιεῖν ἤμελλον οἱ βασιλικοὶ διοικηταὶ παρόντες, ἄλλως δὲ τῷ Κάτωνι τὸ πρᾶγμα δηγμὸν ἤνεγκεν οὐ γὰρ εἰς πίστιν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τοὺς λόγους, ἀλλὰ παράδειγμα τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀκριβείας ἐξενεγκεῖν φιλοτιμούμενος ἐνεμεσήθη

ΧΧΧΙΧ Περαιωθεὶς δὲ ταῖς ναυσὶν οὐκ ἔλαθε τοὺς 'Ρωμαίους, ἀλλὰ πάντες μὲν ἄρχοντες καὶ ἱερεῖς, πᾶσα δὲ ἡ βουλή, πολὺ δὲ τοῦ δήμου μέρος ἀπήντων πρὸς τὸν ποταμόν, ὥστε τὰς οχθας ἀμφοτέρας ἀποκεκρύφθαι καὶ θριάμβου μηδὲν ὄψει καὶ φιλοτιμία λείπεσθαι τὸν ἀνάπλουν 2 αὐτοῦ καίτοι σκαιὸν ἐνίοις τοῦτο ἐφαίνετο καὶ αὔθαδες, ὅτι τῶν ὑπάτων καὶ τῶν στρατηγῶν παρόντων οὔτε ἀπέβη πρὸς αὐτοὺς οὔτε ἐπέσχε τὸν πλοῦν, ἀλλὰ ῥοθίω τὴν ὅχθην παρεξελαύνων ἐπὶ νεὼς ἔξήρους βασιλικῆς οὐκ ἀνῆκε πρότερον 3 ἢ καθορμίσαι τὸν στόλον εἰς τὸ νεώριον οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ τῶν χρημάτων παρακομιζομένων δι' ἀγορᾶς ὅ τε δῆμος ἐθαύμαζε τὸ πλῆθος, ἥ τε βουλὴ

but although he had the accounts of all his administration of the estate carefully written out in two books, neither of these was preserved. One of them a freedman of his, Philargyrus by name, had in charge, but after putting to sea from Cenchraeae he was capsized and lost it, together with his cargo; the other Cato himself had safely carried as far as Corcyra, where he pitched his tent in the marketplace. But because it was so cold the sailors built many fires during the night, the tents caught fire, and the book disappeared. It is true that the royal stewards who were at hand were ready to stop the mouths of Cato's enemies and traducers, but nevertheless the matter gave him annoyance. For it was not as a proof of his own integrity, but as an example to others of scrupulous exactness that he was eager to produce his accounts, and he was therefore vexed.

XXXIX. The Romans did not fail to hear of his arrival 1 with his ships, and all the magistrates and priests, the whole senate, and a large part of the people went to the river to meet him, so that both banks of the stream were hidden from view, and his voyage up to the city had all the show and splendour of a triumph. Yet some thought it ungracious and stubborn that, although the consuls and praetors were at hand, he neither landed to greet them, nor checked his course, but on a royal galley of six banks of oars swept past the bank where they stood, and did not stop until he had brought his fleet to anchor in the dock-yard. However, when the treasure was carried through the forum, the people were amazed at the great amount of it, and the

συναχθείσα μετὰ τῶν πρεπόντων ἐπαίνων ἐψηφίσατο τῷ Κάτωνι στρατηγίαν ἐξαίρετον δοθῆναι καὶ τὰς θέας αὐτὸν ἐν ἐσθῆτι περιπορφύρῳ θεάσασθαι. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ὁ Κάτων παρητήσατο, Νικίαν δὲ τὸν οἰκονόμον τῶν βασιλικῶν ἐλεύθερον ἔπεισε τὴν βουλὴν ἀφεῖναι, μαρτυρήσας ἐπιμέ-4 λειαν καὶ πίστιν ὑπάτευε δὲ Φίλιππος ὁ πατὴρ τῆς Μαρκίας, καὶ τρόπον τινὰ τὸ ἀξίωμα τῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ ἡ δύναμις εἰς Κάτωνα περιῆλθεν, οἰκ ἐλάττονα τοῦ συνάρχοντος δι' ἀρετὴν ἡ δι' οἰκειότητα τοῦ Φιλίππου τῷ Κάτωνι τιμὴν προστιθέντος

ΧΙ Ἐπεὶ δὲ Κικέρων ἐκ τῆς φυγῆς, ἡν ἔφυγεν

ύπὸ Κλωδίου, κατελθών καὶ δυνάμενος μέγα τὰς δημαρχικὰς δέλτους, ἃς ὁ Κλώδιος ἔθηκεν ἀναγράψας εἰς τὸ Καπιτώλιον, ἀπέσπασε βία καὶ καθείλε τοῦ Κλωδίου μὴ παρόντος, ἐπὶ τούτοις δὲ βουλῆς ἀθροισθείσης καὶ τοῦ Κλωδίου κατηγοροῦντος ἔλεγε παρανόμως τῷ Κλωδίω τῆς δημαρχίας γενομένης ἀτελῆ καὶ ἄκυρα δεῖν εἶναι τὰ τότε πραχθέντα καὶ γραφέντα, προσέκρουσεν ὁ Κάτων αὐτῷ λέγοντι, καὶ τέλος ἀναστὰς ἔφη τῆς μὲν Κλωδίου πολιτείας μηδὲν ὑγιὲς μηδὲ χρηστὸν ὅλως νομίζειν, εἰ δὲ ἀναιρεῖ τις ὅσα δημαρχῶν ἔπραξεν, ἀναιρεῖσθαι πᾶσαν αὐτοῦ τὴν περὶ Κύπρον πραγματείαν καὶ μὴ γεγονέναι τὴν ἀποστολὴν νόμιμον ἄρχοντος παρανόμου 330

ψηφισαμένου παρανόμως μὲν οὐ δήμαρχον αίρεθῆναι ¹ τὸν Κλώδιον ἐκ πατρικίων μεταστάντα νόμου διδόντος εἰς δημοτικὸν οἶκον, εἰ δὲ μοχθηρός, ὥσπερ ἄλλοι, γέγονεν ἄρχων, αὐτὸν εὐθύνειν τὸν ἀδικήσαντα, μὴ λύειν τὴν συναδικηθεῖσαν ἀρχὴν εἶναι προσῆκον ἐκ τούτου δι ὀργῆς ὁ Κικέρων ἔσχε τὸν Κάτωνα, καὶ φίλφ χρώμενος ἐπαύσατο χρόνον πολύν εἶτα μέντοι διηλλάγησαν

ΧΙΙ Έκ τούτου Πομπήιος καὶ Κράσσος ύπερβαλόντι τὰς "Αλπεις Καίσαρι συγγενόμενοι γνώμην εποιήσαντο κοινή δευτέραν υπατείαν μετιέναι, καὶ καταστάντες εἰς αὐτὴν Καίσαρι μὲν της άρχης άλλον τοσούτον επιψηφίζεσθαι χρόνον, αύτοις δε των επαρχιών τας μεγίστας καὶ χρήματα καὶ στρατιωτικάς δυνάμεις όπερ ην έπὶ νεμήσει της ήγεμονίας καὶ καταλύσει της 2 πολιτείας συνωμοσία πολλών δὲ καὶ ἀγαθών άνδρων μετιέναι την άρχην τότε παρασκευαζομένων, τούς μεν άλλους όφθέντες εν ταίς παραγγελίαις ἀπέτρεψαν, μόνον δὲ Λεύκιον Δομίτιον Πορκία συνοικούντα τη άδελφη Κάτων έπεισε μη έκστηναι μηδε ύφεσθαι, τοῦ άγωνος οὐ περί άρχης όντος, άλλὰ περὶ της Ρωμαίων έλευθερίας 3 καὶ μέντοι καὶ λόγος ἐχώρει διὰ τοῦ σωφρονοῦντος έτι της πόλεως μέρους, ώς οὐ περιοπτέον, είς ταὐτὸ τῆς Κράσσου καὶ Πομπηίου δυνάμεως συνελθούσης, παντάπασιν ύπέρογκον καὶ βαρείαν την άρχην γενομένην, άλλ' άφαιρετέον αὐτης τὸν

¹ μèν οὐ δ αίρεθῆναι Sintenis, after Schaefer, for the MSS μèν οὖν δ αιρεθῆναι , Bekkel has μèν οὖι μὴ δ αίρεθῆναι

for him; but it had not been illegal, he maintained, for Clodius to be elected tribune after a transfer from patrician to plebeian rank which the law allowed, and if he had been a bad magistrate, like others, it was fitting to call to an account the man who had done wrong, and not to vitiate the office which had suffered from his wrong doing. In consequence of this speech Cicero was angry with Cato, and for a long time ceased friendly intercourse with him; afterwards, however, they were reconciled.²

XLI After this, Pompey and Crassus had a meeting with Caesar, who had come across the Alps, in which they laid a plan to canvass jointly for a second consulship, and, after they were established in the office, to get a vote passed giving to Caesar another term in his command, of the same duration as the first, and to themselves the largest provinces, money and military forces. This was a conspiracy for the division of the supreme power and the abolition of the constitu-And although many honourable men were getting ready to canvass for the consulship at that time, they were all deterred by seeing Pompey and Crassus announce themselves as candidates, excepting only Lucius Domitius, the husband of Cato's sister Him Cato persuaded not to withdraw from Porcia. the canvass or give way, since the struggle was not for office, but for the liberty of the Romans. indeed it was currently said among those citizens who still retained their good sense, that the consular power must not be suffered to become altogether overweening and oppressive by the union of the influence of Pompey and Crassus, but that one or the

¹ Cf. chapter xxxiii. 3 ² Cf the Cuero, xxxiv.

³ At Luca, in 56 B c. Cf. the Pompey, li; the Cuesar, xxi.

έτερον καὶ συνίσταντο πρὸς τὸν Δομίτιον παρορμῶντες καὶ παραθαρρύνοντες ἀντιλαμβάνεσθαι πολλοὺς γὰρ αὐτῷ καὶ τῶν σιωπώντων διὰ δέος ἐν ταῖς ψήφοις ὑπάρξειν

- Τοῦτο δὴ δείσαντες οἱ περὶ τὸν Πομπήιον ὑφεῖσαν ἐνέδραν τῷ Δομιτίω καταβαίνοντι ὅρθριον ὑπὸ λαμπάδων εἰς τὸ πεδίον καὶ πρῶτος μὲν ὁ προφαίνων ἐπιστὰς τῷ Δομιτίω πληγεὶς καὶ πεσὼν ἀπέθανε μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον ἤδη καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συντιτρωσκομένων ἐγίνετο φυγὴ πλὴν
- 5 Κάτωνος καὶ Δομιτίου κατείχε γὰρ αὐτὸν ὁ Κάτων, καίπερ αὐτὸς εἰς τὸν βραχίονα τετρωμένος, καὶ παρεκελεύετο μένειν καὶ μὴ προλιπεῖν, ἔως ἐμπνέωσι, τὸν ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἀγῶνα πρὸς τοὺς τυράννους, οὶ τίνα τρόπον χρήσονται τῆ ἀρχῆ δηλοῦσι διὰ τηλικούτων ἀδικημάτων ἐπ' αὐτὴν βαδίζοντες

ΧΙΙΙ Οὐχ ὑποστάντος δὲ τοῦ Δομιτίου τὸ δεινόν, ἀλλ' εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν καταφυγόντος, ἡρέθησαν μὲν ὑπατοι Πομπήιος καὶ Κράσσος, οὐκ ἀπέκαμε δὲ ὁ Κάτων, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς προελθῶν στρατηγίαν μετήει, βουλόμενος ὁρμητήριον ἔχειν τῶν πρὸς ἐκείνους ἀγώνων καὶ πρὸς ἄρχοντας ἀντικαθίστασθαι μὴ ἰδιώτης οἱ δὲ καὶ τοῦτο δείσαντες, ὡς τῆς στρατηγίας ἀξιομάχου διὰ Κάτωνα πρὸς τὴν ὑπατείαν γενησομένης, πρῶτον μὲν ἐξαίφνης καὶ τῶν πολλῶν ἀγνοούντων βουλὴν συναγαγόντες ἐψηφίσαντο τοὺς αἰρεθέντας

other of these men must be deprived of it. So they joined the party of Domitus, inciting and encouraging him to persist in his opposition; for many, they said, who now held their peace through fear, would help him when it came to voting.

This was precisely what the partisans of Pompey feared, and so they set an ambush for Domitius as he was going down at early morning by torchlight into the Campus Martius. First of all the torch-bearer who stood in front of Domitius was smitten, fell, and died; and after him the rest of the party were presently wounded, and all took to flight except Cato and Domitius. For Cato held Domitius back, although he himself had received a wound in the arm, and exhorted him to stand his ground, and not to abandon, while they had breath, the struggle in behalf of liberty which they were waging against the tyrants, who showed plainly how they would use the consular power by making their way to it through such crimes.

XLII. But Domitius would not face the peril, and fled to his house for refuge, whereupon Pompey and Crassus were elected consuls.¹ Cato, however, would not give up the fight, but came forward himself as candidate for a praetorship, wishing to have a vantage-point for his struggles against the men, and not to be a private citizen when he was opposing magistrates. But Pompey and Crassus feared this also, feeling that Cato would make the praetorship a match for the consulship In the first place, therefore, they suddenly, and without the knowledge of the majority, got the senate together, and had a vote passed that the praetors elect should enter upon their office at

¹ For the year 55 B.C.

στρατηγούς εὐθύς ἄρχειν καὶ μὴ διαλιπόντας τον νόμιμον χρόνον, εν ο δίκαι τοις δεκάσασι τον δημον ήσαν. έπειτα διὰ τοῦ ψηφίσματος τὸ ειδόναι 1 άνυπεύθυνον κατασκευάσαντες ύπηρέτας αύτων καὶ φίλους ἐπὶ τὴν στρατηγίαν προήγον. αὐτοὶ μὲν διδόντες ἀργύριον, αὐτοὶ δὲ ταῖς ψή-3 φοις φερομέναις έφεστώτες ώς δὲ καὶ τούτων ή Κάτωνος άρετη καὶ δόξα περιην, ὑπ' αἰδοῦς τῶν πολλών ζυ δεινώ πολλώ τιθεμένων ἀποδόσθαι Κάτωνα ταις ψήφοις, δυ καλώς είχε πρίασθαι τῆ πόλει στρατηγόν, ή τε πρώτη κληθείσα τῶν φυλών έκεινον ἀπέδειξεν, έξαίφνης ὁ Πομπήιος βροντής ἀκηκοέναι ψευσάμενος αἴσχιστα διέλυσε την έκκλησίαν, είθισμένων άφοσιοῦσθαι τὰ τοιαθτα καὶ μηδὲν ἐπικυροθν διοσημίας γενομένης 4 αὐθις δὲ πολλῷ χρησάμενοι τῷ δεκασμῷ, τοὺς βελτίστους ἄσαντες ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου βία διεπράξαντο Βατίνιον άντι Κάτωνος αίρεθηναι στρατηγόν ἔνθα δὴ λέγεται τοὺς μὲν οῦτω παρανόμως καὶ ἀδίκως θεμένους τὴν ψήφον εὐθὺς ὥσπερ ἀποδράντας οἴχεσθαι, τοῖς δὲ ἄλλοις συνισταμένοις καὶ ἀγανακτοῦσι δημάρχου τινὸς αὐτόθι παρασχόντος ἐκκλησίαν καταστάντα τὸν Κάτωνα άπαντα μέν ώσπερ έκ θεων ἐπίπνουν τὰ μέλ-5 λουτα τη πόλει προειπείν, παρορμήσαι δὲ τούς πολίτας έπὶ Πομπήιον καὶ Κράσσον ώς τοιαθτα συνειδότας αύτοις, και τοιαύτης άπτομένους πολιτείας δι' ην έδεισαν Κάτωνα, μη στρατηγός αὐτῶν περιγένηται τέλος δὲ ἀπιόντα εἰς τὴν ολκίαν προύπεμψε πλήθος τοσούτον όσον οὐδὲ

¹ το διδόναι Sintenis, after Schaeter, for the MSS το διδόναι δίκας, Coraes and Bekker delete also διδόναι

once, without waiting for the time prescribed by law to elapse, during which time those who had bribed the people were liable to prosecution In the next place, now that by this vote they had freed bribery from responsibility, they brought forward henchmen and friends of their own as candidates for the praetorship, themselves offering money for votes, and themselves standing by when the votes were cast. But even to these measures the virtue and fame of Cato were superior, since shame made most of the people think it a terrible thing to sell Cato by their votes, when the city might well buy him into the praetorship; and therefore the first tribe called upon voted for Then on a sudden Pompey lyingly declared that he heard thunder, and most shamefully dissolved the assembly, since it was customary to regard such things as inauspicious, and not to ratify anything after a sign from heaven had been given. Then they resorted again to extensive bribery, ejected the best citizens from the Campus Martius, and so by force got Vatinius elected praetor instead of Cato. Then, indeed, it is said, those who had thus illegally and wrongfully cast their votes went off home at once like runaways, while the rest of the citizens, who were banding together and expressing their indignation, were formed into an assembly there by a tribune, and were addressed by Cato. As if inspired from heaven he foretold to the citizens all that would happen to their city, and tried to set them against Pompey and Crassus, who, he said, were privy to such a course and engaged in such a policy as made them afraid of Cato, lest, as praetor, he should get the better of them. And finally, when he went away home, he was escorted on his way by a greater

σύμπαντας ἄμα τοὺς ἀποδεδειγμένους στρα-

τηγούς

ΧΙΙΙΙ Γαίου δὲ Τρεβωνίου γράψαντος νόμον ύπερ νομής επαρχιών τοις ύπάτοις, ώστε τον μεν 'Ιβηρίαν ἔχουτα καὶ Λιβύην ὑφ' αὑτῷ, τὸν δὲ Συρίαν καὶ Αἴγυπτον, οίς βούλοιντο πολεμείν καὶ καταστρέφεσθαι ναυτικαῖς καὶ πεζικαῖς δυνάμεσιν έπιόντας, οί μεν άλλοι την αντίπραξιν καί κώλυσιν ἀπεγνωκότες ἐξέλιπον καὶ τὸ ἀντειπεῖν. Κάτωνι δὲ ἀναβάντι πρὸ τῆς ψηφοφορίας ἐπὶ τὸ βήμα καὶ βουλομένω λέγειν μόλις ώρων δυείν 2 λόγον ἔδωκαν ώς δὲ πολλὰ λέγων καὶ διδάσκων καὶ προθεσπίζων κατανάλωσε τὸν χρόνον, οὐκέτι λέγειν αὐτὸν εἴων, ἀλλ' ἐπιμένοντα κατέσπασεν ύπηρέτης προσελθών ώς δὲ καὶ κάτωθεν ίστάμενος έβόα καὶ τοὺς ἀκούοντας καὶ συναγανακτούντας είχε, πάλιν ὁ ὑπηρέτης ἐπιλαβόμενος καὶ 3 άγαγών αὐτὸν έξω τῆς άγορᾶς κατέστησε. καὶ οὐκ ἔφθη πρῶτον ἀφεθείς, καὶ πάλιν ἀναστρέψας ίετο πρὸς τὸ βῆμα μετὰ κραυγῆς ἐγκελευόμενος τοίς πολίταις άμύνειν πολλάκις δὲ τούτου γενομένου περιπαθών ὁ Τρεβώνιος ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν είς τὸ δεσμωτήριον άγεσθαι καὶ πλήθος έπηκολούθει λέγοντος άμα σύν τῷ βαδίζειν ἀκροώμενου, ώστε δείσαντα τὸν Τρεβώνιον ἀφεῖναι

Κάκείνην μεν οὕτω τὴν ἡμέραν ὁ Κάτων κατανάλωσε ταῖς δ' ἐφεξῆς οῢς μεν δεδιξάμενοι τῶν πολιτῶν, οὺς δὲ συσκευασάμενοι χάρισι καὶ δωροδοκίαις, ἔνα δὲ τῶν δημάρχων ᾿Ακύλλιον ὅπλοις εἴρξαντες ἐκ τοῦ βουλευτηρίου προελθεῖν, αὐτὸν δὲ τὸν Κάτωνα βροντὴν γεγονέναι βοῶντα τῆς

throng than accompanied all the elected praetors

together.

XLIII. And now Caius Trebonius proposed a law for the assignment of provinces to the consuls, whereby one of them was to have Spain and Africa under him, the other Syria and Egypt, and both were to wage war on whom they pleased, and attack and subdue them with land and sea forces. The rest of the opposition were weary of their efforts to prevent such things, and forbore even to speak against the measure; but Cato mounted the rostra before the vote was taken, expressed a wish to speak, with difficulty gained permission, and spoke for two hours. After he had consumed this time in long arguments, expositions, and prophecies, he was not allowed to speak any longer, but an official went up to him as he sought to continue, and pulled him down from the rostra. But even from where he stood below the rostra he kept shouting, and found men to listen to him and share his indignation. So the official once more laid hands on him, led him away, and put him out of the forum. Then, the instant that he was released, he turned back and strove to reach the rostra, shouting, and commanding the citizens to help him. This was repeated several times, until Trebonius, in a passion, ordered him to be led to prison; but a crowd followed listening to what he said as he went along, so that Trebonius took fright and let him go.

In this manner Cato consumed that day; but during the days that followed his adversaries intimidated some of the citizens, won over others by bribes and favours, with armed men prevented one of the tribunes, Aquillius, from leaving the senate-chamber, cast Cato himself out of the forum when he cried out that there

άνορας εκβαλόντες, οὐκ όλίγους δὲ τρώσαντες, ένίων δὲ καὶ πεσόντων, βία τὸν νόμον ἐκύρωσαν, ώστε πολλούς συστραφέντας όργη τούς Πομπηίου 5 βάλλειν ἀνδριάντας άλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν ἐπελθὼν ὁ Κάτων διεκώλυσε τῶ δὲ Καίσαρι πάλιν νόμου γραφομένου περί τῶν ἐπαρχιῶν καὶ τῶν στρατοπέδων, οὐκέτι πρὸς τὸν δημον ὁ Κάτων, ἀλλὰ πρὸς αὐτὸν τραπόμενος Πομπήιον έμαρτύρατο καὶ προύλενεν ώς έπὶ τὸν αύτοῦ τράγηλον ἀναλαμ-Βάνων Καίσαρα νῦν μὲν οὐκ οἶδεν, ὅταν δὲ ἄρχηται βαρύνεσθαι καὶ κρατεῖσθαι μήτε ἀποθέσθαι 6 δυνάμενος μήτε φέρειν ύπομένων, είς την πόλιν έμπεσείται σύν αὐτῷ, καὶ μεμνήσεται τότε τῶν Κάτωνος παραινέσεων, ώς οὐδεν ήττον έν αὐταῖς τὸ Πομπηίου συμφέρον ἐνῆν ἡ τὸ καλὸν καὶ δίκαιον ταθτα πολλάκις ακούων ο Πομπήιος ημέλει καὶ παρέπεμπεν ἀπιστία της Καίσαρος μεταβολής διὰ πίστιν εὐτυχίας της έαυτοῦ καὶ δυνάμεως

Χ΄LIV Εἰς δὲ τὸ έξης ἔτος αίρεθεὶς ὁ Κάτων στρατηγὸς οὐδὲν ἔδοξε προστιθέναι τῆ ἀρχῆ τοσοῦτον εἰς σεμνότητα καὶ μέγεθος ἄρχων καλῶς, ὅσον ἀφαιρεῖν καὶ καταισχύνειν ἀνυπόδητος καὶ ἀχίτων πολλάκις ἐπὶ τὸ βῆμα προερχόμενος καὶ θανατικὰς δίκας ἐπιφανῶν ἀνδρῶν οὕτω βραβεύων ἔνιοι δέ φασι καὶ μετ' ἄριστον οἶνον πεπωκότα χρηματίζειν ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν οὐκ ἀλη-2 θῶς λέγεται διαφθειρομένου δὲ τοῦ δήμου ταῖς δωροδοκίαις ὑπὸ τῶν φιλαρχούντων καὶ χρωμέ-

had been thunder, and after a few of the citizens had been wounded and some actually slain, forced the passage of the law. Consequently, many banded together and wrathfully pelted the statues of Pompey. But Cato came up and stopped this. However, when once more a law was introduced concerning Caesar's provinces and armies, Cato no longer addressed himself to the people, but to Pompey himself, solemnly assuring and warning him that he was now, without knowing it, taking Caesar upon his own shoulders. and that when he began to feel the burden and to be overcome by it, he would neither have the power to put it away nor the strength to bear it longer, and would therefore precipitate himself, burden and all, upon the city; then he would call to mind the exhortations of Cato, and see that they had sought no less the interests of Pompey than honour and justice. Pompey heard these counsels repeatedly, but ignored and put them by; he did not believe that Caesar would change, because he trusted in his own good fortune and power.

XLIV. For the next year ¹ Cato was elected practor, but it was thought that he did not add so much majesty and dignity to the office by a good administration as he took away from it by disgracing it. For he would often go forth to his tribunal without shoes or tunic, and in such attire would preside over capital cases involving prominent men. Some say, too, that even after the mid-day meal and when he had drunk wine, he would transact public business; but this is untruthfully said. However, seeing that the people were corrupted by the gifts which they received from men who were fond of office and plied the bribery of

νων τῶ δεκάζεσθαι καθάπερ ἐργασία συνήθει τῶν πολλών, βουλόμενος εκκόψαι παντάπασι το νόσημα τούτο της πόλεως, έπεισε δόγμα θέσθαι την σύγκλητον όπως οἱ κατασταθέντες ἄρχοντες, εἰ μηδένα κατήγορον έχοιεν, αὐτοὶ παριόντες έξ ανάγκης είς ένορκον δικαστήριον εύθύνας διδώσιν 3 έπὶ τούτω χαλεπῶς μὲν ἔσχον οἱ μετιόντες ἀρχάς, έτι δὲ χαλεπώτερον ὁ μισθαρνῶν ὄχλος οδυ έπι το βήμα τοῦ Κάτωνος προελθόντος άθρόοι προσπεσόντες έβόων, έβλασφήμουν, έβαλλον. ώστε φεύγειν ἀπὸ τοῦ βήματος ἄπαντας, αὐτὸν δὲ ἐκεῖνον ἐξωσθέντα τῷ πλήθει καὶ παραφερό-4 μενον μόλις επιλαβέσθαι των εμβόλων εντεύθεν άναστάς τω μεν ιταμώ και θαρρούντι της όψεως εὐθὺς ἐκράτησε τοῦ θορύβου καὶ τὴν κραυγὴν έπαυσεν, είπων δε τὰ πρέποντα καὶ μεθ' ήσυχίας άκουσθείς παντάπασι διέλυσε την ταραχήν έπαινούσης δὲ της βουλής αὐτόν, "Έγω δέ," εἶπεν, " ὑμᾶς οὐκ ἐπαινῶ κινδυνεύοντα στρατηγὸν έγκαταλιπόντας καὶ μὴ προσαμύναντας.

5 Τῶν δὲ μετιόντων ἀρχὴν ἔκαστος ἀπόρω πάθει συνείχετο, φοβούμενος μὲν αὐτὸς δεκάζειν, φοβούμενος δὲ ἐτέρου τοῦτο πράξαντος ἐκπεσεῖν τῆς ἀρχῆς ἔδοξεν οὖν αὐτοῖς εἰς ταὐτὸ συνελθοῦσι παραβαλέσθαι δραχμῶν ἕκαστον ἀργυρίου δεκαδύο ἡμισυ μυριάδας, εἶτα μετιέναι τὴν ἀρχὴν πάντας ὀρθῶς καὶ δικαίως τὸν δὲ παραβάντα καὶ χρησάμενον δεκασμῷ στέρεσθαι τοῦ ἀργυιρου. ταῦτα ὁμολογήσαντες αἰροῦνται φύλακα καὶ βραβευτὴν καὶ μάρτυρα τὸν Κάτωνα καὶ τὰ χρήματα φέροντες ἐκείνω παρετίθεντο· καὶ τὰς συνθήκας ἐγράψαντο πρὸς ἐκείνον, ἀντὶ τῶν χρη-

the masses as they would an ordinary business, he wished to eradicate altogether this disease from the state, and therefore persuaded the senate to make a decree that magistrates elect, in case they had no accuser, should be compelled of themselves to come before a sworn court and submit accounts of their At this the candidates for offices were sorely displeased, and still more sorely the hireling multitude. Early in the morning, therefore, when Cato had gone forth to his tribunal, crowds assailed him with shouts, abuse, and missiles, so that everybody fled from the tribunal, and Cato himself was pushed away from it and borne along by the throng, and with difficulty succeeded in laying hold of the rostra. There, rising to his feet, by the firmness and boldness of his demeanour he at once prevailed over the din, stopped the shouting, and after saying what was fitting and being listened to quietly, brought the disturbance completely to an end. When the senate was praising him for this, he said: I cannot praise you for leaving an imperilled practor in the lurch and not coming to his aid."

Now, all the candidates for offices were at a loss what to do; each one was afraid to use bribes himself, but was afraid of losing his office if another used them. They decided, therefore, to come together and deposit severally one hundred and twenty-five thousand drachmas in money, and that all should then sue for their offices in fair and just ways; the one who transgressed and practised bribery forfeiting his money. Having made this agreement, they chose Cato as depositary, umpire, and witness, and bringing their money, offered to deposit it with him; they even drew up their agreement in his presence. Cato

μάτων έγγυητὰς λαβόντα, τὰ δὲ χρήματα μὴ δεξάμενον ὡς δὲ ἦκεν ἡ κυρία τῆς ἀναδείξεως, παραστὰς ὁ Κάτων τῷ βραβεύοντι δημάρχω καὶ παραφυλάξας τὴν ψῆφον, ἔνα τῶν παραβαλομένων ἀπέφηνε κακουργοῦντα καὶ προσέταξεν 7 ἀποδοῦναι τοῖς ἄλλοις τὸ ἀργύριον ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνοι μὲν ἐπαινέσαντες αὐτοῦ τὴν ὀρθότητα καὶ θαυμάσαντες ἀνεῖλον τὸ πρόστιμον ὡς ἱκανὴν δίκην ἔχοντες παρὰ τοῦ ἀδικήσαντος τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ἐλύπησεν ὁ Κάτων καὶ φθόνον ἔσχεν ἀπὸ τούτου πλεῖστον, ὡς βουλῆς καὶ δικαστηρίων καὶ ἀρχόντων δύναμιν αὐτῷ περιποιησάμενος

Οὐδεμιᾶς γὰρ ἀρετῆς δόξα καὶ πίστις ἐπιφθόνους ποιεῖ μᾶλλου ἢ τῆς δικαιοσύνης, ὅτι καὶ δύναμις αὐτῆ καὶ πίστις ἔπεται μάλιστα παρὰ ποῦν πολλῶν. οὐ γὰρ τιμῶσι μόνον, ὡς τοὺς ἀνδρείους, οὐδὲ θαυμάζουσιν, ὡς τοὺς φρονίμους, ἀλλὰ καὶ φιλοῦσι τοὺς δικαίους καὶ θαρροῦσιν αὐτοῖς καὶ πιστεύουσιν ἐκείνων δὲ τοὺς μὲν φοβοῦνται, τοῖς δὲ ἀπιστοῦσι πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἐκείνους μὲν οἴονται φύσει μᾶλλον ἢ τῷ βούλεσθαι διαφέρειν, ἀνδρείαν καὶ φρόνησιν, τὴν μὲν ὀξύτητά τινα, τὴν δ' εὐρωστίαν ψυχῆς τιθέμενοι, δικαίῳ δὲ ὑπάρχοντος εὐθὺς εἶναι τῷ βουλομένῳ μάλιστα τὴν ἀδικίαν ὡς κακίαν ἀπροφάσιστον αἰσχύνονται.

ΧΙν Διὸ καὶ τῷ Κάτωνι πάντες οἱ μεγάλοι προσεπολέμουν ὡς ἐλεγχόμενοι Πομπήιος δὲ καὶ κατάλυσιν τῆς ἑαυτοῦ δυνάμεως τὴν ἐκείνου δόξαν ἡγούμενος ἀεί τινας προσέβαλλεν αὐτῷ λοιδορησομένους, ὧν καὶ Κλώδιος ἦν ὁ δημαγωγός, αδθις εἰς Πομπήιον ὑπορρυεὶς καὶ καταβοῶν τοῦ Κάτω-

took pledges for their money, but would not accept the money itself. When the day appointed for the election came, Cato took his stand by the side of the presiding tribune, and after watching the vote, declared that one of the depositors was playing false, and ordered him to pay his money over to the others. But these, after admiring and praising Cato's uprightness, cancelled the penalty, feeling that they already had sufficient satisfaction from the wrong-doer. In the rest of the citizens, however, this conduct of Cato caused more vexation and odium than anything else; they felt that he was investing himself with the powers of senate, courts and magistrates.

For no virtue, by the fame and credit which it gives, creates more envy than justice, because both power and credit follow it chiefly among the common folk. These do not merely honour the just, as they do the brave, nor admire them merely, as they do

do the brave, nor admire them merely, as they do the wise, but they actually love the just, and put confidence and trust in them. As for the brave and wise, however, they fear the one and distrust the other; and besides, they think that these excel by a natural gift rather than by their own voltion, considering bravery to be a certain intensity, and wisdom a certain vigour, of soul, whereas any one who wishes can be just forthwith, and the greatest disgrace is visited upon injustice, as being inexcusable baseness.

XLV. For this reason all the great men were hostile to Cato, feeling that they were put to shame by him; and Pompey, who considered Cato's high repute as a dissolution of his own power, was always egging certain persons on to abuse him, among whom was Clodius the demagogue especially, who had again drifted into Pompey's following. He

νος, ώς πολλά μεν εκ Κύπρου χρήματα νοσφισαμένου, Πομπηίω δὲ πολεμοῦντος ἀπαξιώσαντι 2 γάμον αὐτοῦ θυγατρός ὁ δὲ Κάτων ἔλεγεν ὅτι χρήματα μὲν ἐκ Κύπρου τοσαῦτα τῆ πόλει συναγάγοι μήτε ίππου ένα μήτε στρατιώτην λαβών, όσα Πομπήιος εκ πολέμων τοσούτων καὶ θριάμ-Βων την οἰκουμένην κυκήσας οὐκ ἀνήνεγκε, κηδεστην δε μηδέποτε προελέσθαι Πομπήιον, οὐκ ανάξιον ήγούμενος, άλλ' όρων την έν τη πολιτεία "Αὐτὸς μὲν γάρ," ἔφη, "διδομένης 3 διαφοράν μοι μετά την στρατηγίαν επαρχίας άπεστην, οδτος δὲ τὰς μὲν ἔχει λαβών, τὰς δὲ δίδωσιν ἐτέροις υυνὶ δὲ καὶ τέλος έξακισχιλίων ὁπλιτῶν Καίσαρι κέχρηκεν είς Γαλατίαν δούτ' έκείνος ήτησε παρ' ύμων ούτε ούτος έδωκε μεθ' ύμων, άλλα δυνάμεις τηλικαθται καὶ ὅπλα καὶ ἵπποι χάριτές εἰσιν 4 ίδιωτών καλ άντιδόσεις καλούμενος δὲ αὐτοκράτωρ καὶ στρατηγὸς ἄλλοις τὰ στρατεύματα καὶ τὰς ἐπαρχίας παραδέδωκεν, αὐτὸς δὲ τῆ πόλει παρακάθηται στάσεις άγωνοθετών έν ταίς παραγγελίαις καὶ θορύβους μηχανώμενος, έξ ων οὐ λέληθε δι' ἀναρχίας μοναρχίαν ξαυτῷ μνηστευόμενος."

ΧLVΙ Ο τως μεν ημύνατο του Πομπήιου ην δε Μάρκος Φαώνιος εταίρος αὐτοῦ καὶ ζηλωτής, οίος ο Φαληρεὺς 'Απολλόδωρος ίστορεῖται περὶ Σωκράτην γενέσθαι του παλαιόν, ἐμπαθης καὶ παρακεκινηκώς πρὸς του λόγον, οὐ σχέδην οὐδὲ πράως, ἀλλ' ἄκρατον αὐτοῦ καθαψάμενον ὥσπερ

loudly denounced Cato for having appropriated much treasure from Cyprus, and for being hostile to Pompey because he had declined to marry his daughter. But Cato declared that, without taking a single horse or soldier, he had got together from Cyprus more treasure for the city than Pompey had brought back from all his wars and triumphs after stirring up the habitable world; and that he never chose Pompey for a marriage connection, not because he thought him unworthy of it, but because he saw the difference in their political tenets. "I, for my part," said Cato, "when a province was offered me after my praetorship, declined it, but this Pompey took provinces, some of which he holds himself, and some he offers to others; and now he has actually lent Caesar a body of six thousand legionaries for use in Gaul. This force neither did Caesar ask from you, nor did Pompey give it with your consent, but armies of this great size and arms and horses are now the mutual gifts of private persons. And though he has the titles of general and imperator, he has handed over to others his armies and his provinces, while he himself takes up his post near the city, managing factions at the elections as though he were directing games, and contriving disturbances, from which, as we clearly see, by way of anarchy, he is seeking to win for himself a monarchy."

XLVI. With such words did Cato defend himself against Pompey. But Marcus Favonius was a companion and ardent disciple of his, just as Apollodorus of Phalerum is said to have been of Socrates in olden time. Favonius was impulsive, and easily moved by argument, which did not affect him moderately or mildly, but like unmixed wine, and to the point of

2 οίνον και μανικώτερον ούτος άγορανομίαν μετιων ήττατο, συμπαρών δε ό Κάτων προσέσχε ταις δέλτοις μιά χειρί γεγραμμέναις και την κακουργίαν έξελέγξας τότε μεν επικλήσει δημάργων έλυσε την ανάδειξιν, ύστερον δὲ τοῦ Φαωνίου κατασταθέντος άγορανομου τά τε άλλα της άργης ἐπεμελεῖτο καὶ τὰς θέας διεῖπεν ἐν τῶ θεάτρω, διδούς καὶ τοίς θυμελικοίς στεφάνους 3 μεν ου χρυσούς, άλλ' ώσπερ εν 'Ολυμπία κοτίνων, δώρα δὲ ἀντὶ τῶν πολυτελῶν τοῖς μὲν "Ελλησι τεῦτλα καὶ θρίδακας καὶ ῥαφανίδας καὶ ἀπίους, τοις δὲ Ῥωμαίοις οἴνου κεράμια καὶ κρέα ύεια καὶ σύκα καὶ σικύους καὶ ξύλων ἀγκαλίδας. ων την εὐτέλειαν οί μὲν ἐγέλων, οί δὲ ήδοῦντο τοῦ Κάτωνος τὸ αὐστηρὸν καὶ κατεστυμμένον ὁρῶν-4 τες ήσυχη μεταβάλλον εἰς διάχυσιν Φαώνιος είς του όχλον έμβαλων έαυτον και καθεζόμενος εν τοῖς θεαταῖς εκρότει τὸν Κάτωνα καὶ διδόναι τοῖς εὐημεροῦσι καὶ τιμᾶν ἐβόα, καὶ συμπαρεκάλει τους θεατάς, ώς εκείνω την έξουέν δὲ τῷ ἐτέρῳ θεάτρω σίαν παραδεδωκώς Κουρίων ο Φαωνίου συνάρχων έχορήγει πολυτελώς άλλ' εκείνου απολείποντες οι άνθρωποι μετέβαινον ἐνταῦθα, καὶ συνέπαιζον προθύμως ύποκρινομένω τῷ Φαωνίω τὸν ἰδιώτην καὶ τῷ 5 Κάτωνι τὸν ἀγωνοθέτην ἔπραττε δὲ ταῦτα διασύρων τὸ πρᾶγμα, καὶ διδάσκων ὅτι παίζοντα δεί τη παιδιά χρησθαι καὶ χάριτι παραπέμπειν άτύφω μάλλον ή παρασκευαίς καὶ πολυτελείαις, είς τὰ μηδενὸς ἄξια φροντίδας μεγάλας καὶ σπουδάς κατατιθέμενον

frenzy. He was being defeated in a candidacy for the aedileship, but Cato, who was present, noticed that the voting tablets were all inscribed in one hand; and having exposed the foul play, at the time he stopped the election by an appeal to the tribunes. wards, when Favonius had been appointed aedile, Cato both discharged the other duties of the office and managed the spectacles in the theatre. gave to the actors crowns, not of gold, but of wild olive, as was done at Olympia, and inexpensive gifts,—to the Greeks, beets, lettuce, radishes, and pears; and to the Romans, jars of wine, pork, figs, melons, and faggots of wood. At the practical simplicity of these gifts some laughed, but others conceived respect for Cato when they saw his severe and solemn manner gradually relaxing to pleasant goodhumour. And at last Favonius, plunging into the crowd and taking a seat among the spectators, applauded Cato and called to him in a loud voice to give presents to the successful performers and to honour them, and helped him to exhort the spectators, as though he had delegated his powers to Cato. Now, in the other theatre, Curio, the colleague of Favonius, was managing things with a lavish hand; but the people left him and went over to the other place, and readily shared in a sport where Favonius was playing the part of a private citizen and Cato that of master of the games. But Cato did all this in disparagement of the usual practice, and with an effort to show that in sport one must adopt a sportive manner and conduct matters with unostentatious gladness rather than with elaborate and costly preparations, where one bestows upon trifling things great care and effort.

ΧΙΝΙΙ Έπει δέ, Σκηπίωνος και Ύψαίου και Μίλωνος ύπατείαν μετερχομένων οὐ μόνον ἐκείνοις τοίς συντρόφοις ήδη καὶ συμπολιτευομένοις άδικήμασι, δωροδοκίαις και δεκασμοίς, άλλ' άντικους δι' ὅπλων καὶ φόνων είς ἐμφύλιον πόλεμον ώθουμένων τόλμη καὶ ἀπονοία, Πομπήιον τινες ήξίουν έπιστήναι ταίς άρχαιρεσίαις, τὸ μὲν πρώτον άντείπεν ο Κάτων, ου τοίς νόμοις έκ Πομπηίου φάμενος, άλλ' έκ των νόμων Πομπηίω δείν ύπάρ-2 γειν την ἀσφάλειαν, ώς δὲ πολύν χρόνον ἀναργίας ούσης καὶ τριῶν στρατοπέδων τὴν ἀγορὰν δσημέραι περιεχόντων ολίγον απέλιπεν ανεπίσχετον γεγονέναι το κακόν, έγνω τα πράγματα πρό της έσχάτης ανάγκης είς Πομπήιον έκουσίω γάριτι της βουλης περιστήσαι, καὶ τῷ μετριωτάτω των παρανομημάτων χρησάμενος ιάματι της των μεγίστων καταστάσεως την μοναρχίαν έπαγαγέσθαι μάλλον η περιιδείν την στάσιν είς 3 μοναρχίαν 1 τελευτώσαν εἶπεν οὖν ἐν τῆ βουλῆ γνώμην Βύβλος οἰκεῖος ῶν Κάτωνος, ὡς χρη μόνον έλέσθαι Πομπήιον ύπατον η γαρ έξειν καλώς τὰ πράγματα ἐκείνου καταστήσαντος, ἡ τῶ κρατίστω δουλεύσειν τὴν πόλιν ἀναστὰς δε δ Κάτων οὐδενος αν προσδοκήσαντος επήνεσε την γνώμην καὶ συνεβούλευσε πάσαν άρχην ώς άναρχίας κρείττονα, Πομπήιον δε καὶ προσδοκάν άριστα τοίς παρούσι χρήσεσθαι πράγμασι καὶ φυλάξειν διαπιστευθέντα την πόλιν

ΧĽΥΙΙΙ Οὕτω δ' ἀποδειχθεὶς ὕπατος ὁ Πομπήιος ἐδεήθη τοῦ Κάτωνος ἐλθεῖν πρὸς αὐτὸν

 $^{^1}$ μοναργίαν Sintenis and Coraes, with the MSS , Sintenis and Bekker adopt the ἀναρχίαν of Emperius

XLVII. But presently Scipio, Hypsaeus, and Milo sought the consulship. They not only used those illegal means which were now a familiar feature in political life, namely, the giving of gifts and bribes, but were openly pressing on, by the use of arms and murder, into civil war, with daring and madness. Some therefore demanded that Pompey should preside over the elections. Cato opposed this at first, saying that the laws ought not to derive their security from Pompey, but Pompey from the laws. However, when there had been no regular government for a long time,1 and three armies were occupying the forum daily, and the evil had well-nigh become past checking, he decided that matters ought to be put into the hands of Pompey by the voluntary gift of the senate, before the extreme necessity for it came, and that by employing the most moderate of unconstitutional measures as a healing remedy for the conservation of the greatest interests, they should themselves introduce the monarchy, rather than allow faction to issue in monarchy. Accordingly, Bibulus, a kinsman of Cato, moved in the senate that Pompey should be chosen sole consul; for either matters would be rectified by his settlement of them, or the state would be in subjection to its most power-Then Cato rose up and, to everyone's ful citizen. surprise, approved the measure, advising any government as better than no government at all, and saying that he expected Pompey would handle the present situation in the best manner possible, and would guard the state when it was entrusted to him.

XLVIII. After Pompey had in this way been appointed consul, he begged Cato to come to him in the

¹ For the year 52 BC. Riots in Rome prevented any election Cf. the *Pompey*, chapter liv.

είς τὸ προάστειον ελθόντα δὲ δεξάμενος φιλοφρόνως ἀσπασμοῖς καὶ δεξιώσεσι καὶ χάριν δμολογήσας παρεκάλει σύμβουλον αύτῷ καὶ 2 πάρεδρου είναι της άρχης ὁ δὲ Κάτων ἀπεκρίνατο μήτε τὰ πρῶτα πρὸς ἀπέχθειαν εἰπεῖν Πομπηίου μήτε ταθτα πρὸς χάριν, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ συμφέροντι πάντα της πόλεως ίδία μέν οὖν αὐτῷ παρακαλοῦντι σύμβουλος ἔσεσθαι, δημοσία δέ, κᾶν μὴ παρακαλήται, πάντως ἐρεῖν τὸ Φαινό-3 μενον καὶ ταῦτα ἔπραττεν ώς εἶπε πρῶτον μέν γάρ ἐπὶ τοὺς δεκάσαντας ἤδη τὸν δῆμον ἐπιτίμια καινὰ καὶ δίκας μεγάλας τοῦ Πομπηίου νομοθετούντος άμελείν ἐκέλευσε τῶν γεγονότων καὶ προσέχειν τοῖς μέλλουσιν οὔτε γὰρ ὅπου στήσεται τὸ τὰ προημαρτημένα ζητεῖν ὁρίσαι ράδιον, ἐάν τε νεώτερα γράφηται τῶν ἀδικημάτων έπιτίμια, δεινά πείσεσθαι τούς, ον ού παρέβαινον ότ' ηδίκουν νόμον, κατά τοῦτον κολαζομένους 4 έπειτα πολλών κρινομένων ἐπιφανών ἀνδρών, ένίων δὲ καὶ φίλων τοῦ Πομπηίου καὶ οἰκείων, όρων αὐτὸν ἐνδιδόντα ἐν¹ πολλοῖς καὶ καμπτόμενον επετίμα σφοδρώς και διήγειρεν. επεί δε νόμω τούς εἰωθότας λέγεσθαι περὶ τῶν κρινομένων ἐπαίνους αὐτὸς ἀφελών, Μουνατίω Πλάγκω συγγράψας έπαινον έπὶ της δίκης έδωκεν, έπισχόμενος ὁ Κάτων τὰ ὧτα ταῖς χερσίν (ἔτυχε γαρ δικάζων) ἐκώλυεν ἀναγινώσκεσθαι τὴν μαρ-5 τυρίαν ὁ δὲ Πλάγκος ἀπέλεξεν αὐτὸν ἐκ τῶν

^{1 &}amp;ν Coraes and Bekker, with most MSS τοῖs, with M

And when Cato was come, Pompey gave him a friendly welcome with salutations and handclasps, acknowledged his obligations to him, and invited him to be his counsellor and associate in the government But Cato replied that he had neither spoken as he did at first out of enmity to Pompey, nor as he afterwards did to win his favour, but in every case in the interests of the state; in private, therefore, upon his invitation, he would be his counsellor, but in public, even without his invitation, he would certainly say what he thought was best. he did this, as he said he would. In the first place, for instance, when Pompey was proposing to fix by law fresh penalties and heavy punishments for those who had already bribed the people, Cato urged him to ignore the past and give his attention to the future; for, he said, it would not be easy to fix the point at which the investigation of past transgressions should stop, and if penalties should be fixed subsequent to the crimes, those would be outrageously dealt with who were punished in conformity with a law which they were not transgressing when they committed their crime. In the second place, when many prominent men were on trial, some of whom were friends and relations of Pompey, Cato saw that Pompey was giving in and yielding in many cases, and therefore rebuked him sharply and tried to spur him on. Moreover, though Pompey himself had made illegal the customary panegyrics upon men under trial, he wrote a panegyric upon Munatius Plancus and handed it in at his trial; but Cato (who chanced to be one of the jurors) stopped his ears with his hands and prevented the reading of the testimony. Plancus got

¹ Cf. the Pompey, lv. 5.

δικαστών μετὰ τοὺς λόγους, καὶ οὐδὲν ἦττον ἥλω καὶ ὅλως ἄπορον ἦν πρᾶγμα καὶ δυσμεταχείριστον ὁ Κάτων τοῖς φεύγουσι, μήτε βουλομένοις αὐτὸν ἀπολιπεῖν δικαστὴν μήτε ἀπολέγειν τολμῶσιν ἤλωσαν γὰρ οὐκ ὀλίγοι τῷ Κάτωνα φεύγειν δόξαντες οὐ θαρρεῖν τοῖς δικαίοις ἐνίοις δὲ καὶ προὔφερον οἱ λοιδοροῦντες ὡς ὄνειδος μέγα τὸ μὴ δέξασθαι κριτὴν Κάτωνα προτεινόμενον

ΧLΙΧ 'Επεὶ δὲ Καίσαρος αὐτοῦ μὲν ἐμπεφυκότος τοίς στρατεύμασιν έν Γαλατία και τῶν ὅπλων έγομένου, δώροις δὲ καὶ χρήμασι καὶ φίλοις μάλιστα πρὸς τὴν ἐν τῆ πόλει χρωμένου δύναμιν, ήδη μέν αἱ Κάτωνος προαγορεύσεις ἀνέφερον τὸν Πομπήιον ἐκ πολλῆς ήδη τῆς πρόσθεν ἀπιστίας ονειροπολούντα το δεινόν, έτι δε ήν όκνου καί μελλήσεως ἀτόλμου πρὸς τὸ κωλύειν καὶ ἐπιχειρείν υπόπλεως, ώρμησεν ό Κάτων υπατείαν παραγγέλλειν ώς άφαιρησόμενος εὐθὺς τὰ ὅπλα τοῦ 2 Καίσαρος ή την ἐπιβουλήν ἐξελέγξων. οἱ δ' άντιπαραγγέλλοντες αὐτῷ χαρίεντες μὲν ἦσαν άμφότεροι, Σουλπίκιος δὲ καὶ πολλά τῆς τοῦ Κάτωνος εν τη πόλει δόξης τε καὶ δυνάμεως άπολελαυκώς οὐ μέτριον οῦν ἐδόκει πρᾶγμα ποιεῖν οὐδ' εὐχάριστον οὐ μὴν ὅ γε Κάτων ἐνεκάλει· "Τί γάρ," ἔφη, "θαυμαστὸν εἰ ὅ τις νομίζει τῶν 3 άγαθων μέγιστον έτέρω μη παρίησι," πείσας δέ την βουλην ψηφίσασθαι τούς μετιόντας την άρχὴν αὐτοὺς δεξιοῦσθαι τὸν δῆμον, δι' ἐτέρου δὲ μὴ δείσθαι μηδέ έντυγχάνειν ύπερ αὐτῶν περιιόντος.

him removed from the jury after the speeches were over, and was convicted none the less. And altogether Cato was a perplexing and unmanageable quantity for defendants; they neither wished to allow him to be a juror in their cases nor had the courage to challenge him. For not a few of them were convicted because their attempted rejection of Cato made it appear that they had no confidence in the justice of their cases; and some were bitterly assailed by their revilers for not accepting Cato as

juror when he was proposed.

XLIX. But Caesar, though he devoted himself to his armies in Gaul and was busy with arms, nevertheless employed gifts, money, and above all friends, to increase his power in the city. Presently, therefore, the admonitions of Cato roused Pompey from the great incredulity which he had indulged in up to this time, so that he had forebodings of his peril. However, he was still given to hesitation and spiritless delay in checking or attacking the threatening evil, and therefore Cato determined to stand for the consulship, that he might at once deprive Caesar of his armed forces, or convict him of his hostile designs. But his competitors were both acceptable men, and Sulpicius had actually derived much benefit from Cato's repute and power in the city, and was therefore thought to be acting in an improper and even thankless manner. But Cato had no fault to find "Pray, what wonder is it," said he, "if a with him. man will not surrender to another what he regards as the greatest of all good things?" However, by persuading the senate to pass a decree that candidates for office should canvass the people in person, and not solicit nor confer with the citizens through the

έτι μάλλον έξηγρίανε τους άνθρώπους, εί μη μόνον τὸ λαβεῖν μισθόν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ διδόναι χάριν αὐτοὺς ἀφηρημένος ἄπορον καὶ ἄτιμον ὁμοῦ τὸν 4 δήμον πεποίηκε προς δε τούτω μήτε αὐτος έντυχείν ύπερ αύτου πιθανός ὤν, ἀλλ' ἐν ἤθει τὸ τοῦ βίου μάλλον άξίωμα βουλόμενος φυλάσσειν ή προσλαβείν τὸ της άρχης ποιούμενος τὰς δεξιώσεις, μήτε τους φίλους εάσας οις όχλος άλίσκεται καὶ θεραπεύεται ποιείν, ἀπέτυχε της ἀρχης

L Φέροντος δὲ τοῦ πράγματος οὐκ αὐτοῖς μόνοις τοις ἀποτυχούσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ φίλοις αὐτῶν καὶ οἰκείοις σὺν αἰσχύνη τινὶ κατήφειαν καὶ πένθος ἐφ' ἡμέρας πολλάς, οὕτως ἤνεγκε ῥαθύμως τὸ συμβεβηκὸς ώστε ἀλειψάμενος μὲν ἐν τῷ πεδίω σφαιρίσαι, μετ' ἄριστον δὲ πάλιν, ὥσπερ εἴθιστο, καταβάς είς άγοραν άνυπόδητος καὶ άχίτων περι-2 πατήσαι μετά των συνήθων. αἰτιᾶται δὲ Κικέρων ότι, τῶν πραγμάτων ἄρχοντος τοιούτου δεομένων, ούκ εποιήσατο σπουδην ούδε ύπηλθεν όμιλία φιλανθρώπω τὸν δημον, ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸς τὸ λοιπὸν έξέκαμε καὶ ἀπηγόρευσε, καίτοι τὴν στρατηγίαν 3 αὐθις ἐξ ὑπαρχῆς μετελθών ἔλεγεν οὖν ὁ Κάτων ότι της μέν στρατηγίας οὐ κατά γνώμην έξέπεσε των πολλων, άλλα βιασθέντων η διαφθαρέντων, έν δὲ ταῖς ὑπατικαῖς ψήφοις μηδεμιᾶς κακουργίας γενομένης έγνω καὶ τῷ δήμω προσκεκρουκώς διὰ τὸν αύτοῦ τρόπον, δν οὔτε μεταθέσθαι πρὸς έτέρων χάριν οὖτε χρώμενον δμοίω πάλιν δμοια παθείν νοῦν έχοντος ἀνδρός ἐστι. 356

agency of another going about in their behalf, Cato still more exasperated the common folk, in that he deprived them, not only of getting money, but also of bestowing favour, and so made them at once poor and without honour. And besides this, he was not persuasive himself in canvassing for himself, but wished to preserve in his manners the dignity of his life, rather than to acquire that of the consulship by making the customary salutations; neither would he permit his friends to do the things by which the multitude is courted and captivated. He therefore failed to obtain the office.

L. Though the matter brought, not only to the unsuccessful candidates themselves, but also to their friends and relatives, dejection and sorrow tinged with considerable shame for many days, Cato bore so easily what had happened that he anointed himself and practised ball in the Campus Martius, and after the mid-day meal, again, as was his wont, went down into the forum without shoes or tunic and walked about there with his intimates. But Cicero finds fault with him because, when affairs demanded a man like him for office, he would not exert himself nor try to win the people by kindly intercourse with them, but for the future also ceased to make any effort and gave up the contest, although he had renewed his candidacy for the praetorship. Cato replied, accordingly, that he had lost the praetorship, not because the majority wished it to be so, but because they were constrained or corrupted; whereas, since there had been no foul play in the consular elections, he saw clearly that he had given offence to the people by his manners. These, he said, no man of sense would change to please others, nor, keeping them unchanged, would be again suffer a like disaster.

LI Τοῦ δὲ Καίσαρος ἐμβαλόντος εἰς ἔθνη μάγιμα καὶ παραβόλως κρατήσαντος, Γερμανοίς δὲ καί σπονδών γενομένων δοκούντος ἐπιθέσθαι καὶ καταβαλείν τριάκοντα μυριάδας, οί μεν άλλοι τον δημον ηξίουν εὐαγγέλια θύειν, ο δε Κάτων ἐκέλευεν ἐκδιδόναι τὸν Καίσαρα τοῖς παρανομηθεῖσι καὶ μὴ τρέπειν εἰς αύτοὺς μηδὲ ἀναδέχεσθαι τὸ 2 άγος είς την πόλιν "Οὐ μην άλλα καὶ τοῖς θεοίς," έφη, "θύωμεν, ότι της του στρατηγού μανίας και άπουοίας την δίκην είς τους στρατιώτας οὐ τρέπουσιν, άλλα φείδονται τῆς πόλεως" έκ τούτου Καισαρ έπιστολην γράψας ἀπέστειλεν είς την σύγκλητον ώς δε άνεγνώσθη βλασφημίας πολλάς έχουσα καὶ κατηγορίας τοῦ Κάτωνος, 3 αναστάς έκεινος ούχ ύπ' όργης ούδε φιλονεικίας, άλλ' ώσπερ έκ λογισμού καὶ παρασκευής τὰ μέν είς ξαυτον εγκλήματα λοιδορίαις και σκώμμασιν δμοια καὶ παιδιάν τινα καὶ βωμολοχίαν τοῦ Καίσαρος ἀπέδειξεν, άψάμενος δὲ τῶν ἐκείνου βουλευμάτων ἀπ' ἀρχῆς καὶ πᾶσαν αὐτοῦ τὴν διάνοιαν, ώσπερ οὐκ έχθρός, άλλά συνωμότης καὶ κοινωνός, έκκαλύψας, και διδάξας ώς οὐ Γερμα-4 νῶν οὐδὲ Κελτῶν παίδας, ἀλλ' ἐκείνον αὐτόν, εἰ σωφρονούσι, φοβητέον έστιν αὐτοίς, ούτως ἐπέστρεψε καὶ παρώξυνεν ώς τούς φίλους τοῦ Καίσαρος μετανοείν, ὅτι τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἀναγνόντες ἐν τή βουλή καιρον τώ Κάτωνι λόγων δικαίων καὶ κατηγοριών άληθών παρέσχου έκυρώθη μέν οὖν οὐδέν, ἀλλ' ἐλέχθη μόνον ὅτι καλῶς ἔχει διάδοχον 5 Καίσαρι δοθήναι των δε φίλων άξιούντων καί Πομπήιον έξ ίσου τὰ ὅπλα καταθέσθαι καὶ ἀπο-

LI. After Caesar had fallen upon warlike nations and at great hazards conquered them, and when it was believed that he had attacked the Germans even during a truce 1 and slain three hundred thousand of them, there was a general demand at Rome that the people should offer sacrifices of good tidings, but Cato urged them to surrender Caesar to those whom he had wronged, and not to turn upon themselves, or allow to fall upon their city, the pollution of his crime. "However," said he, "let us also sacrifice to the gods, because they do not turn the punishment for the general's folly and madness upon his soldiers, but spare the city." After this, Caesar wrote a letter and sent it to the senate; and when it was read, with its abundant insults and denunciations of Cato, Cato rose to his feet and showed, not in anger or contentiousness, but as if from calculation and due preparation, that the accusations against him bore the marks of abuse and scoffing, and were childishness and vulgarity on Caesar's part. Then, assailing Caesar's plans from the outset and revealing clearly all his purpose, as if he were his fellow conspirator and partner and not his enemy, he declared that it was not the sons of Germans or Celts whom they must fear, but Caesar himself, if they were in their right minds, and so moved and incited his hearers that the friends of Caesar were sorry that by having the letter read in the senate they had given Cato an opportunity for just arguments and true denunciations. However, nothing was done, but it was merely said that it were well to give Caesar a successor. And when Caesar's friends demanded that Pompey also, as well as Caesar, should lay down his arms and give up his provinces,

¹ Cf. Caesar, Bell Gall. iv. 12-15; Plutarch, Caesar, xxii.

² Cf. the Caesar, xxx.; the Pompey, lvni.

δοῦναι τὰς ἐπαρχίας ἢ μηδὲ Καίσαρα, νῦν ἐκεῖνα βοῶν ὁ Κάτων ἃ προὔλεγεν αὐτοῖς ἥκειν, καὶ βιάζεσθαι τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἀναφανδὸν ἤδη τῆ δυνάμει χρώμενον ἢν ἔσχεν ἐξαπατῶν καὶ φενακίζων τὴν πόλιν, ἔξω μὲν οὐδὲν ἐπέραινε, τοῦ δήμου θέλοντος ἀεὶ τὸν Καίσαρα μέγιστον εἶναι, τὴν δὲ σύγκλητον εἶχε πειθομένην καὶ φοβουμένην τὸν δῆμον

LIΙ 'Ως δὲ 'Αρίμινον κατείληπτο καὶ Καΐσαρ κατηγγέλλετο μετὰ στρατιᾶς ἐλαύνειν ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν, ἐνταῦθα δὴ πάντες ἐπ' ἐκεῖνον ἀφεώρων, οί τε πολλοί καὶ Πομπήιος, ώς μόνον μὲν ἐξ ἀρχής προαισθόμενον, πρώτον δε φανερώς προειπόντα 2 την Καίσαρος γνώμην εἶπεν οὖν ὁ Κάτων "'Αλλά εἴ γε οἷς έγὼ προὔλεγον ἀεὶ καὶ συνεβούλευον ἐπείσθη τις ὑμῶν, ἄνδρες, οὕτ' ἂν ἕνα έφοβείσθε νῦν οὔτε ἐν ένὶ τὰς ἐλπίδας εἴχετε" Πομπηίου δὲ εἰπόντος μαντικώτερα μὲν εἰρῆσθαι Κάτωνι, φιλικώτερα δὲ αὐτῶ πεπράχθαι, συνεβούλευεν ὁ Κάτων ένὶ Πομπηίω τὰ πράγματα την σύγκλητον έγχειρίσαι των γάρ αὐτων είναι 3 καὶ ποιείν τὰ μεγάλα κακὰ καὶ παύειν ό μέν οὖν Πομπήιος οὖτε δύναμιν ἔχων ἐτοίμην οὖτε οθς κατέλεγε τότε προθύμους όρων εξέλιπε την 'Ρώμην, δ δὲ Κάτων ἔπεσθαι καὶ συμφεύγειν ἐγνωκώς τὸν μὲν νεώτερον υίὸν εἰς Βρεττίους ὑπεξέθετο πρὸς Μουνάτιον, τὸν δὲ πρεσβύτερον εἶχε σύν έαυτῶ. τῆς δὲ οἰκίας καὶ τῶν θυγατέρων κηδε-360

or else that Caesar should not do so either, "Now," shouted Cato, "those things are come to pass which I foretold to you, and the man is at last resorting to open compulsion, using the forces which he got by deceiving and cheating the state." Outside the senate-house, however, Cato could accomplish nothing, since the people wished all along that Caesar should have the chief power; and although Cato had the senate under his influence, it was afraid of

the people.

LII. But when Ariminum was occupied and Caesar was reported to be marching against the city with an army, then all eyes were turned upon Cato, both those of the common people and those of Pompey as well; they realised that he alone had from the outset foreseen, and first openly foretold, the designs of Caesar. Cato therefore said: "Nay, men, if any of you had heeded what I was ever foretelling and advising, ye would now neither be fearing a single man nor putting your hopes in a single man." Pompey acknowledged that Cato had spoken more like a prophet, while he himself had acted too much like a friend. Cato then advised the senate to put affairs into the hands of Pompey alone; for the same men who caused great evils, he said, should put a stop to them. Pompey, however, who had no forces in readiness, and saw that those which he was then enrolling were without zeal, forsook Rome; and Cato, who had determined to follow him and share his exile, sent his younger son to Munatius in Bruttium for safe keeping, but kept his elder son with himself. And since his household and his daughters needed someone to

¹ In 49 B.C Cf the Caesar, xxxn fin; the Pompey, lx. l

μόνος δεομένων ἀνέλαβε πάλιν τὴν Μαρκίαν χηρεύουσαν ἐπὶ χρήμασι πολλοῖς ὁ γὰρ 'Ορτή4 σιος θνήσκων ἐκείνην ἀπέλιπε κληρονόμον εἰς ὁ δὴ μάλιστα λοιδορούμενος ὁ Καῖσαρ τῷ Κάτωνι φιλοπλουτίαν προφέρει καὶ μισθαρνίαν ἐπὶ τῷ γάμφ τί γὰρ ἔδει παραχωρεῖν δεόμενον γυναικὸς ἢ τί μὴ δεόμενον αὖθις ἀναλαμβάνειν, εἰ μὴ δέλεαρ ἐξ ἀρχῆς ὑφείθη τὸ γύναιον 'Ορτησίφ καὶ νέαν ἔχρησεν, ἵνα πλουσίαν ἀπολάβη, πρὸς μὲν οὖν ταῦτα μετρίως ἔχει τὸ Εὐριπίδειον ἐκεῖνο·

πρώτον μεν οὖν τἄρρητ' εν ἀρρήτοισι γὰρ τὴν σὴν νομίζω δειλίαν, ὧ 'Ηράκλεις·

5 ὅμοιον γάρ ἐστι τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ μαλακίαν ὀνειδίζειν καὶ κατηγορεῖν αἰσχροκέρδειαν Κάτωνος. εἰ δὲ ἄλλη πη μὴ καλῶς πέπρακται τὰ περὶ τον γάμον, ἐπισκεπτέον. ἐγγυησάμενος γὰρ τὴν Μαρκίαν ὁ Κάτων, καὶ τὸν οἶκον ἐπιτρέψας ἐκείνῃ καὶ τὰς θυγατέρας, αὐτὸς ἐδίωκε Πομπήιον

LIII 'Απ' ἐκείνης δὲ λέγεται τῆς ἡμέρας μήτε κεφαλὴν ἔτι κείρασθαι μήτε γένεια μήτε στέφανον ἐπιθέσθαι, πένθους δὲ καὶ κατηφείας καὶ βαρύτητος ἐπὶ ταῖς συμφοραῖς τῆς πατρίδος ἐν σχῆμα νικώντων ὁμοίως καὶ νικωμένων ἄχρι τελευτῆς διαφυλάξαι. τότε δὲ κλήρω λαχὼν Σικελίαν διέβη μὲν εἰς Συρακούσας, πυθόμενος δὲ 'Ασίννιον Πολλίωνα παρὰ τῶν πολεμίων ἀφῖχθαι μετὰ

look after them, he took to wife again Marcia, now a widow with great wealth; for Hortensius, on his death, had left her his heir. It was with reference to this that Caesar heaped most abuse upon Cato, charging him with avarice and with trafficking in marriage. For why, said Caesar, should Cato give up his wife if he wanted her, or why, if he did not want her, should he take her back again? Unless it was true that the woman was at the first set as a bait for Hortensius, and lent by Cato when she was young that he might take her back when she was rich. To these charges, however, the well-known verses of Euripides apply very well:—

"First, then, the things not to be named; for in that class

I reckon, Heracles, all cowardice in thee;"

for to charge Cato with a sordid love of gain is like reproaching Heracles with cowardice. But whether on other grounds, perhaps, the marriage was improper, were matter for investigation. For no sooner had Cato espoused Marcia than he committed to her care his household and his daughters, and set out himself in pursuit of Pompey.

LIII. But from that day, as we are told, Cato neither cut his hair nor trimmed his beard nor put on a garland, but maintained the same mien of sorrow, dejection, and heaviness of spirit in view of the calamities of his country, alike in victory and in defeat, until the end. At the time, however, having had Sicily allotted to him as a province, he crossed over to Syracuse, and on learning that Asinius Pollio had come

¹ In 50 B.C. Cf. chapter xxv

3 Hercules Furens, 173 f. (Kirchhoff).

² In his treatise entitled "Anti-Cato." Cf. chapter xi. 4.

δυνάμεως εἰς Μεσσήνην ἔπεμψε, λόγον ἀπαιτῶν 2 παρ' αὐτοῦ τῆς διαβάσεως. ἀνταπαιτηθεὶς δὲ λόγον ὑπ' ἐκείνου τῆς τῶν πραγμάτων μεταβολῆς, καὶ Πομπήιον ἀκούσας ἐκλελοιπότα παντελῶς Ἰταλίαν ἐν Δυρραχίω στρατοπεδεύειν, πολὺν ἔφη περὶ τὰ θεῖα πλάνον εἶναι καὶ ἀσάφειαν, εἰ Πομπήιον ἐν οἶς ὑγιὲς οὐδὲν οὐδὲ δίκαιον ἔπραττεν ἀήττητον γενόμενον νῦν, ὅτε τὴν πατρίδα βούλεται σώζειν καὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίας ὑπερμάχεται, προλέλοιπε τὸ εὐτυχεῖν ᾿Ασίννιον μὲν οὖν ἔφη δυνατὸς εἶναι Σικελίας ἐκβαλεῖν, ἄλλης δὲ μείζονος ἐπερχομένης δυνάμεως οὐ βούλεσθαι τὴν νῆσον ἐμπολεμῶν ἀπολέσαι, χωρεῖν δὲ πρὸς τὸ κρατοῦν καὶ σώζεσθαι παραινέσας Συρακουσίοις ἐξέπλευσεν

' Αφικόμενος δὲ πρὸς Πομπήιον ἀεὶ μὲν εἴχετο μιᾶς γνώμης, χρονοτριβεῖν τὸν πόλεμον, ἐλπίζων διαλύσεις καὶ μὴ βουλόμενος ἐν ἀγῶνι χείρω γενομένην τὴν πόλιν αὐτὴν ὑφ' αὐτῆς παθεῖν τὰ 4 ἔσχατα, σιδήρω διακριθεῖσαν ἄλλα δὲ τούτων ἀδελφὰ Πομπήιον ἔπεισε καὶ τοὺς συνέδρους ψηφίσασθαι, μήτε πόλιν ὑπήκοον 'Ρωμαίων διαρπάζειν μήτε ἄνδρα 'Ρωμαῖον ἔξω παρατάξεως ἀναιρεῖν ἃ καὶ δόξαν ἤνεγκε καὶ προσηγάγετο πολλοὺς τῷ Πομπηίου μερίδι, τὴν ἐπιείκειαν αὐτοῦ καὶ τὸ ἥμερον ἀσπασαμένους

LIV Έκπεμφθείς δὲ εἰς ᾿Ασίαν, ὡς τοῖς ἐκεῖ συνάγουσι πλοῖα καὶ στρατιὰν ὡφέλιμος γένοιτο, Σερβιλίαν ἐπηγάγετο τὴν ἀδελφὴν καὶ τὸ Λευκούλλου παιδίου ἐξ ἐκείνης γεγονός ἀκολούθησε

to Messana with a force from the enemy, he sent and demanded a reason for his coming. But having been asked by Pollio in turn a reason for the convulsion in the state, and hearing that Pompey had abandoned Italy altogether, and was encamped at Dyrrhachium, he remarked that there was much inconsistency and obscurity in the divine government, since Pompey had been invincible while his course was neither sound nor just, but now, when he wished to save his country and was fighting in defence of liberty, he had been deserted by his good fortune. As for Asinius, indeed, Cato said he was able to drive him out of Sicily; but since another and a larger force was coming to his aid, he did not wish to ruin the island by involving it in war, and therefore, after advising the Syracusans to seek safety by joining the victorious party, he sailed away.

After he had come to Pompey, he was ever of one mind, namely, to protract the war; for he looked with hope to a settlement of the controversy, and did not wish that the state should be worsted in a struggle and suffer at its own hands the extreme of disaster, in having its fate decided by the sword. Other measures, too, akin to this, he persuaded Pompey and his council to adopt, namely, not to plunder a city that was subject to Rome, and not to put a Roman to death except on the field of battle. This brought to the party of Pompey a good repute, and induced many to join it; they were delighted with his reasonableness and mildness.

LIV. When Cato was dispatched to Asia, that he might help those who were collecting transports and soldiers there, he took with him Servilia his sister and her young child by Lucullus. For Servilia had

γὰρ αὐτῷ χηρεύουσα, καὶ πολύ τῶν εἰς τὸ ἀκόλαστον αὐτῆς διαβολών ἀφείλεν ὑποδῦσα τὴν ύπὸ Κάτωνι Φρουράν καὶ πλάνην καὶ δίαιταν 2 έκουσίως άλλ' ο γε Καίσαρ οὐδὲ τῶν ἐπ' ἐκείνη

βλασφημιῶν τοῦ Κάτωνος ἐφείσατο

Πρός μέν οὖν τἆλλα τοῦ Κάτωνος οὐδέν, ὡς ἔοικεν, ἐδεήθησαν οἱ Πομπηίου στρατηγοί, 'Ροδίους δὲ πειθοί προσαγαγόμενος καὶ τὴν Σερβιλίαν αὐτόθι καὶ τὸ παιδίον ἀπολιπὼν ἐπανῆλθε πρὸς Πομπήιον, ήδη πεζικής τε λαμπρᾶς καὶ 3 ναυτικής δυνάμεως περί αὐτὸν οὔσης καὶ μάλιστα τῆς γνώμης κατάφωρος ἔδοξε γεγονέναι Πομπήιος. ὥρμησε μὲν γὰρ ἐγχειρίσαι τῷ Κάτωνι την των νεών ηγεμονίαν ήσαν δὲ πεντακοσίων μεν οὐκ ελάττους αἱ μάχιμοι, λιβυρνικά δὲ καὶ κατασκοπικά καὶ ἄφρακτα παμπληθή 4 ταχὺ δὲ ἐννοήσας ἢ διδαχθεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν φίλων ώς έν έστι κεφάλαιον Κάτωνι πάσης πολιτείας έλευθερώσαι την πατρίδα, καν γένηται κύριος τηλικαύτης δυνάμεως, ής αν ήμέρας καταγωνίσωνται Καίσαρα, της αὐτης ἐκείνης ἀξιώσει καὶ Πομπήιον τὰ ὅπλα καταθέσθαι καὶ τοῖς νόμοις έπεσθαι, μετέγνω, καίπερ ήδη διειλεγμένος αὐτῶ, 5 καὶ Βύβλον ἀπέδειξε ναύαρχον οὐ μὴν ἤσθετό γε παρά τοῦτο της προθυμίας τοῦ Κάτωνος άμβλυτέρας άλλά καὶ λέγεται πρός τινα μάγην πρὸ τοῦ Δυρραχίου αὐτοῦ τε Πομπηίου παρορμώντος την δύναμιν, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἕκαστον ήγεμόνων είπεῖν τι καὶ προτρέψασθαι κελεύοντος, άργως καὶ σιωπή τούς στρατιώτας ἀκούειν, Κά-

followed Cato, now that she was a widow, and had put an end to much of the evil report about her dissolute conduct 1 by submitting to Cato's guardianship and sharing his wanderings and his ways of life of her own accord. But Caesar 2 did not spare abuse of Cato even on the score of his relations with Servilia.

Now, in other ways, as it would seem, Pompey's commanders in Asia had no need of Cato, and therefore, after persuading Rhodes into allegiance, he left Servilia and her child there, and returned to Pompey, who now had a splendid naval and military force assembled. Here, indeed, and most clearly, Pompey was thought to have made his opinion of Cato mani-For he determined to put the command of his fleet into the hands of Cato, and there were no less than five hundred fighting ships, besides Liburnian craft, look-out ships, and open boats in great numbers. But he soon perceived, or was shown by his friends, that the one chief object of Cato's public services was the liberty of his country, and that if he should be made master of so large a force, the very day of Caesar's defeat would find Cato demanding that Pompey also lay down his arms and obey the laws. Pompey therefore changed his mind, although he had already conferred with Cato about the matter, and appointed Bibulus admiral. Notwithstanding, he did not find that in consequence of this the zeal of Cato was blunted; nay, it is even said that when Pompey himself was trying to incite his forces to a battle before Dyrrhachium, and bidding each of the other commanders to say something to inspire the men, the soldiers listened to them sluggishly and in silence;

¹ Cf. chapter xxiv. 3

² In his "Anti-Cato." Cf. chapter xi. 4.

τωνος δὲ μετὰ πάντας ὅσα καιρὸν εἶχε τῶν ἀπὸ φιλοσοφίας ακούειν λεγομένων περί έλευθερίας και άρετης και θανάτου και δόξης διελθόντος 6 αὐτοπαθώς, καὶ τελευτώντα τρέψαντος τὸν λόγον είς θεῶν ἀνάκλησιν, ὡς παρόντων καὶ ἐφορώντων τὸν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος ἀγῶνα, τηλικοῦτον αλαλαγμὸν γενέσθαι καὶ τοσοῦτον κίνημα τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐπαρθείσης ὥστε πάντας ἐλπίδων μεστοὺς έπὶ τὸν κίνδυνον ὁρμῆσαι τοὺς ἡγεμόνας μένων δὲ καὶ κρατησάντων ἀφείλετο τὴν παντελῆ νίκην ο Καίσαρος δαίμων, τη Πομπηίου χρησάμενος εὐλαβεία καὶ ἀπιστία περὶ τὸ εὐτύχημα 7 ταθτα μὲν οὖν ἐν τοῖς περὶ Πομπηίου γέγραπται γαιρόντων δὲ πάντων καὶ μεγαλυνόντων τὸ έργον ο Κάτων ἀπεδάκρυε τὴν πατρίδα, καὶ τὴν ολέθριον και κακοδαίμονα φιλαρχίαν ωδύρετο, πολλούς και άγαθούς όρων πολίτας ύπ' άλλήλων πεπτωκότας

ΙΝ Έπει δε Καίσαρα διώκων Πομπήιος εἰς Θεσσαλίαν ἀνεζεύγνυε πολλὰ καταλιπών περὶ Δυρράχιον ὅπλα καὶ χρήματα καὶ σώματα συγγενῆ καὶ οἰκεῖα, πάντων ἀπέδειξεν ἡγεμόνα καὶ φύλακα τὸν Κάτωνα πεντεκαίδεκα σπείρας ἔχοντα στρατιωτῶν διὰ πίστιν ἄμα καὶ φόβον τοῦ ἀνδρός, ἡττωμένω μὲν γὰρ πάντων εἶναι βεβαιότατον ἐνόμιζεν, εἰ δὲ νικώη, μὴ ἐπιτρέψειν παρόντα χρήσασθαι τοῖς πράγμασιν ὡς προήρηται 2 πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐπιφανῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀπερρίφη-

σαν έν Δυρραχίφ μετά Κάτωνος

Γενομένης δε της κατά Φάρσαλον ήττης οὕτως έστη τοις λογισμοις ὁ Κάτων ὡς, εἰ μεν τεθνήκοι

Πομπήιος, εἰς Ἰταλίαν τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ περαιώσων, αὐτὸς δὲ πορρωτάτω τῆς τυραννίδος ἐπὶ φυγῆ βιωσόμενος εἰ δὲ σώζοιτο, πάντως ἐκείνῳ 3 διαφυλάξων τὴν δύναμιν. οὕτω δὴ διαβαλὼν εἰς Κέρκυραν, ὅπου τὸ ναυτικὸν ἢν, ἐξίστατο μὲν Κικέρωνι τῆς ἀρχῆς ὡς ὑπατικῷ στρατηγικός, οὐ δεξαμένου δὲ Κικέρωνος, ἀλλ' ἀπαίροντος εἰς Ἰταλίαν, ἰδὼν τὸν Πομπήιον ὑπ' αὐθαδείας καὶ φρονήματος ἀκαίρου βουλόμενον κολάζειν τοὺς ἀποπλέοντας, πρώτω δὲ μέλλοντα τῷ Κικέρωνι προσφέρειν τὰς χεῖρας, ἐνουθέτησεν ἰδία καὶ κατεπράυνεν, ὥστε τὸν Κικέρωνα περισῶσαι σαφῶς ἐκ θανάτου καὶ τοῦς ἄλλοις ἄδειαν παρασχεῖν.

ΙΝΙ Τεκμαιρόμενος δὲ Πομπήιον Μάγνον εἰς Αἴγυπτον ἢ Λιβύην διεκπεσεῖσθαι καὶ σπεύδων πρὸς ἐκεῖνον ἀνήχθη μὲν ἔχων ἄπαντας, ἔπλει δὲ πρῶτον ἀπιέναι διδοὺς καὶ ὑπολείπεσθαι τοὺς οὐ προθίμως συστρατευομένους ἀψάμενος δὲ Λιβύης καὶ παραπλέων ἐντυγχάνει Σέξτω τῷ νεωτέρω τῶν Πομπηίου παίδων ἀγγέλλοντι τὴν ἐπ² Αἰγύπτου τοῦ πατρὸς τελευτήν. πάντες μὲν οὖν βαρέως ἤνεγκαν, οὐδεὶς δὲ μετὰ Πομπήιον ἢξίου Κάτωνος παρόντος οὐδὲ ἀκούειν ἄλλον ἡγεμόνα διὸ καὶ Κάτων αἰδούμενος καὶ οἰκτείρων ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς καὶ πίστεως δεδωκότας πεῖραν ἐπὶ ξένης ἐρήμους καὶ ἀπόρους ἀπολιπεῖν, ὑπέστη τε τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ παρῆλθεν εἰς Κυρήνην· ἐδέξαντο γὰρ

Italy those who were with him, but would himself live in exile as far as possible from the tyranny of Caesar: if, on the contrary, Pompey were alive, he would by all means keep his forces intact for him. Accordingly, having crossed over to Corcyra, where the fleet was, he offered to give up the command to Cicero, who was of consular rank, while he himself had been only a praetor. But Cicero would not accept the command, and set out for Italy. Then Cato, seeing that the younger Pompey 1 was led by his obstinacy and unseasonable pride into a desire to punish all those who were about to sail away, and was going to lay violent hands on Cicero first of all, admonished him in private and calmed him down, thus manifestly saving Cicero from death and procuring immunity for the rest.

LVI. Conjecturing, now, that Pompey the Great would make his escape into Egypt or Libya, and being eager to join him. Cato put to sea with all his company and sailed away, after first giving those who had no eagerness for the expedition leave to depart and remain behind. After reaching Libya, and while sailing along its coast, he fell in with Sextus, the younger son of Pompey, who told him of his father's death in Egypt. All, of course, were deeply distressed, but no one, now that Pompey was gone, would even listen to any other commander while Cato was at hand. For this reason also Cato, who had compassion on men who were brave and had given proof of fidelity, and was ashamed to leave them helpless and destitute in a foreign land, undertook the command, and went along the coast to Cyrene, the people of which received him kindly,

¹ Gnaeus Pompey, the elder son of Pompey the Great. Cf. chapter lix. 5.

έκείνου, ολίναις ημέραις έμπροσθεν αποκλείσαν-3 τες Λαβιηνόν, ένταῦθα πυνθανόμενος Σκηπίωνα τον Πομπηίου πενθερον ύπο Ἰόβα τοῦ βασιλέως άνειληφθαι, καὶ Οὔαρον "Αττιον, δς ην ύπὸ Πομπηίου Λιβύης αποδεδειγμένος ήγεμών, είναι σύν αὐτοῖς μετὰ δυνάμεως, ἐξώρμησε πεζή γειμῶνος ώρα, πολλούς μέν ὄνους ύδωρ κομίζοντας συναγαγών, πολλην δε λείαν ελαύνων, έτι δε άρματα καὶ τούς καλουμένους Ψύλλους ἐπαγόμενος, οἱ τά τε δήγματα των θηρίων ιωνται τοίς στόμασιν έλκουτες του ίου, αὐτά τε τὰ θηρία κατεπάδουτες 4 άμβλύνουσι καὶ κηλοῦσιν ήμέρας δὲ συνεχῶς έπτὰ της πορείας γενομένης πρώτος ήγήσαιτο μήτε ίππω μήτε ύποζυγίω χρησάμενος έδείπνει δὲ καθήμενος ἀφ' ης ήμέρας τὴν κατὰ Φάρσαλον ήτταν έγνω καὶ τοῦτο τῷ λοιπῷ προσέθηκε πένθει, τὸ μὴ κατακλιθῆναι πλὴν καθεύδων Λιβύη διαγαγών τοῦ χειμώνος ἐξήγαγε τὴν στρατιάν ήσαν δε μυρίων ολίγον αποδέοντες

LVII Τὰ δὲ πράγματα κακῶς εἶχε τοῖς περὶ Σκηπίωνα καὶ Οὔαρον, ἐκ διαφορᾶς καὶ στάσεως ὑποδυομένοις καὶ θεραπεύουσι τὸν Ἰόβαν, οὖκ ἀνεκτὸν ὄντα βαρύτητι φρονήματος καὶ ὄγκφ διὰ πλοῦτον καὶ δύναμιν ὅς γε Κάτωνι πρῶτον ἐντυγχάνειν μέλλων μέσον ἔθηκε τὸν ἑαυτοῦ θρόνον τοῦ Σκηπίωνος καὶ τοῦ Κάτωνος ὁ μέντοι Κάτων

 $^{^1}$ Now a partisan of Pompey, and a fugitive from Pharsalus Cf the Caesar, xxxiv $\,2\,\,$ 2 Cf Herodotus, iv 173

although a few days before they had closed their gates against Labienus.1 There he learned that Scipio, the father-in-law of Pompey, had been well received by Juba the king, and that Attius Varus. who had been appointed governor of Libya by Pompey, was with them at the head of an army. Cato therefore set out thither by land in the winter season. having got together a great number of asses to carry water, and driving along with him many cattle. Besides, he took with him chariots, and the people called Psvlli.² These cure the bites of serpents by sucking out the venom, and charm and deaden the serpents themselves by means of incantations. Though the march lasted for seven days consecutively, Cato led at the head of his force, without using either horse or beast of burden. Moreover, he used to sup in a sitting posture from the day when he learned of the defeat at Pharsalus; yes, this token of sorrow he added to others, and would not lie down except when sleeping. After finishing the winter in Libva. he led forth his army; 3 and it numbered nearly ten thousand.

LVII. But matters were in a bad way with Scipio and Varus. Their dissension and quarrelling led them to pay court to Juba in efforts to win his favour, and the king was unendurable for the severity of his temper and for the arrogance which his wealth and power gave him. When he was going to have an interview with Cato for the first time, he placed his own seat between that of Scipio and that of Cato. Cato, however, when he saw the arrangement, took

³ The text of this sentence is uncertain. Sintenis an Bekker assume a lacuna. Libya means here the Roma province of Africa.

ώς είδεν, άρας τον έαυτου μετέθηκεν έπὶ θάτερα, μέσον λαμβάνων του Σκηπίωνα, καίπερ έχθρον όντα καί τι καὶ βιβλίον ἐκδεδωκότα βλασφημίας έχον τοῦ Κάτωνος εἶτα τοῦτο μὲν εἰς οὐδένα τίθενται λόγον, εί δὲ Φιλόστρατον ἐν Σικελία μέσον είχε περιπατών έπὶ τιμή φιλοσοφίας, **ἐ**γκαλοῦσι τότε δ' οὖν καὶ τὸν Ἰόβαν ἔπαυσε μονονουχὶ σατράπας πεποιημένον έαυτοῦ τοὺς 3 περί του Σκηπίωνα, κάκείνους διήλλαξεν άξιούντων δὲ πάντων ἄργειν αὐτόν, καὶ πρώτων τῶν περί Σκηπίωνα καὶ Οὔαρον ἐξισταμένων καὶ παραδιδόντων την ήγεμονίαν, οὐκ ἔφη καταλύσειν τούς νόμους περί ὧν τῷ καταλύοντι πολεμοῦσιν, οὐδὲ ἐαυτὸν ἀντιστράτηγον ὄντα παρόντος ἀνθυπάτου προτάξειν άνθύπατος γάρ ὁ Σκηπίων άπεδέδεικτο, καὶ θάρσος εἶχον οἱ πολλοὶ διὰ τοὔνομα, κατορθώσειν άρχοντος έν Λιβύη Σκηπίωνος.

LVIII Έπεὶ μέντοι τὴν ἀρχὴν ὁ Σκηπίων παραλαβὼν εὐθὺς ἐβούλετο Ἰόβᾳ χαριζόμενος Ἰτυκαίους ἡβηδὸν ἀποκτεῖναι καὶ κατασκάψαι τὴν πόλιν ὡς τὰ Καίσαρος φρονοῦσαν, οὐχ ὑπέμεινεν ὁ Κάτων, ἀλλὰ μαρτυρόμενος καὶ κεκραγὼς ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῷ καὶ θεοκλυτῶν μόλις ἐξείλετο τῆς 2 ἀμότητος αὐτῶν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους καὶ τὰ μὲν αὐτῶν δεηθέντων, τὰ δὲ τοῦ Σκηπίωνος ἀξιοῦντος, ἀνεδέξατο φρουρήσειν τὴν πόλιν, ὡς μήτε ἄκουσα μήτε ἑκοῦσα Καίσαρι προσγένοιτο καὶ γὰρ ἢν εἰς ἄπαντα τὸ χωρίον ἀφέλιμον καὶ διαρκὲς

up his own seat and moved it over to the other side, thus placing Scipio in the middle, although Scipio was an enemy, and had published a book which contained abuse of Cato. And yet there are those who give Cato no credit for this, although they censure him because, in Sicily, as he was walking about with Philostratus, he placed him in the middle, to show his respect for philosophy. But at the time of which I speak, Cato actually put a check upon Juba, who had all but made Scipio and Varus his satraps, and reconciled the two Romans. And though all thought it meet that he should have the command, especially Scipio and Varus, who resigned and tendered to him the leadership, he refused to break the laws to support which they were waging war with one who broke them, nor, when a pro-consul was present, would he put himself, who was only a propraetor, above him. For Scipio had been made proconsul, and the greater part of the army were emboldened by his name; they thought that they would be successful if a Scipio had command in Africa.

LVIII. When Scipio, however, after assuming the command, straightway desired to gratify Juba by putting all the people of Utica to death and demolishing their city, on the ground that it favoured the cause of Caesar, Cato would not suffer it, but by adjurations and loud outcries in the council, and by invoking the gods, with difficulty rescued the people from this cruelty; and partly at the request of the people, and partly at the instance of Scipio, he undertook to watch over the city, that it might not, either willingly or unwillingly, attach itself to Caesar. For the place was in every way advantageous for

τοις έγουσιν έτι δε μάλλον ύπο του Κάτωνος έρρωσθη καὶ γὰρ σῖτον εἰσήγαγεν ὑπερβάλλοντα πλήθει καὶ κατεσκεύαζο τὰ τείχη πύργους ἐπαιρόμενος καὶ τάφρους όχυρὰς καὶ χαρακώματα πρὸ 3 της πόλεως βαλλόμενος 'Ιτυκαίων δὲ τοὺς μὲν ήβωντας εν τοίς χαρακώμασιν έταξεν οἰκείν, τὰ όπλα παραδόντας αὐτῶ, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ἐν τῆ πόλει συνείχεν, ἰσχυρώς ἐπιμελόμενος μὴ ἀδικείσθαι μηδέ πάσχειν κακώς ύπὸ τῶν 'Ρωμαίων όπλα δὲ πολλὰ καὶ χρήματα καὶ σῖτον ἐξέπεμψε τοις έπι στρατοπέδου, και όλως είχε του πολέμου 4 την πόλιν ταμιείον α δε Πομπηίω συνεβούλευε πρότερον καὶ τότε Σκηπίωνι, μη μάχεσθαι πρὸς άνδρα πολεμιστήν και δεινόν, άλλα τῷ χρόνω χρησθαι πάσαν άκμην ή τυραννίς ισχύει μαραίνοντι, τούτων ὁ Σκηπίων ύπο αὐθαδείας κατεφρόνει καί ποτε τῷ Κάτωνι δειλίαν ὀνειδίζων έγραψεν, εἰ μὴ μόνον αὐτὸς ἀγαπᾶ καθήμενος ἐν πόλει καὶ τείχεσιν, άλλὰ μηδὲ έτέρους ἐᾶ πρὸς τον καιρον εύθαρσως χρησθαι τοίς λογισμοίς 5 πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Κάτων ἀντέγραψεν ὡς ἔτοιμός έστιν οθς ήγαγεν αὐτὸς εἰς Λιβύην ὁπλίτας καὶ ίππεῖς παραλαβών εἰς Ἰταλίαν περαιούν, καὶ Καίσαρα μεθιστάναι καὶ τρέπειν ἀπ' ἐκείνων πρὸς αύτόν ώς δὲ καὶ τούτων ὁ Σκηπίων κατεγέλα, πάνυ δήλος ήν άχθόμενος ὁ Κάτων τη παραχωρήσει της άρχης, ώς οὔτε τῷ πολέμω καλώς του Σκηπίωνα χρησόμενον, οὔτε, αν παραλόγως εὐτυχήση, μέτριον ἐν τῶ κρατεῖν πρὸς τοὺς

those who held it, and fully capable of defence; and it was still further strengthened by Cato. brought in a great abundance of grain, and perfected the walls by building towers and by running formidable trenches and palisades in front of the city. To the men of Utica who were of military age he assigned the palisades for quarters, and made them give up their arms to him; the rest he kept together in the city, taking great pains that they should not be wronged or suffer harm at the hands of the Romans. Moreover, he sent out great quantities of arms and stores and grain to the Romans in their camp, and, in a word, made the city a store-house for the war. But as for the advice which he had given Pompey before and now gave Scipio, namely, not to give battle to a man who was versed in war and of formidable ability, but to trust to time, which withers away all the vigour which is the strength of tyranny, —this advice Scipio, out of obstinate self-will, despised. And once he wrote to Cato reproaching him with cowardice, seeing that he was not only well content to sit quietly in a walled city himself, but would not even allow others to carry out their plans with boldness as opportunity offered. To this Cato wrote in reply that he was ready to take the legionaries and the horsemen whom he himself had brought to Libya and cross the sea with them to Italy, thus forcing Caesar to change his plan of campaign, and turning him away from Scipio and Varus against himself. When Scipio mocked at this also, it was very clear that Cato was distressed at having declined the command, being convinced that Scipio would neither conduct the war well, nor, in case he should have unexpected good fortune behave with moder-

- 6 πολίτας ἐσόμενον διὸ καὶ γνώμην εἶχεν ὁ Κάτων, καὶ πρὸς τοὺς συνήθεις ἔλεγεν, οὐ χρηστὰς μὲν ἐλπίδας ἔχειν ὑπὲρ τοῦ πολέμου δι' ἀπειρίαν καὶ θρασύτητα τῶν ἡγεμόνων, εἰ δ' οὖν εὐτυχία τις γένοιτο καὶ καταλυθείη Καῖσαρ, οὐ μενεῖν ἐν ዮωμη, φεύξεσθαι δὲ τὴν χαλεπότητα καὶ πικρίαν τοῦ Σκηπίωνος, ἤδη τότε δεινὰς καὶ ὑπερηφάνους ποιουμένου κατὰ πολλῶν ἀπειλάς
- 7 'Απέβη δὲ μᾶλλον ἢ προσεδόκα καὶ περὶ ἐσπέραν βαθεῖαν ἦκέ τις ἀπὸ στρατοπέδου τριταῖος ἀγγέλλων ὅτι μάχης μεγάλης πρὸς Θάψφ γενομένης διέφθαρται παντάπασι τὰ πράγματα καὶ κρατεῖ Καῖσαρ τῶν στρατοπέδων, Σκηπίων δὲ καὶ 'Ἰόβας σὺν ὀλίγοις ἐκπεφεύγασιν, ἡ δὲ ἄλλη δύναμις ἀπόλωλε

ΙΙΧ Τούτων προσπεσύντων ή μέν πόλις, οἷον εἰκὸς ἐν νυκτὶ καὶ πολέμω, πρὸς τοιοῦτον ἄγγελμα μικροῦ δεῖν ἔκφρων γενομένη μόλις ἑαυτὴν ἐντὸς τειχῶν κατεῖχεν, ὁ δὲ Κάτων προελθὼν τότε μέν, ὡς ἐκάστοις ἀπήντα διαθέουσι καὶ βοῶσιν, ἐπιλαμβανόμενος καὶ παραμυθούμενος ἀφήρει τοῦ δέους τὸ περιθαμβὲς καὶ ταραχῶδες, ὡς οὐ τηλικούτων ἴσως γεγονότων, ἀλλὰ ἐπὶ μεῖζον αἰρομένων τῷ λόγω, καὶ κατέστησε τὸν θόρυβον 2 ἄμα δ' ἡμέρᾳ τοὺς τριακοσίους οῖς ἐχρῆτο βουλῆ, ዮΡωμαίους μὲν ὄντας, ἐν δὲ Λιβύῃ πραγματευομέ-

ation towards his fellow citizens in the hour of victory. Therefore Cato made up his mind, and said to his intimate friends, that there were no good hopes for the war owing to the inexperience and rashness of the commanders; but that if, then, by any good fortune, Caesar should be overthrown, he himself would not remain in Rome, but would fly from the harshness and cruelty of Scipio, who was even then making extravagant and dreadful threats against many.

But his fears were realized more fully than he expected; for late one evening there came a messenger from the camp who had been three days on the road, announcing that there had been a great battle at Thapsus, that their cause was utterly ruined, that Caesar was in possession of their camps, that Scipio and Juba had escaped with a few followers, and that

the rest of the force had perished.

LIX. These things coming suddenly upon the city, the people, as was natural at night and in time of war, were almost beside themselves at such tidings, and could with difficulty keep themselves within the walls. But Cato came forth, and for the present, whenever he met people running about and shouting, would lay hold of them one by one, and with encouraging words would take away the excessive wildness and confusion of their fear, saying that perhaps the defeat was not so bad as reported, but had been magnified in the telling, and thus he allayed the tumult; but as soon as it was day, he issued proclamation that the three hundred who made up his senate (they were Romans, and were doing business

¹ Scipio had separated from his allies and was encamped apart. Cf. the Caesar, lin.

νους ἀπὸ ἐμπορίας καὶ δανεισμών, εἰς ἱερὸν Διὸς έκήρυττε συνιέναι, καὶ ὅσοι παρήσαν ἀπὸ συγκλήτου, καὶ παίδας αὐτῶν ἔτι δὲ συλλεγομένων έκείνων προσελθών άθορύβως καὶ μετά εὐσταθείας, ώσπερ οὐδενὸς καινοῦ γεγονότος, βιβλίον έχων εν ταίς χερσίν ανεγίνωσκεν ήν δε αναγραφή των προς τον πόλεμον οργάνων, όπλων, 3 σίτου, τόξων, όπλιτῶν 1 ἐπεὶ δὲ συνῆλθον, άρξάμενος ἀπὸ τῶν τριακοσίων καὶ διελθών πολύν έπαινον της προθυμίας αὐτῶν καὶ της πίστεως. ην επεδείξαντο και χρήμασι και σώμασι και βουλαίς ἀφελιμώτατοι γενόμενοι, παρεκάλει μή διαλυθήναι ταις έλπίσιν εκαστον αύτῷ φυγήν ίδίαν η ἀπόδρασίν τινα ποριζόμενον αν γαρ έν ταὐτῷ συμμένωσι, καὶ πολεμούντων ήττον καταφρονήσειν Καίσαρα, καὶ φείσεσθαι μάλλον δεο-4 μένων. βουλεύεσθαι δ' εκέλευεν αὐτούς ύπερ αύτων, οὐδέτερα μεμψόμενος, ἀλλ' εἰ μὲν τρέποιντο τη γνώμη πρὸς την τύχην, της ἀνάγκης θησόμενος την μεταβολήν ίσταμένων δὲ πρὸς τὰ δεινά καὶ δεχομένων τον ύπερ της έλευθερίας κίνδυνον, οὐκ ἐπαινεσόμενος μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ θαυμασόμενος την άρετην, και παρέξων έαυτον 5 ἄρχοντα καὶ συναγωνιζόμενον, ἄχρι οὖ τὴν ἐσχάτην τύχην της πατρίδος έξελέγξωσιν, ην ούκ 'Ιτύκην οὐδὲ 'Αδρούμητον οὖσαν, ἀλλὰ 'Ρώμην, πολλάκις ἐκ χαλεπωτέρων σφαλμάτων ὑπὸ μεγέθους αναφέρεσθαι πολλών δ' αὐτοῖς είς σωτηρίαν καὶ ἀσφάλειαν ὑποκειμένων, καὶ μεγίστου πρὸς ἄνδρα πολεμείν ἐπὶ πολλὰ τοίς καιροίς

in Libya as merchants and money-lenders) should assemble in the temple of Jupiter, as well as all the senators from Rome who were present, with their children And while they were still coming together, he advanced quietly and with a composed countenance, and as if nothing unusual had happened, with a book in his hands from which he was reading. This was a register of his military engines, arms, grain, and men-at-arms. After they had come together, beginning with the three hundred and commending at great length their zeal and fidelity, which they had manifested by making themselves most helpful with their means and persons and advice, he exhorted them not to ruin their good prospects by trying to procure for themselves severally some separate flight or escape. For if they should hold together, he said, Caesar would despise them less as foes, and show them more mercy as suppliants Moreover, he urged them to deliberate upon their future course, declaring that he would have no fault to find with either decision which they might make. If they should turn their allegiance to the fortunate side, he would attribute their change to necessity; but if they should face the threatening evil and accept danger in defence of liberty, he would not only praise them, but would admire their valour and make himself their leader and fellow combatant, until they had fully tested the ultimate fortunes of their country; and this country was not Utica, nor Adrumetum, but Rome, and had many times by her greatness recovered from more grievous disasters. Besides, he said, many things favoured their salvation and security, and chiefly the fact that they were waging war against a man who was drawn in many opposing

ἀνθελκόμενον, Ἰβηρίας τε πρὸς Πομπήιον ἀφε6 στώσης τὸν νέον, αὐτῆς τε τῆς ὙΡώμης οὔπω δι' ἀήθειαν παντάπασι δεδεγμένης τὸν χαλινόν, ἀλλ' ἀναξιοπαθούσης καὶ συνεξανισταμένης πρὸς πᾶσαν μεταβολήν, οὐδὲ τὸν κίνδυνον εἶναι φευκτέον, ἀλλὰ ἔχειν διδάσκαλον τὸν πολέμιον ἀφειδοῦντα τῆς ψυχῆς ἐπὶ ταῖς μεγίσταις ἀδικίαις, οὐχ ὤσπερ ἑαυτοῖς εἰς τὸν εὐτυχέστατον βίον κατορθοῦσιν ἢ πταίουσιν εἰς τὸν εὐκλεέστατον θάνατον τὴν ἀδηλότητα τοῦ πολέμου τελευτᾶν 7 οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' ἐκείνους γε δεῖν ἔφη βουλεύεσθαι καθ' ἑαυτούς, συνευχόμενος ἀντὶ τῆς πρόσθεν ἀρετῆς καὶ προθυμίας αὐτοῖς τὰ δόξαντα συνενεγκεῖν

LX Τοιαυτα του Κάτωνος εἰπόντος, ησαν μὲν οι καὶ τοις λόγοις ἀγόμενοι πρὸς τὸ θαρρεῦν, οι δὲ πλειστοι πρὸς τὸ ἀδεὲς καὶ γενναιον αὐτου καὶ φιλάνθρωπον ὀλίγου δεῖν ἐκλαθόμενοι τῶν παρόντων, ὡς μόνον ὄντα τοῦτον ἀήττητον ἡγεμόνα καὶ πάσης κρείττονα τύχης, ἐδέοντο χρησθαι καὶ σώμασιν αὐτῶν καὶ χρήμασι καὶ ὅπλοις, ὅπως αὐτὸς ἔγνωκε κρεῖττον γὰρ ἐκείνῷ πειθομένους ἀποθανεῦν ἢ σώζεσθαι προδόντας

άρετην τοσαύτην.

Ε Είπόντος δέ τινος ώς χρη ψηφίσασθαι δούλοις ἐλευθερίαν, καὶ τῶν πλείστων συνεπαινεσάντων, οὐκ ἔφη τοῦτο ποιήσειν ὁ Κάτων οὐ γὰρ εἶναι νόμιμον οὐδὲ δίκαιον, αὐτῶν μέντοι τῶν δεσποτῶν ἀφιέντων τοὺς ἐν ἡλικία δέχεσθαι γενομένων δὲ πολλῶν ὑποσχέσεων κελεύσας ἀπογράφεσθαι τὸν βουλόμενον ἀπηλλάττετο καὶ μετὰ μικρὸν

directions by the exigencies of the times. Spain had gone over to the younger Pompey, and Rome herself had not vet altogether accepted the bit to which she was so unaccustomed, but was impatient of her lot and ready to rise up unitedly at any change in the situation. Nor, he assured them, was danger a thing to be shunned, but they must learn a lesson from their enemy, who spared not his life in perpetrating the greatest wrongs, while in their own case, so different from his, the uncertainties of war would end in a most happy life, if they were successful, or in a most glorious death, if they failed. However, it was for them to deliberate by themselves, he said, and in return for their former bravery and zeal he joined them in praying that what they decided might be for their advantage.

LX. When Cato had thus spoken, there were some whom his words merely restored to confidence, but the majority, in view of his fearlessness, nobility, and generosity, almost forgot their present troubles in the conviction that he alone was an invincible leader and superior to every fortune, and they begged him to use their lives and property and arms as he himself judged best; for it was better to die as his willing followers than to save their lives by betraying such

virtue as his.

And now someone proposed that they should pass a vote giving freedom to the slaves, and the majority approved; but Cato said he would not do this, since it was not lawful or right; if, however, the masters of their own accord gave up their slaves, those slaves who were of military age should be accepted. Many promises to do this were made, and after ordering a list to be made of all who were willing, Cato with-

ήκεν αὐτῷ γράμματα παρὰ Ἰόβα καὶ Σκηπίωνος. 'Ιόβα μὲν ἐν ὄρει κεκρυμμένου μετ' ὀλίγων ἐρωτώντος ο τι πράττειν δέδοκται τω Κάτωνι καλ γαρ περιμενείν Ίτύκην έκλιπόντα και πολιορκουμένω μετά στρατιάς ἐπιβοηθήσειν, Σκηπίωνος δὲ πρὸς ἄκρα τινὶ ναυλοχούντος οὐ πόρρω τῆς Ἰτύκης έπλ τοίς αὐτοίς καραδοκούντος

LXΙ "Εδοξεν ουν τω Κάτωνι τους γραμματοφόρους ἐπισχεῖν, ἄχρι οὖ βεβαιώση τὰ παρὰ τῶν τριακοσίων οι μέν γαρ άπο βουλής ήσαν πρόθυμοι, και τους οικέτας εὐθυς ἀφιέντες έλευθέρους ωπλιζον των δε τριακοσίων, άτε δη πλωτικών καλ δανειστικών άνθρώπων καλ τὸ πλείστον έν τοίς οἰκέταις της οὐσίας ἐχόντων, οὐ πολύν οί Κάτωνος λόγοι χρόνον εμμείναντες εξερρύησαν 2 καθάπερ γαρ των σωμάτων τὰ μανὰ δέχεται ραδίως την θερμότητα καὶ πάλιν μεθίησι, τοῦ πυρός ἀπαχθέντος ψυχούμενα, παραπλησίως έκείνους ο μεν Κάτων δρώμενος άνεζωπύρει καλ διεθέρμαινεν, αὐτοὺς δὲ ἑαυτοῖς λόγον διδόντας δ Καίσαρος φόβος έξέκρουσε της προς Κάτωνα "Τίνες γάρ," ἔφασαν, καὶ τὸ καλὸν αἰδοῦς "ὄντες, τίνι τὸ προστασσόμενον ποιεῖν ἀπαξιοῦ-3 μεν, οὐχὶ Καῖσαρ μὲν οὖτος εἰς δν ἡ Ῥωμαίων άπασα περιέστηκεν Ισχύς, ήμων δε Σκηπίων οὐδεὶς οὐδε Πομπήιος οὐδε Κάτων άλλα έν οίς καιροίς πάντες ἄνθρωποι ταπεινότερα τῶν προσηκόντων δια φόβον φρονοῦσιν, ἐν τούτοις ἡμεῖς ύπερμαχούντες της 'Ρωμαίων έλευθερίας πολεμουμεν έξ 'Ιτύκης & Κάτων μετὰ Πομπηίου Μάγνου φεύγων ύφεῖτο της Ίταλίας, καὶ δού-

drew. After a little while there came to him letters from Juba and Scipio. Juba, who was hidden on a mountain with a few men, asked what Cato had decided to do; for if he abandoned Utica, Juba would wait for him, and if he underwent a siege, Juba would come to his aid with an army. Scipio, who was stationed with his fleet off a certain headland not far from Utica, awaited Cato's decision in the same way.

LXI Accordingly, Cato decided to detain the bearers of the letters until he felt sure of the attitude of the three hundred. For the Romans of senatorial rank were eager in his cause, and after promptly manumitting their slaves, were arming them; but as for the three hundred, since they were men engaged in navigation and money-lending and had the greater part of their property in slaves, the words of Cato did not long abide in their minds, but lapsed away. For just as porous bodies readily receive heat and as readily yield it up again and grow cold when the fire is removed, in like manner these men, when they saw Cato, were filled with warmth and kindled into flame; but when they came to think matters over by themselves, their fear of Caesar drove away their regard for Cato and for honour. "Who, pray, are we," they said, "and who is he whose commands we are refusing to obey? Is he not Caesar, upon whom the whole power of Rome has devolved? And not one of us is a Scipio, or a Pompey, or a Cato. But at a time when all men are led by fear to think more humbly than they ought to think, at such a time shall we fight in defence of the liberty of Rome, and wage war in Utica against a man before whom Cato, with Pompey the Great, fled and gave up Italy? And

λους ελευθερούμεν κατά Καίσαρος, οις αὐτοῖς ελευθερίας, ὅσον ἃν ἐκεῖνος θέλη, μέτεστιν, ἀλλ΄ ἔτι νῦν, ὧ μοχθηροί, γνόντες ἑαυτοὺς παραιτώμεθα τὸν κρατοῦντα καὶ πέμψωμεν τοὺς δεησομένους"

4 Ταῦτα οί μετριώτατοι τῶν τριακοσίων παρήνουν οί δὲ πλεῖστοι τοῖς συγκλητικοῖς ἐπεβούλευον, ὡς, εἰ τούτους συλλάβοιεν, ίλασόμενοι

τὴν πρὸς αὐτοὺς ὀργὴν τοῦ Καίσαρος

LXII 'Ο δὲ Κάτων ὑπονοῶν τὴν μεταβολὴν οὐκ ήλεγχε, τῷ μέντοι Σκηπίωνι καὶ τῷ Ἰόβα γράψας ἀπέχεσθαι της Ἰτύκης ἀπιστία τῶν τριακοσίων εξέπεμψε τούς γραμματοφόρους δὲ ἱππέων οἱ διαφυγόντες ἀπὸ τῆς μάχης, ἀριθμὸς οὐκ εὐκαταφρόνητος, προσελάσαντες τῆ Ἰτύκη πέμπουσι πρὸς τὸν Κάτωνα τρεῖς ἄνδρας οὐ τὴν 2 αὐτὴν γνώμην ἀπὸ πάντων ἔχοντας οἱ μὲν γὰρ άπιέναι πρὸς Ἰόβαν, οἱ δὲ τῷ Κάτωνι προσχωρείν ώρμηντο, τούς δε και δέος είχεν είς Ίτύκην ταθτα ο Κάτων ἀκούσας τοις μέν παριέναι τριακοσίοις ἐκέλευσε προσέχειν Μάρκον 'Ρούβριον, ἀτρέμα τὰς ἀπογραφὰς τῶν ἐλευθερούντων 3 δεχόμενον καὶ μὴ προσβιαζόμενον, αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς συγκλητικούς ἀναλαβών προήλθεν έξω της Ίτύκης, καὶ τοῖς ἱππάρχοις ἐνέτυχε δεόμενος μὴ προέσθαι 'Ρωμαίων ἄνδρας ἀπὸ βουλής τοσούτους μηδε Ἰόβαν ελέσθαι στρατηγον άντι Κάτωνος, άλλα σώζεσθαι κοινή και σώζειν, παρελθόντας είς πόλιν ούτε κατά κράτος άλώσιμον είς

shall we give our slaves freedom in opposition to Caesar, we who ourselves have only as much freedom as he may wish to give us? Nay, before it is too late, poor wretches, let us know ourselves, crave the conqueror's grace, and send men to entreat him."

This was the course which the more moderate of the three hundred advised; but the majority of them were laying a plot against the men of senatorial rank, in the hope that by seizing these they might mitigate

Caesar's wrath against themselves.

LXII. Cato suspected their change of heart, but would not tax them with it. However, he wrote to Scipio and Juba advising them to keep away from Utica, because the three hundred were not to be trusted, and sent away the letter-bearers. And now the horsemen who had escaped from the battle, in numbers quite considerable, rode up to Utica and sent three of their number to Cato. These men, however, did not bring the same proposition from the whole body. For one party among them was bent on going off to Juba, another wanted to join Cato, while a third was prevented by fear from entering Utica. On hearing their views, Cato ordered Marcus Rubrius to attend to the three hundred; he was to accept quietly the lists of those who gave freedom to their slaves, and was to use no compulsion. But Cato himself took the men of senatorial rank and went forth outside of Utica. Here he conferred with the leaders of the horsemen, entreating them not to abandon so great a number of Roman senators, and not to choose Juba as their commander instead of Cato. but to save others as well as save themselves by coming into a city which could not be taken by storm,

ἔτη τε πάμπολλα σίτον καὶ τὴν ἄλλην παρα-1 σκευὴν ἔχουσαν ταῦτα δὲ καὶ τῶν συγκλητικῶν δεομένων καὶ δακρυόντων οἱ μὲν ἵππαρχοι διελέγοντο τοῖς ἱππεῦσιν, ὁ δὲ Κάτων ἐπὶ χώματός τινος καθίσας μετὰ τῶν συγκλητικῶν ἀνέμεινε τὰς ἀποκρίσεις

LXIII 'Εν δὲ τούτω παρην ὁ 'Ρούβριος σὺν όργη κατηγορών των τριακοσίων άκοσμίαν πολλην καὶ θόρυβου, ώς άφισταμένων καὶ διαταέφ' οίς οι μέν άλλοι ραττόντων την πόλιν παντάπασιν ἀπογνόντες ξαυτών είς δάκουα καὶ όδυρμούς έξέπεσον, ὁ δὲ Κάτων ἐκείνους τε θαρσύνειν έπειρατο καὶ πρὸς τοὺς τριακοσίους ἔπεμψεν 2 αναμείναι κελεύων οι δε από των ίππέων ήκου οὐ μέτρια προστάττοντες ἔφασαν γὰρ οὕτε Ἰόβα δείσθαι μισθοδοτούντος ούτε Καίσαρα φοβείσθαι Κάτωνος αὐτῶν ἄρχοντος, Ἰτυκαίοις δέ, Φοίνιξιν άνθρώποις εύμεταβόλοις, συγκαθείργνυσθαι δεινὸν είναι καὶ γὰρ εί νῦν ἀτρεμοῦσιν, ὅταν Καΐσαρ ἐπίη, συνεπιθήσεσθαι καὶ προδώσειν 3 είπερ οὖν δεῖταί τις αὐτῶν συμπολεμούντων καὶ συμπαρόντων, έκβαλων απαντας Ίτυκαίους ή διαφθείρας, ούτως είς πόλιν καθαράν πολεμίων καὶ βαρβάρων καλείτω. ταῦτα ὁ Κάτων ἄγρια μεν δεινώς ήγειτο και βάρβαρα, πράως δε άπεκρίνατο βουλεύσεσθαι μετά τῶν τριακοσίων

Καὶ παρελθών αὖθις εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἐνετύγχανε τοῖς ἀνδράσιν οὐκέτι σκήψεις οὐδὲ παραγωγὰς πλασσομένοις ὑπ' αἰδοῦς πρὸς αὐτόν, ἄντικρυς δὲ χαλεπαίνουσιν εἴ τις αὐτοὺς βιάζοιτο πολεμεῖν Καίσαρι μὴ δυναμένους μηδὲ βουλομένους ἔνιοι

and had gram and other requisite provision for very many years. In these entreaties the senators also joined, and with tears; whereupon the leaders of the horsemen discussed the matter with the horsemen, while Cato sat down on a mound with the senators and awaited the answers.

LXIII. At this juncture Rubrius came up, wrathfully denouncing the three hundred for great disorder and tumult, inasmuch as they were falling away and throwing the city into confusion. Thereupon the other Romans altogether despaired of their case and burst into tears and lamentations; but Cato tried to encourage them, and sent to the three hundred bidding them await his coming And now the spokesmen of the horsemen came with immoderate demands. They said they neither wanted Juba for a paymaster, nor feared Caesar if Cato were their leader, but that to be shut up with the people of Utica, a fickle Phoenician folk, was a fearful thing; for even though they were quiet now, whenever Caesar came up against them they would play the traitor and aid him in his attacks. If, therefore, any one wanted their aid in war and their presence, he must first drive out or destroy all the people of Utica, and then invite the horsemen into a city that was free from Barbarians and enemies. This proposal Cato regarded as excessively barbarous and cruel, but he returned a mild answer, saying that he would advise with the three hundred.

So he went back into the city, where he found the men no longer manufacturing pretexts or evasions out of regard for him, but downright angry that any one should try to force them to war with Caesar when they were neither able nor willing. And some of

δὲ καὶ παρεφθέγγοντο περὶ τῶν συγκλητικῶν, ὡς καθεκτέον ἐν τῆ πόλει Καίσαρος προσιόντος 5 άλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν1 ώς οὐκ ἀκούσας ὁ Κάτων παρηκε καὶ γὰρ ην ὑποκωφότερος ώς δέ τις αὐτῶ προσελθών ἀπήγγειλε τούς μεν ίππεις ἀπιέναι, φοβηθείς μη παντάπασιν οί τριακόσιοι κατά τῶν συγκλητικών ἀπονοηθώσιν, ἐβάδιζε μετὰ τών φίλων έξαναστάς καὶ θεασάμενος ήδη προκεχω-6 ρηκότας ίππον λαβών έδίωκε πρός αὐτούς ίδόντες ἄσμενοι προσελαύνοντα καὶ ἐδέξαντο καὶ παρεκάλουν σώζεσθαι μετ' αὐτῶν τότε καὶ δακρΰσαι τὸν Κάτωνά φασιν ὑπὲρ τῶν συγκλητικῶν δεόμενον καὶ προτείνοντα τὰς χείρας, ἐνίων δὲ καὶ τούς ίππους άναστρέφοντα καί των ὅπλων ἀντιλαμβανόμενον, μέχρι οὖ κατειργάσατο τὴν γοῦν ήμέραν εκείνην επιμείναντας άσφαλή τοις άνδράσι φυγήν παρασχείν

ΙΧΙΥ 'Ως οὖν ἔχων αὐτοὺς ἀφίκετο καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἐπὶ τὰς πύλας κατέστησε, τοῖς δὲ τὴν ἄκραν φυλάττειν παρέδωκεν, ἔδεισαν οἱ τριακόσιοι μὴ δίκην δῶσι τῆς μεταβολῆς καὶ πρὸς τὸν Κάτωνα πέμποντες ἐδέοντο πάντως ἀφικέσθαι πρὸς αὑτούς οἱ δὲ συγκλητικοὶ περιχυθέντες οὐκ εἴων, οὐδὲ ἔφασαν προήσεσθαι τὸν κηδεμόνα καὶ σωτῆρα τοῖς ἀπίστοις καὶ προδόταις. σαφεστάτη γάρ, ὡς ἔοικεν, αἴσθησις τότε παρέστη καὶ πόθος καὶ θαῦμα τῆς τοῦ Κάτωνος ἀρετῆς πᾶσιν ὁμαλῶς τοῖς ἐν τῆ Ἰτύκη γενομένοις, ὡς οὐδὲν ἄρα κίβδηλον οὐδὲ ἀπατηλὸν ἐμέμικτο τοῖς πραττο-

μένοις ύπ' αὐτοῦ

Πάλαι δὲ ἀνθρωπος ἐαυτὸν ἐγνωκὼς ἀνελεῖν

1 μὲν bracketed by Coraes and Bekker

them actually muttered that the men of senatorial rank ought to be detained in the city while Caesar was approaching. But this Cato let pass, as though he had not heard it (and indeed he was somewhat deaf); when, however, men came to him with tidings that the horsemen were going away, he was afraid that the three hundred might become altogether desperate in their hostility to the senators, and therefore rose up and set out on foot with his friends; and when he perceived that the horsemen had already gone on, he took a horse and hastened after them. The horsemen were glad when they saw him riding up, and greeted him, and exhorted him to save himself with them. Then, it is said, Cato actually burst into tears as he begged with outstretched hands in behalf of the senators, even trying to turn back the horses of some of the horsemen and laying hold of their arms, until he prevailed upon them to remain there that day at least, and to make the flight of the senators safe.

LXIV. Accordingly, when he came to the city with them, stationed some of them at the gates, and committed the citadel to others to guard, the three hundred were afraid they might be punished for their change of allegiance, and sending to Cato they begged him by all means to come to them. But the senators crowded about him and would not let him go, declaring that they would not give up their saviour and guardian to treacherous and faithless men. For by that time all the inhabitants of Utica alike most clearly perceived and fondly admired the virtuous qualities of Cato, convinced that nothing deceitful or spurious entered into what he did

But for a long time the man had determined to

δεινούς πόνους ἐπόνει καὶ φροντίδας καὶ ἀδῖνας εἶχεν ὑπὲρ ἄλλων, ὅπως εἰς ἀσφαλὲς καταστήσας ¾ ἄπαντας ἀπαλλάξαιτο τοῦ ζῆν. οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἄδηλος ἡ πρὸς τὸν θάνατον αὐτοῦ φορά, καίπερ οὐ φάσκοντος ὑπήκουσεν οὖν τότε τοῖς τριακοσίοις παραμυθησάμενος τοὺς συγκλητικούς καὶ μόνος ἡκε πρὸς αὐτοὺς χάριν ἔχειν ὁμολογοῦντας καὶ δεομένους τὰ μὲν ἄλλα χρῆσθαι καὶ πιστεύειν, εἰ δὲ Κάτωνες οὐκ εἰσὶν οὐδὲ τὸ Κάτωνος φρόνημα 4 χωροῦσιν, οἰκτείρειν τὴν ἀσθένειαν αὐτῶν ἐγνωκότες δ' οὖν Καίσαρος δεῖσθαι καὶ πρώτου ποιήσεσθαι δέησιν εἰ δὲ μὴ πείθοιεν, οὐδ' αὐτοῖς διδομένην δέξεσθαι τὴν χάριν, ἀλλ' ἄχρι ὰν ἐμπνέωσι πολεμήσειν ὑπὲρ ἐκείνου

Πρός ταῦτα ὁ Κάτων ἐπαινέσας τὴν εὕνοιαν ἔφη χρῆναι τῆς αὐτῶν σωτηρίας ἔνεκα πέμπειν 5 κατὰ τάχος, ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ δὲ μὴ δεῖσθαι κεκρατημένων γὰρ εἶναι δέησιν καὶ ἀδικούντων παραίτησιν αὐτὸς δὲ οὐ μόνον ἀήττητος γεγονέναι παρὰ πώντα τὸν βίον, ἀλλὰ καὶ νικᾶν ἐφ' ὅσον ἐβούλετο καὶ κρατεῖν Καίσαρος τοῖς καλοῖς καὶ δικαίοις ἐκεῖνον δ' εἶναι τὸν ἑαλωκότα καὶ νενικημένον ἃ γὰρ ἤρνεῖτο πράττων κατὰ τῆς πατρίδος πάλαι, νῦν ἐξηλέγχθαι καὶ πεφωρᾶσθαι

LXV Τοιαθτα διαλεχθείς τοις τριακοσίοις ἀπηλλάττετο και πυθόμενος Καίσαρα πασαν ἄγοντα τὴν στρατιὰν ἤδη καθ όδον εἶναι, "Παπαί," εἶπεν, "ὡς ἐπ' ἄνδρας ἡμας ἐκείνος" και τραπόμενος πρὸς τοὺς συγκλητικοὺς ἐκέλευε μὴ μέλλειν, ἀλλ' ἔως παραμένουσιν οἱ ἱππεῖς σώζε-

destroy himself, and he was undergoing dreadful toils and suffering anxiety and pain in behalf of others, that he might put them all in the way of safety before he took his leave of life. Indeed, there was no secret about his resolution to die, although he said nothing about it. Accordingly, after comforting the senators, he obeyed the call of the three hundred. He came alone to them, and they thanked him, and begged him in all other ways to trust and make use of them, but if they were not Catos and could not carry the large thoughts of Cato, to have pity on their weakness; and now that they had determined to send to Caesar and pray for his mercy, for Cato first of all they would make their prayers; and if they could not prevail with Caesar, they would not accept the grace which he might offer to them, but as long as they had breath would fight for Cato.

In reply to this, after praising their good will, Cato said that to secure their own safety they ought to send to Caesar with all speed, but they must make no prayer for him; prayer belonged to the conquered, and the craving of grace to those who had done wrong; but for his part he had not only been unvanquished all his life, but was actually a victor now as far as he chose to be, and a conqueror of Caesar in all that was honourable and just; Caesar was the one who was vanquished and taken; for the hostile acts against his country which he had long denied, were now

LXV. After this discourse to the three hundred, he withdrew; and on learning that Caesar with all his army was already on the march, "Aha!" he said, "he thinks we are men!" Then turning to the senators he bade them not delay, but save themselves

detected and proven.

σθαι. καὶ τὰς μὲν ἄλλας ἀπέκλεισε θύρας, μιᾶ δὲ τῆ πρὸς θάλασσαν φερούση¹ τά τε πλοῖα τοῖς ὑφ' ἑαυτὸν διένειμε καὶ τάξεως ἐπεμελεῖτο, παύων τὰς ἀδικίας καὶ διαλύων τοὺς θορύβους, καὶ τοὺς ἀπόρως ἔχοντας ἐφοδιάζων ἐπεὶ δὲ Μάρκος ᾿Οκτάβιος ἄγων δύο τάγματα πλησίον κατεστρατοπέδευσε καὶ πέμπων ήξίου τὸν Κάτωνα περὶ ἀρχῆς διορίσασθαι πρὸς αὐτόν, ἐκείνω μὲν οὐθὲν ἀπεκρίνατο, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς φίλους εἶπεν "Εἶτα θαυμάζομεν ὅπως ἀπόλωλε τὰ πράγματα, τὴν φιλαρχίαν ὁρῶντες ἡμῖν ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ ὀλέθρω βεβηκόσι παραμένουσαν,"

3 Έν τούτω δὲ τοὺς ἱππεῖς ἀκούσας ἀπιόντας ἤδη φέρειν καὶ ἄγειν τὰ τῶν Ἰτυκαίων ὥσπερ λάφυρα, δρόμω συνέτεινε πρὸς αὐτοὺς καὶ τοῖς πρώτοις ἐντυχὼν ἀφηρεῖτο, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων ἔκαστος ἔφθανε ῥίπτων καὶ κατατιθέμενος, πάντες δὲ ὑπ' αἰσχύνης σιωπῆ καὶ κάτω βλέποντες ἀπήεσαν ὁ δὲ Κάτων εἰς τὴν πόλιν τοὺς Ἰτυκαίους συναγαγὼν ἐδεῖτο περὶ τῶν τριακοσίων, μὴ παροξῦναι Καίσαρα κατ' αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ καὶ κοινῆ τὴν σωτηρίαν πράττειν ἀλλήλοις εἶτα

πάλιν τραπόμενος πρὸς τὴν θάλατταν ἐπεσκόπει τοὺς ἐμβαίνοντας, καὶ τῶν φίλων καὶ ξένων ὅσους ἔπεισεν ἠσπάζετο καὶ προὔπεμπε τὸν δὲ υίὸν οὖκ ἔπεισε λαβεῖν πλοῖον, οὐδὲ ἄετο δεῖν ἀποτρέπειν περιεχόμενον τοῦ πατρός ἢν δέ τις Στατύλλιος, ἀνὴρ τῆ μὲν ἡλικία νέος, ἰσχυρὸς δὲ τῆ

¹ φερούση after this word one Palis MS (C) has $\epsilon \chi \rho \tilde{\eta} \tau \sigma$ $\pi \rho \delta \tilde{\epsilon} \xi \sigma \delta \sigma \nu$ (he used as an exit) Bekker adopts what other editors regard as a gloss, adding also $\kappa \alpha i$, Sintenis² assumes a lacuna

while the horsemen were still there. He also closed the other gates of the city, and stationing himself at the one leading to the sea, he assigned transports to those under his command, and tried to keep things in order, stopping deeds of wrong, quelling tumults, and supplying stores to those who were destitute. And when Marcus Octavius with two legions encamped near by and sent to Cato demanding that he come to terms with him about the command in the province, Cato would make no reply to him, but said to his friends: "Can we then wonder that our cause is lost, when we see that the love of command abides with us though we are standing on the brink of destruction?"

At this juncture, hearing that the horsemen, as they went away, were already plundering the people of Utica as though their property was booty, he ran to them as fast as he could; from the first whom he met he took away their plunder, but the rest, every man of them, made haste to lay down or throw away what they had, and all felt so ashamed that they went off in silence and with downcast looks. Then Cato. after calling the people of Utica together into the city, begged them not to embitter Caesar against the three hundred, but to unite with one another in securing safety for all. Next, he betook himself again to the sea and superintended the embarcation there, embracing and escorting on their way all the friends and acquaintances whom he could persuade to go. His son, however, he could not persuade to take ship, nor did he think it his duty to try to turn the young man from his purpose of clinging to his father. But there was one Statyllius, a man who was young in years, but minded

γνώμη βουλόμενος εἶναι καὶ τοῦ Κάτωνος ἀπομι5 μεῖσθαι τὴν ἀπάθειαν τοῦτον ήξίου πλεῖν καὶ γὰρ ἢν καταφανὴς μισοκαῖσαρ· ὡς δὲ οὐκ ἤθελεν, 'Απολλωνίδη τῷ Στωικῷ καὶ Δημητρίω, τῷ Περιπατητικῷ προσβλέψας ο Κάτων, "'Υμέτερον," εἶπεν, "ἔργον οἰδοῦντα τοῦτον μαλάξαι καὶ καταρτίσαι πρὸς τὸ συμφέρον" αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς λοιποὺς συνεκπέμπων καὶ χρηματίζων τοῖς δεομένοις τήν τε νύκτα διέτριβε περὶ ταῦτα καὶ τῆς ἐπιούσης ἡμέρας τὸ πλεῖστον μέρος

LXVI Έπεὶ δὲ Λεύκιος Καΐσαρ, οἰκεῖος μὲν ὢν Καίσαρος ἐκείνου, μέλλων δὲ πρεσβεύειν ὑπὲρ τῶν τριακοσίων, παρεκάλει τὸν Κάτωνα λόγον αὐτῶ συνυποθέσθαι πιθανὸν ῷ χρήσεται περὶ έκείνων, "ύπερ σου μεν γάρ αύτου και χειρών έμοι καλον άψασθαι και γόνασι προσπεσείν Καίσαρος" οὐκ εἴα ταῦτα ποιεῖν ὁ Κάτων αὐτόν. 2 " Έμοι γάρ," είπεν, " εί σώζεσθαι γάριτι Καίσαρος έβουλόμην, αὐτῶ βαδιστέον ἢν πρὸς ἐκεῖνον μόνον οὐ βούλομαι δὲ τῷ τυράννω χάριν ἔγειν ὑπὲρ ὧν παρανομεῖ παρανομεῖ δὲ σώζων ώς κύριος ών αὐτῷ δεσπόζειν οὐδεν προσήκεν όπως μέντοι παραιτήση τούς τριακοσίους κοινή 3 σκοπώμεν, εί βούλει" γενόμενος δὲ πρὸς τούτω μετὰ τοῦ Λευκίου τὸν υίὸν αὐτῶ συνέστησε καὶ τούς έταίρους ἀπιόντι· καὶ προπέμψας ἐκεῖνον και δεξιωσάμενος επανηλθεν οίκαδε, και τον υίον καὶ τοὺς φίλους συναγαγών ἄλλα τε πολλά διελέγθη καὶ πολιτείας ἀπείπεν ἄψασθαι τῷ μειρακίω το μεν γαρ άξίως Κάτωνος οὐκέτι τὰ πρά-

to be strong in purpose and to imitate Cato's calmness. This man Cato insisted should take ship; for he was a notorious hater of Caesar. But when Statyllius would not consent, Cato turned his eyes upon Apollonides the Stoic and Demetrius the Peripatetic, saying: "It is your task to reduce this man's swollen pride and restore him to conformity with his best interests." He himself, however, continued to assist the rest in getting off, and to supply the needy with ways and means, and was thus engaged all through the night

and the greater part of the following day.

LXVI. Lucius Caesar, a kinsman of the great Caesar, was about to go on an embassy to him in behalf of the three hundred, and requested Cato to suggest to him a convincing speech which he might employ in the case; "for," said he, "in thine own behalf it were well for me to fall down at Caesar's knees and clasp his hands." But Cato would not suffer him to do this. "For if," said he, "I were willing to be saved by grace of Caesar, I ought to go to him in person and see him alone; but I am unwilling to be under obligations to the tyrant for his illegal acts. And he acts illegally in saving, as if their master, those over whom he has no right at all to be the lord. However, if it is thy wish, let us consider jointly how thou mayest obtain mercy for the three hundred." After his conference with Lucius on this matter, he presented his son and his companions to him as he was going away; and after escorting him on his way and bidding him farewell, he came back home, called together his son and his friends, and discoursed with them on many subjects. In particular, he forbade the young man to engage in political matters; for to do so worthily of a Cato was no longer possible, as

γματα δέξασθαι, τὸ δὲ ἄλλως αἰσχρὸν εἶναι καὶ περὶ ἐσπέραν ἤδη τρέπεται πρὸς τὸ βαλανεῖον

Έν δὲ τῷ λούεσθαι τοῦ Στατυλλίου μνησθεὶς καὶ μέγα φθεγξάμενος, "Ἐξέπεμψας," εἶπεν, "δ 'Απολλωνίδη, τὸν Στατύλλιον ἀπὸ τοῦ φρονήματος ἐκείνου καθελών, καὶ πέπλευκεν ὁ ἀνὴρ μηδὲ ἀσπασάμενος ἡμᾶς;" "Πόθεν," εἶπεν ὁ 'Απολλωνίδης "καίτοι πολλὰ διελέχθημεν ἀλλὰ ὑψηλός ἐστι καὶ ἄτρεπτος, καὶ μένειν φησὶ καὶ πράττειν ὅ τι ὰν σὺ πράττης" πρὸς ταῦτά φασι τὸν Κάτωνα μειδιᾶσαι καὶ εἰπεῖν· "'Αλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν αὐτίκα φανεῖται"

LXVII Λουσάμενος δε μετά πολλών εδείπνει καθήμενος, ώσπερ είώθει μετά την μάχην ού γαρ κατεκλίθη πλην καθεύδων συνεδείπνουν δὲ πάντες οἱ έταῖροι καὶ τῶν Ἰτυκαίων οἱ ἄρχοντες καὶ μετὰ τὸ δεῖπνον ὁ πότος ἔσχε μοῦσαν πολλὴν καὶ γάριν, ἄλλων ἐπ' ἄλλοις λόγων φιλοσόφων κυκλούντων, ἄχρι οὖ περιηλθεν ή ζήτησις είς ταῦτα δή τὰ παράδοξα καλούμενα τῶν Στωικῶν, τὸ μόνον είναι τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἐλεύθερον, δούλους δὲ 2 τούς φαύλους ἄπαντας ἐνταῦθα δή, ὡς εἰκός, ἀντιβάντος τοῦ Περιπατητικοῦ, σφοδρὸς ἐμπεσὼν δ Κάτων καὶ τόνον προσθείς καὶ τραχύτητα φωνής ἀπέτεινε πορρωτάτω τον λόγον, ἀγῶνι θαυμαστῷ χρησάμενος, ὥστε μηδένα λαθεῖν ὅτι τῷ βίω πέρας ἔγνωκεν ἐπιθεὶς ἀπαλλάττεσθαι των παρόντων διὸ καὶ μετὰ τὸν λόγον σιωπής καὶ κατηφείας γενομένης ἐν πᾶσιν, ἀναλαμβάνων αὐτούς καὶ ἀπάγων τῆς ὑποψίας ὁ Κάτων αὖθις ύπερ των παρόντων ενέβαλλεν ερωτήματα καί

things were going, and to do so otherwise would be disgraceful. And presently, towards evening, he betook himself to the bath.

But while he was bathing he bethought himself of Statylhus, and called out in loud tones, saying: "Apollonides, didst thou send off Statyllius? And didst thou bring him down from that lofty purpose of his? And has the man set sail without even bidding me good-bye?" "By no means," said Apollonides; "although we reasoned much with him; but he is lofty and unbending, and says he will remain and do whatever thou doest" At this, we are told, Cato smiled, and said: "Well, we shall see about that presently."

LXVII. After his bath, he took supper with a large company, sitting at table, as was his wont after Pharsalus; indeed, he lay down only when he slept; and there were at supper with him all his companions, and the magistrates of Utica. After supper, there was much literary and genial discourse over the wine, and one philosophical tenet after another made the rounds, until there came up the enquiry into what were called the "paradoxes" of the Stoics, namely, that the good man alone is free, and that the bad are all slaves. Here, as was to be expected, the Peripatetic made objections, whereupon Cato broke in with vehemence, and in loud and harsh tones maintained his argument at greatest length and with astonishing earnestness, so that everyone perceived that he had made up his mind to put an end to his life and free himself from his present troubles. Therefore, as all were dejected and silent after his discourse, Cato tried to revive their spirits and remove their suspicions by once more putting questions and expressing anxiety about what was going on, implying that he feared for those

φροντίδας, ώς δεδιώς μὲν ὑπὲρ τῶν πλεόντων, δεδιώς δὲ ὑπὲρ τῶν όδευόντων ἐρημίαν ἄνυδρον

καὶ βάρβαρου

LXVIII Ούτω δὲ διαλύσας τὸ σύνδειπνον. καὶ περιπατήσας μετά τῶν φίλων τὸν συνήθη μετά τὸ δείπνον περίπατον, καὶ τοίς ἄρχουσι τῶν φυλάκων α καιρος ην προστάξας, απιων είς το δωμάτιον ήδη, τόν τε παΐδα καὶ τῶν φίλων έκαστον μάλλον ή πρότερον εἰώθει προσαγαγόμενος και φιλοφρονηθείς, πάλιν υποψίαν παρέσχε 2 του μέλλοντος είσελθων δε και κατακλιθείς έλαβεν είς χείρας των Πλάτωνος διαλόγων τον περί ψυχής και διελθών του βιβλίου το πλείστον καὶ ἀναβλέψας ὑπὲρ κεφαλης, ὡς οὐκ εἶδε κρεμάμενον τὸ ξίφος (ὑφήρητο γὰρ ὁ παῖς ἔτι δειπνοῦντος αὐτοῦ), καλέσας οἰκέτην ήρώτησεν ὅστις λάβοι τὸ ἐγχειρίδιον σιωπώντος δὲ ἐκείνου πάλιν ην προς τῷ βιβλίω καὶ μικρον διαλιπών, ώσπερ οὺ σπεύδων οὐδὲ ἐπειγόμενος, ἄλλως δὲ 3 τὸ ξίφος ἐπιζητῶν, ἐκέλευσε κομίσαι. διατριβῆς δε γινομένης καὶ μηδενός κομίζουτος, έξαναγνούς τὸ βιβλίον αῦθις ἐκάλει καθ' ἕνα τῶν οἰκετῶν καὶ μᾶλλον ἐνέτεινε τὴν φωνὴν τὸ ξίφος ἀπαιτῶν ένὸς δὲ καὶ πὺξ τὸ στόμα πατάξας ήμαξε τὴν αύτου χείρα, χαλεπαίνων και βοών ήδη μέγα παραδίδοσθαι τῷ πολεμίφ γυμνὸς ὑπὸ τοῦ παιδὸς αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν οἰκετῶν, ἄχρι οὖ κλαίων ὁ υίὸς εἰσέδραμε μετὰ τῶν φίλων καὶ περιπεσὼν ὧδύρετο 4 καὶ καθικέτευεν ο δε Κάτων εξαναστάς ενέβλεψέ τε δεινον καὶ "Πότε," εἶπεν, "ἐγὼ καὶ ποῦ λέληθα παρανοίας ήλωκώς, ὅτι διδάσκει μὲν

who were going away by sea, and feared, too, for those whose path lay through a barbarous and waterless desert.

LXVIII. Thus the supper came to an end, and after walking about with his friends as he usually did after supper, he gave the officers of the watch the proper orders, and then retired to his chamber, but not until he had embraced his son and each of his friends with more than his wonted kindness, and thus awakened anew their suspicions of what was to come. After entering his chamber and lying down, he took up Plato's dialogue "On the Soul," 1 and when he had gone through the greater part of the treatise, he looked up above his head, and not seeing his sword hanging there (for his son had taken it away while Cato was still at supper), called a servant and asked him who had taken the weapon. servant made no answer, and Cato returned to his book; and a little while after, as if in no haste or hurry, but merely looking for his sword, he bade the servant fetch it. But as there was some delay, and no one brought the weapon, he finished reading his book, and this time called his servants one by one and in louder tones demanded his sword. One of them he smote on the mouth with his fist, and bruised his own hand, angrily crying now in loud tones that his son and his servants were betraving him into the hands of the enemy without arms. At last his son ran in weeping, together with his friends, and after embracing him, betook himself to lamentations and entreaties. But Cato, rising to his feet, took on a solemn look, and said: "When and where, without my knowledge, have I been adjudged a madman, that no

401

¹ The Phaedo.

οὐδεὶς οὐδὲ μεταπείθει περὶ ὧν δοκῶ κακῶς βεβουλεῦσθαι, κωλύομαι δὲ χρῆσθαι τοῖς ἐμαυτοῦ
λογισμοῖς καὶ παροπλίζομαι, τί δ' οὐχὶ καὶ
συνδεῖς, ὧ γενναῖε, τὸν πατέρα καὶ τὰς χεῖρας
ἀποστρέφεις, μέχρι ἂν ἐλθὼν Καῖσαρ εἴρη με
5 μηδὲ ἀμύνασθαι δυνάμενον, οὐ γὰρ ἐπ' ἐμαυτόν
γε δέομαι ξίφους, ὅπου καὶ τὸ πνεῦμα βραχὺν
χρόνον ἐπισχόντα καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἄπαξ πατά-

ξαντα πρὸς τὸν τοῖχον ἀποθανεῖν ἔνεστι '

LXIX Ταῦτα λέγοντος αὐτοῦ τὸ μὲν μειράκιον έξηλθε μετά κλαυθμού και πάντες οι λοιποί τω δὲ Δημητρίω καὶ τῶ ᾿Απολλωνίδη μόνοις ὑπολειφθείσι πραότερον ήδη λαλών, " Ή που καὶ ύμιν," έφη, " δέδοκται βία κατέχειν ἄνδρα τοσοῦτον ήλικίας έν τῷ βίω καὶ καθημένους αὐτοῦ σιωπη παραφυλάσσειν, η λόγον ήκετε κομίζοντες ώς οὐ δεινον οὐδε αἰσχρόν ἐστιν ἀποροῦντα σωτηρίας έτέρας Κάτωνα την ἀπὸ τοῦ πολεμίου 2 περιμένειν, τί οὖν οὐ λέγετε πείθοντες ήμᾶς ταθτα καὶ μεταδιδάσκοντες, ίνα τὰς προτέρας δόξας ἐκείνας καὶ λόγους, οίς συμβεβιώκαμεν, έκβαλόντες καὶ γενόμενοι διὰ Καίσαρα σοφώτεροι μείζονα γάριν είδωμεν αὐτω, καίτοι βεβούλευμαι μεν οὐθεν έγωγε περί εμαυτοῦ δεί δέ με βουλευ-3 σάμενον είναι κύριον οίς έγνωκα χρησθαι λεύσομαι δὲ τρόπου τινὰ μεθ' ὑμῶν, βουλευόμενος μετά των λόγων οίς καὶ ύμεις φιλοσοφούντες χρησθε θαρρούντες οθν άπιτε, καὶ κελεύετε τὸν υίον α μη δύναται τον πατέρα πείθειν μη βιάζεσθαι "

LXX Πρὸς ταῦτα μηθὲν ἀντειπόντες οἱ περὶ τὸν Δημήτριον, ἀλλὰ δακρύσαντες ὑπεξῆλθον

one instructs or tries to convert me in matters wherein I am thought to have made bad decisions, but I am prevented from using my own judgement, and have my arms taken from me? Why, generous boy, dost thou not also tie thy father's hands behind his back, that Caesar may find me unable to defend myself when he comes? Surely, to kill myself I have no need of a sword, when I have only to hold my breath a little while, or dash my head against the wall, and death will come."

LXIX. As Cato said these words the young man went out sobbing, and all the rest also, except Demetrius and Apollonides. These alone remained, and with these Cato began to talk, now in gentler tones. "I suppose," said he, "that ye also have decided to detain in life by force a man as old as I am, and to sit by him in silence and keep watch of him: or are ve come with the plea that it is neither shameful nor dreadful for Cato, when he has no other way of salvation, to await salvation at the hands of his enemy? Why, then, do ye not speak persuasively and convert me to this doctrine, that we may cast away those good old opinions and arguments which have been part of our very lives, be made wiser through Caesar's efforts, and therefore be more grateful to him? And yet I, certainly, have come to no resolve about myself; but when I have come to a resolve, I must be master of the course which I decide to take. And I shall come to a resolve with your aid, as I might say, since I shall reach it with the aid of those doctrines which ye also adopt as philosophers. So go away with a good courage, and bid my son not to try force with his father when he cannot persuade him."

LXX. Without making any reply to this, but bursting into tears, Demetrius and Apollonides slowly

είσπέμπεται δὲ διὰ παιδίου μικροῦ τὸ ἐγχειρίδιον καὶ λαβών ἐσπάσατο καὶ κατενόησεν ώς δὲ είδεν έστωτα τὸν ἀθέρα καὶ τὴν ἀκμὴν διαμένουσαν, εἰπών, "Νῦν ἐμός εἰμι," τὸ μὲν ξίφος ἔθηκε, τὸ δὲ βιβλίου αὖθις ἀνεγίνωσκε, καὶ λέγεται δὶς 2 όλου διεξελθείν εἶτα κοιμηθεὶς ὕπνον βαθύν, ώστε τούς έκτος αίσθέσθαι, περί μέσας νύκτας έκάλει των ἀπελευθέρων Κλεάνθην τον ἰατρον καὶ Βούταν, ὧ μάλιστα πρὸς τὰς πολιτικὰς πράξεις έχρητο και τούτον μεν έπι θάλατταν έπεμψεν, όπως σκεψάμενος εί πάντες άνηγμένοι τυγχάνουσι, φράσοι προς αὐτόν τῶ δὲ ἰατρῶ τὴν χείρα φλεγμαίνουσαν ύπο της πληγης ην έπληξε 3 τον οἰκέτην, ἐπιδησαι παρέσχε καὶ τοῦτ' ἐποίησεν ήδίους άπαντας, ώς ζωτικώς έχοντος αὐτοῦ μετ' όλίγον δὲ παρῆν ὁ Βούτας ἀπαγγέλλων τοὺς μεν άλλους ανηχθαι, Κράσσον δε λείπεσθαι υπο άσχολίας τινός, όσον δε ούπω καὶ τοῦτον εμβαίνειν, πολύν δε χειμώνα καὶ μέγα πνεύμα κατέχειν την θάλατταν τοῦτο ἀκούσας ὁ Κάτων ἐστέναξεν οἴκτω τῶν πλεόντων, καὶ πάλιν ἔπεμψε τὸν Βούταν ἐπὶ θάλατταν, εἴ τις ἄρα παλινδρομήσας δέοιτό τινος των άναγκαίων, άπαγγελούντα πρός αὐτόν.

4 "Ηδη δὲ ὅρνιθες ἦδον, καὶ μικρὸν αὖθις κατηνέχθη πρὸς ὕπνον ἐπανελθόντος δὲ τοῦ Βούτα
καὶ φράσαντος πολλὴν ἡσυχίαν περὶ τοὺς λιμένας εἶναι, προσέταξεν αὐτῷ τὴν θύραν κλεῖσαι,
καὶ καθῆκεν ἑαυτὸν εἰς τὸ κλινίδιον ὡς τὸ λοιπὸν
5 ἔτι τῆς νυκτὸς ἀναπαυσόμενος. ἐξελθόντος δὲ
τοῦ Βούτα σπασάμενος τὸ ξίφος ἔωσε μὲν ὑπὸ τὸ

withdrew. Then the sword was sent in, carried by a little child, and Cato took it, drew it from its sheath, and examined it. And when he saw that its point was keen and its edge still sharp, he said: "Now I am my own master." Then he laid down the sword and resumed his book, and he is said to have read it through twice. Afterwards he fell into so deep a sleep that those outside the chamber heard him But about midnight he called two of his freedmen, . Cleanthes the physician, and Butas, who was his chief agent in public matters. Butas he sent down to the sea, to find out whether all had set sail successfully, and bring him word; while to the physician he gave his hand to bandage, since it was inflamed by the blow that he had given the slave. This made everybody more cheerful, since they thought he had a mind to live. In a little while Butas came with tidings that all had set sail except Crassus, who was detained by some business or other, and he too was on the point of embarking, Butas reported also that a heavy storm and a high wind prevailed at sea. On hearing this, Cato groaned with pity for those in peril on the sea, and sent Butas down again, to find out whether anyone had been driven back by the storm and wanted any necessaries, and to report to

And now the birds were already beginning to sing, when he fell asleep again for a little while. And when Butas came and told him that the harbours were very quiet, he ordered him to close the door, throwing himself down upon his couch as if he were going to rest there for what still remained of the night. But when Butas had gone out, Cato drew his sword from its sheath and stabbed himself below

στήθος, τή δὲ χειρὶ κουφότερον διὰ τὴν φλεγμονὴν χρησάμενος οὖκ εὖθὺς ἀπήλλαξεν ἑαυτόν, ἀλλὰ δυσθανατῶν ἐξέπεσε τῆς κλίνης καὶ ψόφον ἐποίησε, καταβαλὼν ἀβάκιόν τι τῶν γεωμετρικῶν παρακείμενον, ὅστε τοὺς θεράποντας αἰσθομένους ἀναβοῆσαι καὶ τὸν υίὸν αὐτίκα καὶ τοὺς φίλους 6 ἐπεισελθεῖν ἰδόντες δὲ πεφυρμένον αἵματι καὶ τῶν ἐντέρων τὰ πολλὰ προπεπτωκότα, ζῶντα δ' αὐτὸν ἔτι καὶ βλέποντα, δεινῶς μὲν ἄπαντες ἔσχον, ὁ δὲ ἰατρὸς προσελθὼν ἐπειρᾶτο τῶν ἐντέρων ἀτρώτων διαμεινάντων ταῦτά τε καθιστάναι καὶ τὸ τραῦμα διαρράπτειν ὡς οὖν ἀνήνεγκεν ὁ Κάτων καὶ συνεφρόνησε, τὸν μὲν ἰατρὸν ἀπεώσατο, ταῖς χερσὶ δὲ τὰ ἔντερα σπαράξας καὶ τὸ τραῦμα ἐπαναρρήξας ἀπέθανεν

ΤΧΧΙ 'Εν ὁ δὲ οὐκ ἄν τις ῷετο χρόνφ τοὺς κατὰ τὴν οἰκίὰν πάντας ἦσθῆσθαι τὸ πάθος, ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ἦσαν οἱ τριακόσιοι, καὶ μικρὸν ὕστερον ὁ δῆμος ἤθροιστο τῶν 'Ιτυκαίων, μιὰ φωνῆ τὸν εὐεργέτην καὶ σωτῆρα καὶ μόνον ἐλεύθερον καὶ μόνον ἀήττητον καλούντων καὶ ταῦτα ἔπραττον ἀγγελλομένου προσιέναι Καίσαρος ἀλλ' οὔτε φόβος αὐτοὺς οὔτε κολακεία τοῦ κρατοῦντος οὔτε ἡ πρὸς ἀλλήλους διαφορὰ καὶ στάσις ἀμβλυτέρους ἐποίησε τῆς πρὸς Κάτωνα τιμῆς κοσμήσαντες δὲ τὸ σῶμα λαμπρῶς καὶ πομπὴν ἐπιφανῆ παρασχόντες καὶ θάψαντες παρὰ τὴν θάλασσαν, οῦ νῦν ἀνδριὰς ἐφέστηκεν αὐτοῦ ξιφήρης, οὕτως ἐτράποντο πρὸς τὸ σώζειν ἑαυτοὺς καὶ τὴν πόλιν

LXXII Καΐσαρ δὲ πυνθανόμενος παρὰ τῶν ἀφικνουμένων ὑπομένειν ἐν Ἰτύκη τὸν Κάτωνα μηδὲ φεύγειν, ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἄλλους προπέμπειν,

αὐτὸν δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἐταίρους καὶ τὸν υίὸν ἀδεῶς ἀναστρέφεσθαι, δυστέκμαρτον ἡγεῖτο τὴν γνώμην τοῦ ἀνδρός, ἄτε δὲ τὸν πλεῖστον λόγον ἔχων ἐκείνου προσῆγε μετὰ τῆς δυνάμεως ἐπειγόμενος 2 ὡς δὲ ἤκουσε τὸν θάνατον αὐτοῦ, λέγεται τοσοῦτον εἰπεῖν "³Ω Κάτων, φθονῶ σοι τοῦ θανάτου καὶ γὰρ ἐμοὶ σὰ τῆς σαυτοῦ σωτηρίας ἐφθόνησας" τῷ γὰρ ὄντι σωθῆναι Κάτων ἀνασχόμενος ὑπὸ Καίσαρος οὐκ ἂν οὕτω δοκεῖ καταισχῦναι τὴν αὐτοῦ δόξαν, ὡς κοσμῆσαι τὴν ἐκείνου. τὸ δὲ πραχθὲν ἂν ἄδηλον εἰκάζεται δὲ τὰ χρηστότερα παρὰ Καίσαρος

LXXIII Έτελεύτησε δὲ Κάτων ἔτη δυεῖν δέοντα πεντήκοντα βεβιωκώς ὁ δὲ υίὸς αὐτοῦ ὑπὸ Καίσαρος μὲν οὐδὲν ἠδικήθη λέγεται δὲ ἡάθυμος γενέσθαι καὶ περὶ γυναῖκας οὐκ ἀνεπίληπτος ἐν δὲ Καππαδοκία ξένω τινὶ χρησάμενος Μαρφαδάτη τῶν βασιλικῶν ἔχοντι γύναιον εὐπρεπές, καὶ πλείονα παρ' αὐτοῖς ἡ καλῶς εἶχε διατρίβων χρόνον, ἐσκώπτετο τοιαῦτα γραφόντων

είς αὐτόν

αὔριον Κάτων βαδίζει μετὰ τριάκουθ' ἡμέρας καί,

Πόρκιος καὶ Μαρφαδάτης, δύο φίλοι, ψυχὴ μία Ψυχὴ γὰρ ἐκαλεῖτο τοῦ Μαρφαδάτου τὸ γύναιον καὶ ἔτι,

εὐγενης καὶ λαμπρὸς ὁ Κάτων βασιλικην ψυχην έχει

rest, while he himself, his companions, and his son, were fearlessly going up and down, he thought it difficult to discern the purpose of the man, but since he made the greatest account of him, he came on with his army in all haste. When, however, he heard of his death, he said thus much only, as we are told: "O Cato, I begrudge thee thy death; for thou didst begrudge me the sparing of thy life." For, in reality, if Cato could have consented to have his life spared by Caesar, he would not be thought to have defiled his own fair fame, but rather to have adorned that of Caesar. However, what would have happened is uncertain; though the milder course is to be conjectured on the part of Caesar.

I.XXIII. When Cato died, he was forty-eight years old. His son received no harm at the hands of Caesar, but he was of an easy disposition, as we are told, and in his relations with women not blameless. In Cappadocia he enjoyed the hospitality of Marphadates, one of the royal family, who had a comely wife; and since young Cato spent more time with them than was seemly, he was satirized in such writings as these:

"On the morrow Cato journeys,—after a good round thirty days;"

and,

"Marphadates and Porcius, two friends with but a single Soul"

For the wife of Marphadates was named Psyche (soul). And again:

"Nobly born, illustrious, our Cato hath a royal Soul."

 1 In 46 s.c. A single letter of his to Cicero is extant (ad div. xv. 5) \cdot cf. chapter xxin. 3.

3 ἀλλὰ πᾶσάν γε τὴν τοιαύτην ἐξήλειψε καὶ ἠφάνισε τῷ θανάτῳ δύσκλειαν. ἀγωνιζόμενος γὰρ ἐν Φιλίπποις πρὸς Καίσαρα καὶ ᾿Αντώνιον ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐλευθερίας, καὶ κλινομένης τῆς φάλαγγος οὔτε φυγεῖν οὔτε λαθεῖν ἀξιώσας, ἀλλὰ προκαλούμενος τοὺς πολεμίους ἔμπροσθεν ἑαυτὸν ἐμφανίζων καὶ συνεξορμῶν τοὺς συμμένοντας ἔπεσε, θαῦμα τῆς ἀρετῆς τοῖς ἐναντίοις παρασχών

"Ετι δὲ μᾶλλον ἡ θυγάτηρ τοῦ Κάτωνος οὔτε σωφροσύνης οὔτε ἀνδρείας ἀπολειφθεῖσα (Βρούτως γὰρ συνώκει τῷ κτείναντι Καίσαρα) αὖτής τε τῆς συνωμοσίας μετέσχε, καὶ προήκατο τὸν βίον ἀξίως τῆς εὐγενείας καὶ ἀρετῆς, ὡς ἐν τοῖς περὶ Βρούτου γέγραπται Στατύλλιος δὲ φήσας μιμεῖσθαι Κάτωνα τότε μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν φιλοσόφων ἐκωλύθη βουλόμενος ἐαυτὸν ἀνελεῖν, ὕστερον δὲ τῷ Βρούτως πιστότατον ἐαυτὸν παρασχὼν καὶ χρησιμώτατον ἐν Φιλίπποις ἀπέθανεν.

But all such ill-report was blotted out and removed by the manner of his death. For he fought at Philippi against Caesar and Antony, in behalf of liberty; and when his line of battle was giving way, he deigned not either to fly or to hide himself, but challenged the enemy, displayed himself in front of them, cheered on those who held their ground with him, and so fell, after amazing his foes by his valour.

And still more true is it that the daughter of Cato was deficient neither in prudence nor courage. She was the wife of the Brutus who slew Caesar, was privy to the conspiracy itself, and gave up her life in a manner worthy of her noble birth and her lofty character, as is told in the Life of Brutus. Statyllus, too, who declared that he would follow Cato's example, was prevented at the time by the philosophers from destroying himself, as he wished to do, but afterwards gave most faithful and efficient service to Brutus, and died at Philippi.

¹ Chapters xiii. and hii. ² Cf. above, chapter lxvi. 4 ³ Cf. the Brutus, li. 4.

A PARTIAL DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES

A PARTIAL DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES

A

Adumetum (or Hadrumetum), 381, a Phoenician sea-port on the coast of northern Africa, a few mules south of Carthage

Afranius, 53, Lucius A., a warm partisan of Pompey, and one of his legates in Spain during the war with Sertorius, as well as in Asia during the Mithridatic war. In 55 B c. he was sent by Pompey with Petreius, to hold Spain for him. He was killed after the

battle of Thapsus (46 B.C.).
Annus, 19, Carus A. Luscus, had served under Metellus Numidicus in the Jugurthine war (108 B C.).
Antaeus 25 a fabled Libyan giort

Antaeus, 25, a fabled Libvan glant and wrestler, son of Poseidon, whose strength was invincible as long as he remained in contact with his mother Earth. Heracles discovered his secret and slew him.

Antigonus, 5, 85, 211, 215, surnamed the One-eyed, a general of Alexander who received the provinces of Phrygia, Lycia and Pamphylia in the division of Alexander's empire, and succeeded in making himself king of all Asia. He fell in the battle of Ipsus (301 B c)

Antipater the Tyrian, 245, died shortly before 44 B.C., according

to Cicero (de off. n. 86).
Antipater, 87, 91-95, 145, 185, 197, 201-217, regent of Macedonia during Alexander's absence in the East, and of Alexander's empire after the murder of Perdiccas in 321 B.O. He died in 319

Antiphilus, 199, 201, an Athenian general known only from these events of the Lamian war

Antonius, 73, known only from this incident.

Apollonides the Stoic, 397, 399, 403, known only from these incidents. Aquinus, 37, known only from these incidents.

Archilochus, 161, 251, of Paros, one of the earliest Ionian lyric poets, flourishing in 650 BC.

Aliminum, 361, an important city of Umbria, on the sea-coast, about nine miles south of the Rubicon.

Aristophon, 161, of the Athenian deme Colyttus, a prominent orator and politician contemporary with Demosthenes.

Athenodorus (1), of Imbros, 187, an Athenan of Imbrian family, and a mercenary captain in the East, who attained political power in Thrace in 359 B.C. He was a supporter of Persia against Alexander, by whom he was captured at Sardisi in 334.

Athenodorus (2), surnamed Cordylion, 257, 269, a Stoic philosopher, born at Tarsus He was keeper of the library at Pergamum, whence he removed to Rome in 70 BC, and lived there with Cato

B

Baetica, 21, 31, the southern district of Spain, traversed by the great river Baetis. Barca. 327, not otherwise known.

PLUT VIII.

Bibulus, 293, 295, 311, 313, 351, 367, Lucius Calpurnius B, aedile m 65 BC, practor in 62, and consul in 59, m each case a colleague of Julius Caesai He died in 48

Boedromion, 207, the Attic month corresponding to parts of our September and October

Butas, 405, known also as an author from the Romulus, XXI 6

C

Caepio (1), 7, Quintus Servilius C, consul in 106 B C, and pro-consul in Gallia Narbonensis for the tollowing year Ten years after his defeat by the Cimbri (Camillus, xix 7) he was brought to trial for misconduct of the war, condemned, and thrown into prison

Caepio (2), 237, 239, 243, 245, 253, Quintus Servilius C, half

brother of Cato

Caesar, 397, Lucius, not otherwise known

Callimedon, 221, 227, 229, surnamed the Crab, one of the Athenian orators who favoured the Macedonian interest

Canidius, 321-325, not otherwise known

Carbo, 15, 19, 61, Gnaeus Papirius C, one of the leaders of the Marian party After his flight to Libya (Sulla, xxix 8) he was taken prisoner by Pompey and cruelly put to death (Pompey, chapter x)

Cardia, 79, 85, 87, one of the chief towns of the Thracian Cher-

sonese

Cassander, 215, 217, a son of Antipater the regent of Macedonia, to whom his father retused the succession He was master of Athens from 318 to 307 BC, and died in 297

Castulo, 7, an important city in the southern part of Hispania Tarraconensis, on the upper waters of the Baetis

Catiline, 287, Lucius Sergius, the famous conspirator in the consul ship of Cicero (63 B C) See the Cicero, chapters x -xxii

Catulus, 271, 273, Quintus Lutatius C, a leading aristocrat of the nobler sort, consul m 78 BC, censor in 65, died in 60 Cenchraeae, 329, the eastern harbour town of Cornth.

Cephisodotus, 189, a celebrated Athenian sculptor In 371 B C he executed for the Athenians a group of Peace holding Plutus the god of riches in her arms

Ceraunian Mountains, 211, sometimes called Acrocerauman, a range in the northern part of Epirus

Chabrias, 157-161, an able and successful Athenian successful Athenian general, prominent from 392 B C till his gallant death at the siege of Chios in 357

Chaeroneia, 181, a town commanding the entrance from Phocis into Boeotia, celebrated for the number of important battles fought in its neighbourhood Here Philip of Macedon defeated the allied Greeks in 338 B C

Chares (1), 155, 175, a famous Athenian general, prominent

from 367 to 334 B O

Chares (2), 185, of Mitylene, court chamberlain of Alexander, and author of an anecdotical history of Alexander's campaigns

Charicles, 193, 195, 221, known only from these incidents Charidemus, 5, 179, 183, an Athenian general and a roving

soldier of fortune, prominent from 367 to 349 B C Cinna, 11-15, Lucius Coinclius C, leader of the Marian party during Sulla's absence in the East (87-84 BC) He was consul in 87, 86, 85, and 84 He was slain in a mutiny of his soldiers at Brundisum, where he hoped to prevent the landing of Sulla See the Pompey, v 1 Cleanthes, 405, known only from

this passage

Cleitus, 225, 227, successfully commanded the fleet of Antipater in the Lamian war (323 B.C.), and later (318) that of Polysperchon at Byzantium, but was surprised by Antigonus, defeated, and slain

odius, 279, 281, 311, 315–319, 331, 333, 345 Publius Claudius (Clodius) Pulcher, youngest son of the Applius Claudius mentioned Clodius, in the Sulla, xxix 3. He helped to demoralise the soldiers of Lucullus (Lucullus, xxxiv), and became a venomous foe of Cicero.

Corcyra, 329, 371, an island in the Ionian sea, opposite Epirus, the

modern Corfu

Cotta, 31, possibly the Marcus Aurelius Cotta who became consul with I ucullus in 74 B C now a legate under Casus Annius

(pp 19 f)

Crassus, 405, not otherwise known. Craterus, 91-95, 187, 201, 203, one of the ablest of Alexander's officers, and a man of noble character. He fell in battle against Eumenes in 321 B.C See the Eumenes, v ff

Ctesippus, 159, not otherwise

known

Curio, 267, 349, probably the Caius Scribonius Curio who was consul in 76 BC. He was a steadfast opponent of Julius Caesar, and a friend of Cicero and Cato. He was pontifex maximus in 57, and died in 53

Cyrene, 371, the most important Greek colony on the northern coast of Africa, almost directly south of Crete It was founded

ın 631 B.C.

D

Deiotarus the Galatian, 261, 267, 269, tetrarch of Galatia in Asia Minor, and an old man in 54 B.C (Crassus, xvii. 1 f.). He was a faithful friend of the Romans in their Asiatic wars, and in 63 was rewarded by the senate with the title of King Caesar could never be brought to pardon him for siding with Pompey.

Demades, 145, 181, 191, 195, 213, 215, an Athenian politician and orator of Macedonian sympathies, and bitterly hostile to Demos-

thenes

Demetrius the Peripatetic, 397, 403, not definitely known.

emetrius of Phalerum, a cele-brated rhetorician and orator Demetrius of Phalerum, (346-283 B.c.) He was regent of Athens for Cassander from 318 to 307.

Demophilus, 233, not otherwise known.

Didius, 7, Titus Didius, consul in 98 B.C. He fell in battle during

the Marsic war (89 B.C).

Diopeithes, 161, an general, father of the poet Menander He was arraigned by the Macedonian party at Athens, and was defended by Demosthenes in the extant oration "On the Chersonese." Dodona, 209, a town in Epirus,

famous in earlier times for its oracle of Zeus, the influence of which among the Greek states was later assumed by the oracle of Apollo at Delphi.

Domitius (1), 31, Lucius Domitius Ahenobarbus, known only from this defeat, in which he was

killed.

Domitius (2), 333, 335, Lucius Domitius Ahenobarbus, consul in 54 BC. He was one of the ablest supporters of the aristocratic party. He opposed both Pompey and Caesar until their quarrel, then sided with Pompey. He met his death at Pharsalus.

Drusus, 237, 239, Marcus Livius D., at first an able and ardent supporter of the aristocratic party and the senate, but after-wards an agitator like the Gracchi He was assassinated

in 91 B C.

Duris, 79, 153, 185, the Samian, a

pupil of Theophrastus, historian and, for a time tyrant of Samos,

lived circa 350-280 B C
Dyrrhachium, 365-369, a city on the coast of Illyricum, opposite to Brundisium, known in Greek history as Epidamnus It was a free state, and sided with the Romans consistently

\mathbf{E}

Ebro (Iberus), 41, a large river the basin of which forms the northeastern part of the peninsula of

Echecratides the sophist, 187, not otherwise known

Elatera, 223, a city of Phocis in a plain commanding passes into southern Greece

Epicurus, 233, not otherwise known Eubulus, 161, a leading Athenian orator and statesman, highly successful as a minister of finance He was of the party opposed to Demosthenes

F

Favonius, 315, 347, 349, Maicus F called the "Ape of Cato," wa aedile in 52 BC and practor in 49 He joined Pompey in the East, notwithstanding personal enmity towards him, and accom-panied him in his flight from Pharsalus (cf the *Pompey*, lxxiii 6 f) He was put to death by order of Octavius Caesai after

the battle of Philippi (42 B C)
Fimbria, 65, Caius Flavius F, a
partisan of Marius He won
important successes against Mithridates in 85 BC, but was de-feated and brought to death by Sulla in 84 See the Sulla, XXIII -XXV

Fufidius, 31, a creature of Sulla, mentioned also in the Sulla,

xxxi 3

G

Gabinius, 317, Aulus G, tribune of the people in 66 BC, praetor in 61, consul with Piso in 58, the year during which Cicero was in He was recalled from his province of Syria in 55, prosecuted for taking bribes, and exiled He died in 48

Glaucippus, 153, not otherwise known

Gracinus, 69, not otherwise known

H

Hagnonides (or Agnonides), 211, 221, 223, 227, 233, an Athenian sycophant and demagogue, whose career is known mostly from this Lıfe

Harpalus, 191-195, the faithless treasurer of Alexander Antipater demanded his surrender by the Athenians, who put him in prison Thence he escaped and went to Crete, where he was assassinated

Hegemon, 225, a minor Athenian orator of the time of Demosthenes, who supported the interests of Macedon

Hephaestion, 29, 81, 83, officer and

beloved friend of Alexander Hortensius, 293, 295, 363, the great oratorical rival of Cicero, a man of high character, brilliant parts, and great wealth He died in 50 B C

Hypereides, 153, 161, 169, 183, 197, 203, 205, 211, a great Athenian orator, who stood with Demosthenes at the head of the anti-Macedonian party

Hypsaeus, 351, Publius Plautius H, tribune of the people in 54 BC, and candidate for the consulsing two years later He was accused of corrupt practices, tried, and convicted Pompey, whom he had devotedly served, forsook him in the hour of need

Ι

Iberians, 69 and passim, a general name for the original peoples of the Spanish pennisula

Ios, 5, an island in the eastern Aegean sea, one of the Sporades, south of Naxos

J

Juba (1), 373-379, 385-389, Juba I, king of Numidia, and a supporter of Pompey, to whom he owed his throne. He followed Cato's example and put an end to his own life

own life,
Juba (2), 25, Juba II, king of
Mauretania, son of the preceding
After his father's death in 46 B c,
he was taken as a child to Rome
by Caesar, where he was educated He became a learned and
volumnous writer, and among
his works was a History of Rome.

\mathbf{L}

Labienus, 373, though a tusted officer of Caesar in Gaul, he went over to Pompey in the Civil War, fled to Africa after the battle of Pharsalus, and after the battle of Thapsus (46 B.O) to Spain, where he was the immediate cause of the defeat of the Pompeians at Munda, and was slam (45 B.O)

Laelius, 253, Caius L, a brilliant commander and statesman, whose deeds are inseparably interwoven with those of his friend and companion, the elder Scipio. He died about 170 B c. Laomedon, 3, a mythical king of Troy, the father of Priam.

Lauron, 49, a small town in the SE. part of Spain, south of Valentia, near the sea

Leonnatus, 85, 87, 201, one of Alexander's most distinguished officers.

Leosthenes, 161, 195-203, an Athenian, general of the league for expelling the Macedonians from Greece after the death of Alexander

Lollius, 273, Marcus L, not further known.

Lusitanians, 25-31, 69, the people of the western district or province of Spain

Lycurgus (1), 191, the great Spartan lawgiver.

Lycurgus (2), 161, 167, 183, an able Athenian orator and a highly successful minister of finance (396-323 Bc), one of the noblest specimens of old Attic integrity and virtue in a degenerate age.

M

Manlius (1), 33, Lucius M, proconsul in Narbonese Gaul in 78 B O He was badly defeated by one of the generals of Sertorius.

Manlius (2), 69, 71, 75, not other-

wise known.
Marcellus, 277, perhaps the Caius
Claudius Marcellus who was
consul in 50 BC, a friend of
Cicero and Pompey, and an
uncompromising foe of Caesar.

Marus, 15, an adopted son of the elder Marus. He became consul at the age of twenty-seven, and was as merciless and cruel as his father. His death by his own hands is noted in the Sulla, xxxii. 1.

Mellaria, 31, a small town on the southern coast of Spain.

Memmius (1), 55, Caius M., a brother-m-law of Pompey, and his quaestor in Spain. Cf the Pompey, xi 2

Memmius (2), 305, 307, Calus M. Gemellus, tubune of the people at this time (66 B c.), and two years later an unsuccessful candidate for the consulship. He left Rome under impeachment for

corrupt practices, and spent the rest of his life in Mitylene

Menestheus, 161, a son of the famous Athenian general Iphicrates by a Thracian princess He was distinguished for his military skill, and was prominent with his father in the Social War Nothing is heard of (356 BC) him after 325 B C

Thessalian, 201, a Menon the citizen of Pharsalus, and a man of great influence and reputation His cavalry bore themselves well in the battle of Crannon In 321 he was defeated and slain by

Polysperchon

Mentor, 81, not further known Menyllus, 207, 209, 213, 217, known only from these passages

Metellus (1), 5, 31-61, 73, Quintus Caecilius M Pius, consul with Sulla in 80 BC, and one of his most successful generals After Sulla's death in 78 Metellus was sent to Spain as pro consul to prosecute the war against Sertorius He died about 63

Metellus (2), 281–285, 297–305, Quintus M Nepos, a partisan of Pompey, and for a time a violent opponent of Cicero As consul, however, in 57 BC, he did not oppose the recall of Cicero from

exile He died in 55

Metellus (3), 313, Quintus Caecilius M Numidicus victor over Jugur the in 109 BC, but supplanted by Marius He was censor in 102, was unjustly expelled from the senate, and went into exile, from which he was recalled in 99 BC, largely through the efforts of his son, Metellus Pius

Micion, 201, known only from this passage

Milo, 351, Titus Annius Papianus, a ruffian and swashbuckler, tribune of the people in 57 B C, and from that time on involved in a flerce quarrel with Clodius, which ended with the murder of Clodius Milo was impeached for the

crime, defended by Cicero in an extant oration, condemned, and sent into exile Attempting to neturn by force in 48, he was slam

Mithridates, 11, 63-67, the sixth king of Pontus bearing this name, commonly called Great, 120-63 BC, the most formidable enemy of the Romans m the East

Molossus, 175, not otherwise known Munatius, 255, 293, 301, 307, 309, 323-327, 361, the bosom

friend of Cato

Murena, 285, 287, 303, Lucius Licinius M, had served under Lucullus (Lucullus, xix 7) On his trial he was defended by Hortensius and Cicero (in an extant oration), and acquitted

N

Nearchus, 81, the able and trusted admiral of Alexander Neoptolemus, 79, 89–101, an officer

of Alexander

New Carthage, 19, a famous colony on the southof Carthage eastern coast of Spain

Nicanor, 217-221, held the Peiraeus for Cassander, and afterwards served him successfully as naval commander in the Hellespont, but awakened his jealousy and was put to death by him

Nicocles, 183, 229, 231, not other-

wise known

Norbanus, 15, Caius N, consul in 83 B c After his defeats by Sulla and Metellus, he fied to Rhodes, where he put an end to his own life

0

Octavius (1), 11, 13, Gnaeus O, consul with Cinna in 87 B O His death is described in the Marius. uly

Octavius (2), 395, Marcus O, consul in 54 BC, and a supporter of Pompey in the Civil War He fled to Africa in 47 He is last heard of as serving under Antony at the battle of Actium in 31

Osca, 37, 69, a Roman colony in north-eastern Spain

P

Paccianus, 23, not otherwise known Pella, 87, the capital city of Macedonia

Perdiccas, 79, 85, 89-93, the officer to whom the dying Alexander is said to have given his signetring, and regent for the royal successors of Alexander till 321 B C

Perpenna, 39, 41, 67-75, Marcus P.
Vento, a leading partisan of
Marius On the death of Sulla
(78 B C) he joined Lepidus in his
attempt to win the supreme
power, and failing here, retired
to Spain and served under
Sertorius.

Pessinus, 269, an important town in the west of Galatia, famous for its cult of Cybele

Pharsalus, 369, 373, an ancient town in southern Thessaly, near which Caesar finally defeated Pompey

Philip, 5, 79, Philip of Macedon, father of Alexander

Philippi, 411, a city of Macedonia on the river Strymon, formerly called Crenides, but renamed by Philip II

Philippus, 293, 295, 331, Lucius Marcius P, consul in 56 B c, and step-father of Octavius Caesar He remained neutral in the civil wars, and hved-to see his step-son master of the world.

Philostratus, 375, the Aegyptian, a professed but degenerate follower of the Academy, afterwards associated with Antony and Cleonatra (Antony, 1xxx, 2).

Phocus, 189, 191, 213, 229, 233, the son of Phocion, not otherwise known

Pigres, 95, an officer not otherwise known

Piso, 307, 317, Lucius Calpurnius P, father-in-law of Julius Caesar. He plundered his province of Macedonia shamelessly, and was recalled in 55 B C. He is covered with invective in Cicero's oration de Provinc. Cons. He took no part in the Civil War.

Pityussa, 19, the name of two islands (often spoken of as one) lying off the southern coast of Spain

Plancus, 353, Titus Munatius P.-Bursa, tribune of the people in 52 BC and largely responsible for the riots of that year, for complicity in which he was tried and condemned He was restored to civil rights by Julius Crear and served under Antony.

Caesar, and served under Antony Plutarch the Eretrian, 171, 173, sought the aid of the Athenians against his rival, the tyrant of Chalcis, who had allied himself with Philip of Macedon

Pollo, 363, 365, Caius Asinius P, a famous orator, poet, and historian, 76 B C - 4 A D. He was an intimate friend of Julius Caesar, fought under him in Africa and Spain, and after Caesar's death supported Octavius Caesar After 29, he devoted himself entirely to Interature, and was a patron of Vergil and Horace None of his works are extant

Polyeuctus the Sphettian, 165, an Athenian of the deme Sphettus, a political friend of Demosthenes, and an orator of some note

Polysperchon, 217, 221-225, a distinguished officer of Alexander, appointed by Antipater to succeed him in the regency. He connived at some of the worst crimes of Cassander.

Pomperus (1), 371 ("the younger Pompey"), Gnaeus P., the elder son of the triumvir by his third

wife, put to death by the troops of Caesar after the battle of Munda in Spain (45 B C)

Munda in Spain (45 B C)
Pompeius (2), 371, 383, Sextus P,
the younger son of the triumvir
by his third wife, escaped after
the battle of Munda and was
active against the triumvirate
until his death in 35 B O

Porcia (1), 333, Cato's own sister, died in 46 BC, ten years after

her husband

Porcia (2), 293, 411, Cato's daugh ter, married first to Bibulus, Caesar's consular colleague, in 59 B c Bibulus died in 48, and in 45 Porcia married Brutus the conspirator

Ptolemy (1), 81, 91, Ptolemy Lagus, the most far-sighted and success ful of the officers of Alexander, afterwards Ptolemy I of Egypt

Ptolemy (2), 321, Ptolemy XI of Egypt, commonly known as Ptolemy Auletes After many disappointments he was at last restored to his throne in 55 BC, through the influence of Pompey, but never regained the goodwill of his people

Ptolemy (3), 319, 321, younger brother of Ptolemy Auletes, and king of Cyprus He incurred the enmity of Clodius, who, as 11 bune of the Roman people, brought in a decree depriving

him of his kingdom

Pytheas, 191, an Athenian orator chiefly known for his unreasoning hatred of Demosthenes. He was a man of no fixed character, and in the Lamian War became a renegade from Athens. See the Demosthenes, xxxii
Pytholes, 229, not otherwise

Pythodes, 229, not otherwise known

 \mathbf{R}

Rubrius (1), 255, known only from this allusion

Rubrius (2), Marcus R, not other wise known S

Saguntum, 55, a rich commercial city on the east coast of Spain, near the sea

Salinator, 19, Julius, not otherwise known

Scipio (1), 3, 253, Publius Cornelius S Africanus Major (234-183 B c), the conqueror of Hannibal Scipio (2), 3, Publius Cornelius S Aemilianus Africanus Minor

Aemilianus Africanus Minor (185-129 BC), the destroyer of

Carthage

Scipio (3), 15, 17, Lucius Cornelius S Asiaticus, belonged to the Maiian party in the civil wars, and was consul in 83 BC, the year when Sulla returned from the East (of the Sulla, Xaviii 1-3) He was proscribed in 82, and fied to Massilia, where he died

Scipio (4), 251, 351, 375-379, 385, 387, Publius Cornelius S Nasica, adopted by Metellus Pius and therefore called Metellus Scipio, was made Pompey's colleague in the consulship late in the year 52 B C, and became a determined foe of Caesar He commanded Pompey's centre at Pharsalus, fled to Africa, and killed himself after the battle of Thapsus (46 B O) Though a Scipio by butth, a Metellus by adoption, and the lather in law of Pompey, he wis rapacious and profligate

Serranus, 251, probably the Sextus Atilius S Gavianus, who was quaestor in 63 B c and taxoured by Cicero, but as tribune of the people in 57 opposed the recall of Cicero from exile

Servilia (1), 285, 291, half sister of Cato, and faithless wife of

Silanus Servilia (2), 293, 395, 365 f, another half-sister of Cato, the faithless wife of Lucullus

Silanus, 285–289, Decimus Junius S, consul in 64 and 62 B c

Silo, 239, 241, Pompaedius S, leader of the Marsi in the Social

War, and confederate with Drusus He displayed great military ability in the war, but was finally defeated by Metellus Plus in 88 BC, and died in battle

Statyllius, 395-399, 411, known only from these passages.

Sucro, 51, a river in south-eastern Spain, between Valentia and Lauron

Sulpicius, 355, Servius S Lemonia Rufus, a friend and fellowstudent of Cato, and a successful competitor against him for the consulship in 51 B C He supported the cause of Caesar, and died in 43. Thrasea, 293, 325, Publius T. Paetus, a noble Roman who fell a victim to the hatred of Nero in 66 A D. In his youth he was devoted to the Stoic philosophy, and wrote a study of the life of Cato the Younger.

Thudippus, 229, not otherwise known.

Trebonius, 339, Caius T, tribune of the people in 55 BC, and an instrument of the trumvirs. He was atterwards legate of Caesar in Gaul, and was loaded with favours by him, but was one of the conspirators against his life.

the conspirators against his life. Turia, 51, a small town near the upper waters of the Sucro, in south-eastern Spain.

 \mathbf{T}

Taenarum, 211, the promontory at the extreme south of Laconia.

Tagonius, 43, a tributary of the river Tagus, in south-western Spain.

Thapsus, 379, a maritime city of northern Africa, south of Carthage.

Theodorus the Atheist, 233, a philosopher of the Cyrenaic school, banished from his native city of Cyrene, and resident at Athens during the regency of Demetrius the Phalerian (318–307 B.0)

Theophrastus, 35, 325, the most famous pupil of Aristotle, and his successor as head of the Peripatetic school at Athens. He was born at Eresos in Lesbos, and died at Athens in 287 B.O., at the age of eighty-five.

at the age of eighty-five. Thermus, 299, 301, Minucius, not otherwise definitely known

Thessalonica, 259, the capital of the Roman province of Macedonia, situated at the head of the Therman gulf.

Thoranius, 31, not otherwise known.

U

Utica, 375-407, a Phoenician colony from Tyre, older than Carthage, on the northern coast of Africa twenty-seven miles north-west of Carthage.

v

Vaccaei, 59, an important people in the interior of Hispania Tarraconensis, or north-eastern Spain.

Varus, 373-377, Publius Attius V., a zealous partisan of Pompey. When Pompey forsook Italy in 49 B.C., Varus took possession of Africa, where he had formerly been pro-practor. In conjunction with King Juba he crushed Curlo, the legate of Caesar He fell in the battle of Munda (45)

Vatimus, 337, Publius V, a leading partisan of Caesar, praetor m 55 B.C., after which he served Caesar as legate in Gaul, and in important commands during the Civil War. He is last heard of in 43.

 \mathbf{x}

 \mathbf{z}

Xenocrates, the philosopher, 205, 213, a native of Chalcedon in Bithyma, and a disciple at Athens of Aeschines the Socratic He lived 396-314 B C Zeno, 155, probably the Stoic philosopher is meant, who taught at Athens in the third century BC, and wrote on law and government